KAIS.KÖN.HOF- BIBLIOTHEK
98.287-B
ALT-

Digitized by Google

44. K. 13.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A NEW

PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

OF THE

SPANISH LANGUAGE:

IN FIVE PARTS.

TOGETHER WITH

EXTRACTS IN PROSE AND VERSE,

FROM THE WRITINGS OF

CERVANTES, DE SOLIS, YRIARTE, ISLA, &c.

AND

AN ENGLISH GRAMMAR,

FOR THE USE OF SPANIARDS.

BY

DON FELIPE FERNANDEZ, M.A.

A NATIVE OF SPAIN, AND FOUNDER OF THE ROYAL ÆCONOMICAL SOCIETY OF XERES DE LA FRONTERA.

A NEW EDITION, CAREFULLY REVISED AND MUCH ENLARGED.

WITH

AN APPENDIX:

CONTAINING

THE NEW SYSTEM OF ORTHOGRAPHY, ACCENTUATION, &c.

AS RECENTLY AUTHORISED AND DETERMINED BY THE ROYAL SPANISH ACADEMY, AND NOW IN GENERAL USE.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR J. COLLINGWOOD, IN THE STRAND.

1822.

[*Six shillings and six-pence bound.*]

98287-B.

Digitized by Google

FECI QUOD POTUI, FACIANT MAJORA POTENTES.

Printed by T. C. Hansard, Peterboro'-court, Fleet-street, London.

Digitized by Google

ADVERTISEMENT

TO THIS EDITION.

OF the merits and character of FERNANDEZ's SPANISH GRAMMAR, little is required to be said, it having long received the public approval. Its Author was a very learned Spaniard, and drew up his work very much after the model of that published by the Royal Spanish Academy, the rules of which he has elucidated with great perspicuity.

The APPENDIX to the present edition contains Illustrations of the new system of ORTHOGRAPHY, ACCENTUATION, &c. &c. as recently authorised and determined by the Royal Academy of Madrid, and now in general use; these materials so highly important, were received too late to be incorporated in the work, and are therefore placed as an Appendix at the end.

June, 1822.

Digitized by Google

Just Published, price 3s. 6d. bound.

EXERCISES

ON THE

RULES OF CONSTRUCTION

OF THE

SPANISH LANGUAGE:

By DON FELIPE FERNANDEZ.

Consisting of Passages extracted from the best Authors, with REFERENCES to the RULES OF THE SPANISH GRAMMAR. A New Edition, Corrected and Improved, with additional Exercises upon the New System of ORTHOGRAPHY, &c. as recently established by the Royal Spanish Academy of Madrid; and referring to the Appendix to the Grammar; together with Extracts from the best modern Writers, in Prose and Verse.

N. B. A Key to these Exercises is in the press.

CONTENTS

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

PART THE FIRST.

Page

OF the CHARACTER, PROPERTIES, and SOUND of the SPANISH LETTERS 1

PART THE SECOND.

Of ANALOGY and the various SORTS and CLASSES of WORDS, their DECLENSION and PROPERTY; together with the different PARTS of SPEECH 7

PART THE THIRD.

Of the SYNTAX; the RULES of which are explained in a copious and extensive Manner 95

SECTION THE SECOND.

PART THE FOURTH.

A LIST, containing the WORDS which govern the PREPOSITIONS; the PREPOSITIONS governed; with EXAMPLES, &c. 1

A VOCABULARY in SPANISH and ENGLISH, containing such WORDS and TERMS of ART, as most frequently occur in common Use; NAVAL and MILITARY TERMS; WORDS of COMMAND; TABLE of SPANISH MONEY, &c. 35

PART THE FIFTH.

SHORT and FAMILIAR PHRASES and DIALOGUES in Spanish and English; SELECT FABLES and LETTERS; EXAMPLES of MERCANTILE CORRESPONDENCE; with EXTRACTS in Prose, and Verse, from CERVANTES, DE SOLIS, YRIARTE, ISLA, &c..... 68

NUEVA GRAMATICA INGLESA; para los ESPANOLES, 161

An ALPHABETICAL LIST of such Names of COUNTRIES, PROVINCES, TOWNS, NATIONS, SEAS, RIVERS, &c. as are not the same in the ENGLISH and SPANISH Languages 189

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

I PRESENT the reader with the Art of Speaking and Writing the SPANISH LANGUAGE with all that grace and elegance this noble Language is capable of, according to the best authors and speakers, in a method that appears to me better calculated than any other which has hitherto appeared to facilitate the learning of it to the student.

In the Orthography I explain the Pronunciation of the letters, by comparison with the English; but the Reader must observe, that in many cases the resemblance is not quite perfect between the letters, which, for the sake of simplicity, I have so compared: for example, the *g* before *e* and *i*, the *j* and *x*, which are for the most part gutturals, I compare to the English *h*, because they do not differ from it greatly in sound.

Amongst the Spanish letters there are some double in writing, though simple in sound, such are *ch, ll, ñ, rr.* On the contrary, the *x*, when it comes before a consonant,

PROLOGO.

AQUI presento al Lector el Arte de Hablar, y Escribir la LENGUA ESPAÑOLA *con toda la gracia y elegancia de que es capaz, segun los mejores autores, y oradores, en un método; que me parece el mas bien calculado, que los que hasta ahora han parecido para facilitar el trabajo del aficionado Inglés.*

En la Ortografia explico la Pronunciacion de las letras por semejanza, ó analogia; pero advierto que esta en muchas partes no es tan completa como yo simplemente, y para no embarazar el caso la expongo; por exemplo, la g *antes de* e *y de* i, *la* j *y la* x, *cuyos sonidos en Español tienen buena parte de gutturales los comparo á la* h *Inglesa, por que con poca diferencia se parecen.*

Entre las letras Españolas hay algunas compuestas en la escritura que son simples en la pronunciacion tales son ch, ll ñ, rr; *por el contrario la* x *quando se halla ántes de con-*

Digitized by Google

or vowel with a circumflex, is simple in writing, and compound in the pronunciation. The other irregularities are found in the syllabical part, and sufficiently explained in my orthography.

In the second part I have thought proper to distinguish the different datives and accusatives in the nouns and pronouns and likewise the ablatives of the latter.

In the verbs I have thought proper to begin by the Infinitive, which appears the simplest method, because the beginner, when he gets to the compound tenses, will then have a perfect knowledge of the parts of the composition, I have placed the verb *tener*, following the verb *haber*, that the learner may immediately perceive the difference between them; for, in order to translate *I have a book*, into Spanish, it is necessary to say, *tengo un libro*, and not *he un libro: haber* not having the same active signification with *to have*. In every thing else I have followed the Grammar of the Royal Spanish Academy.

The work which I now present to the public has three objects in view. The first and principal is, to express my gratitude to the

sonánte ó de vocal con acento circumflexo es simple en la escritura, y compuesta en la pronunciacion: las otras excepciones se hallan en el silabario Español, y las creo en lo posible explicadas en mi ortografía.

En la segunda parte he pensado oportuno distinguir los diversos dativos y acusativos en los nombres y pronombres, y en estos tambien los ablativos para mayor claridad.

En los Verbos he pensado mas propio empezar por el Infinitivo por que creo que es un metodo mas sencillo, y porque el principiante quando llegue á los tiempos compuestos lleve el conocimiento de las partes de la composicion. He puesto el verbo tener *imediato al verbo* haber, *para que el aficionado desde luego conozca que el verbo* haber, *no tiene nada de activo como,* to have, *pues para tradúcir al Español,* I have a book, *és menester decir,* tengo un libro, *y no estará bien dicho,* he un libro, *en lo demas he seguido la Gramatica de la Real Academia Española.*

La obra que por ahora doy al publico lleva tres objetos. El primero, y mas principal, es expresar mi reconocimiento á la nacion Inglesa, por la gene-

Digitized by Google

British nation, for the generous protection which I have experienced; the other two, which proceed from the same feeling, are with the hope to be of some use as well to the *learned* as to the merchants of a nation which has afforded me so liberal an asylum.

My second object is, to facilitate to the learned of this country a knowledge of the force, elegance, grace, and beauty of the Castilian Language. The vigorous talents of Mr. Hayley have gone far to disclose the various beauties of Spanish literature, here so little known. This is seen in that gentleman's beautiful translation of the *Araucana*, and in the praise which he bestows on *Lope de Vega*, the *Shakespeare* of Spain. The delicate taste of this admirable writer has discovered to the English nation, that the rich genius of *Cervantes* is not the only precious mine that Spanish literature can boast of. To the above may be added *La Picara Justina*, *El Criticon de Gracian*, *La Censura de Historias Fabulosos por Don Nicolas Antonio*, *La Mosquea*, *El Dia Grande de Navarra*, with all *Father Ysla's* works, and many others, too numerous to mention here.

The third object is, to familiarise to the British mer-

rosa hospitalidad que me ha franquecado; los otros dos procedentes de la misma gratitud son el servir de alguna utilidad á los sabios, y á los comerciantes de una nacion que me ha concedido un tan generoso asilo.

Mi segundo objeto es facilitar á los sabios de este pais el conocimento de la fuerza, elegancia, gracia, y belleza de la lengua Castellana. Los vigorosos talentos de Mr. Hayley han adelantado mucho en descubrir varias bellezas de la literatura Española aquí poco conocida. Esto se demuestra en la bella traduccion de la Araucana *que dicho sabio hizo, y en su elogio á* Lope de Vega, *el* Shakespeare *de España. El delicado gusto de dicho admirable autor ha descubierto á la nacion Inglesa que el rico genio de* Cervantes *no es la sola preciosa mina de que la literatura Española se puede lisonjear. A las dichas se pueden añadir;* La Picara Justina, El Criticon de Graciano, La Censura de Historias Fabulosas por Don Nicolas Antonio, La Mosquea, El Dia Grande de Navarra *con todas las* obras del Padre Isla, *y muchas otras que por la brebedad omito.*

El tercer objeto es familiarizar á los comerciantes el

Digitized by Google

chants a knowledge of the language of a people who possess the greatest part of the materials for manufactures and commerce. The Spanish market has not only what we call a passive commerce, but affords *wool, silk, cotton, skins, oils, &c.* which are several great branches of active commerce, and which are *necessary materials* for the advancement of the manufactures and commerce of the English nation.

conocimiento de la lengua de los que poseen la mayor parte de las materias necesarias para las fabricas, y para el comercio de este pais. El mercado de España no hace meramente lo que llamamos un comercio pasivo; las lanas, las sedas, los algodones, las pieles, los azeites, *&c. son muchos, y grandes ramos de un comercio activo, y son* materiales necesarios *para el fomento de las fabricas, y comercio de la nacion Inglesa.*

And thus having given an easy method of learning this rich, noble, and useful language, I hoped, when first I presented this work to the Public, that my endeavours, to lessen the difficulties attending the study of the Spanish would prove acceptable, and certainly my hopes have not been disappointed.

Dando pues un facil metodo de aprender esta rica, noble, y ventajosa lengua, yo esperaba con mi primera impresion, que mis esfuersos por allanar las dificultades que occurren al aprender la lengua Española, merecieran la acceptacion publica y ciertamente mi esperanza no se ha hallado frustrada.

For, hardly a year after I had began to teach, I had many pupils, who, without ever having been in Spain, spoke the Spanish so characteristically (if I may use the expression) as to be taken for Spaniards by natives of that country, newly arrived, which I am told no other has done. A further proof of the success of this work is, that six Editions of it have been sold in the last fourteen years. The same patronage

Porque apenas habia pasado yo un año enseñando, quando me hallé con una porcion de pupilos, que sin haber estado en España hablaban el Español tan bien, que los recien llegados de aquel pais los tenian por paysanos, cosa que me han dicho no haberse hecho por otro. Otra prueba del acatamiento de esta Gramatica es el haberse vendido en solos los ultimos, 14 años, 6 ediciones de esta obra. El mismo Patrocinio ha logrado mi libro de

Digitized by Google

has been shown in this country to my book of Exercises, of which the third Edition is nearly sold.

Indeed, experience had taught me that to point out pronunciation from similitude in sound, the difference of datives and accusatives, and the beginning of the verbs by their infinitives, was the most easy method for young scholars. Nevertheless I could not divest myself of that diffidence which is natural to those who attempt any thing out of the common path; but its not having been disapproved, has encouraged me to follow up the same method.

oraciones, cuya tercera edicion está ya casi vendida.

A la verdad aunque la experiencia me habia mostrado que la ortografia por similitud, la diferencia de dativos y acusativos, y el empezar los verbos por sus infinitivos era el mas facil método para enseñar. No obstante yo no dexaba de temer desacierto como es natural á todo el que da un paso fuera de el camino trillado; pero el no haber encontrado oposicion á mi sistema me ha animado á seguir en mi opinion.

N. B. *The present Edition has been most carefully corrected throughout, and very considerably improved, by the addition of several new* DIALOGUES; NAVAL *and* MILITARY TERMS, *and* WORDS *of* COMMAND; EXTRACTS *from the best* SPANISH WRITERS, *&c. &c.*

AN INDEX.

Digitized by Google

AN

INDEX

OF

REMARKABLE WORDS TREATED UPON IN THIS GRAMMAR.

The Words which govern the Prepositions are not inserted here, because there is an Alphabetical List of them in the 2nd Section, Page 1st.

ABBREVIATIONS, 4
Abierto, 27, 51
Aborrecer, 60
Absolver, 62
Absuelto, 32
Acaecer, 60, 76
Acertar, 56
Acontecer, 60, 76
Acordarse, 58
Acostarse, 58
Acrecentar, 56
Adestrarse, 56
Adherir, 69
Adjectives, 19
Adolecer, 60
Adormecer, 60
Adverbs, 77
Advertir, 69
Agorar, 58
Agradecer, 60
Aguila, 9, 10
Al, 14, 84, 93
Alentarse, 56
Alguno, 19, 108
Almorzar, 58
Amanecer, 75, 76
Amolar, 58
Amortecerse, 60
Andar, 59
Anochecer, 60, 76
Ante, 84
Anteponer, 64
Apacentarse, 56
Aparecer, 61
Apetecer, 60
Aphaeresis, 93
Apocope, 94
Aposition, 110
Apostar, 58
Apretar, 56
Aprobar, 58
Argüir, 67
Arrendar, 56
Arrepentirse, 69
Arrogar, 59
Arte, 10
Article, 12
Ascender, 62
Asentar, 57
Asentír, 69
Aserrar, 57
Asiqué, 91
Asir, 72
Asolar, 58
Atender, 62
Atener, 33
Aterrarse, 57
Atestar, 57
Atraer, 66
Atravesarse, 57
Atribuir, 67
Atronar, 58, 76
Aunque, 91
Avenir, 71
Aventarse, 57
Avergonzar, 58

Digitized by Google

Bendecir, 73
Bienque, 91

Caber, 64
Caer, 64
Calentar, 64
Carecer, 60
Cegar, 57 — car 53
Ceñir, 70 — cer 55
Cerner, 62 — cir 55
Cerrar, 57
Cierto, 108
Circuir, 67
Cocer, 62
Colar, 58
Colgar, 58
Colegir, 70
Comenzar, 58
Como, 78
Competir, 70
Complacer, 60
Componer, 64
Comprobar, 58
Compuesto, 27
Con, 84
Concebir, 70
Concetarse, 57
Concluir, 67
Concord, 103
Condescender, 62
Condoler, 62
Conducir, 68
Conferir, 69
Confesar, 66
Conjunction, 90
Conmover, 62
Conocer, 60
Conseguir, 70
Consentir, 69
Consolar, 58
Constituir, 67
Constreñir, 70
Construction, 96
Construir, 67
Contar, 58
Contender, 62
Contener, 33
Contra, 85
Contradecir, 73
Contradicho, 26
Contraer, 66
Contrahecho, 27
Contrahacer, 62
Contraponer, 64
Contrapuesto, 27
Contribuir, 67
Controvertir, 69
Convalecer, 60
Convenir, 70
Convertir, 69
Corregir, 70
Costar, 58
Crecer, 60
Cruz, Cruces, 8
Cubierto, 26
Cuervo, 9
Cuyo, Cuya, 18

Dar, 60
De, 85
Decaer, 64
Descaecer, 60
Decentar, 57
Decir, 72
Declensions, 11
Deducir, 68
Defective verbs, 77
Defender, 62
Deferir, 69
Del, 14, 85, 93
Delinquir, 55
Demoler, 62
Demonstrar, 59
Denegar, 57
Deponer, 65
Depuesto, 27
Derogar, 58
Derrengar, 57
Derretir, 69
Desacertar, 57
Desalentar, 57
Desapretar, 57
Desaprobar, 58
Desasosegar, 58
Desatender, 62
Desavenir, 70
Descaecer, 60
Descender, 62
Desceñir, 69
Descollar, 58

Digitized by Google

Descomponer, 64
Descompuesto, 27
Desconcertar, 57
Desconsentir, 69
Desconsolar, 58
Descontar, 58
Descubierto, 27
Desde, 86
Desdecir, 73
Desempedrar, 57
Desencerrar, 57
Desengrosar, 58
Desentender, 62
Desenvolver, 62
Desenvuelto, 27
Deshacer, 62
Deshecho, 27
Deshelar, 57
Desleir, 70
Desmentir, 69
Desolar, 58
Desollar, 58
Despedir, 70
Despernar, 57
Despertar, 57
Despoblar, 59
Desteñir, 71
Desterrar, 62
Destorcer, 62
Destrocar, 59
Destronar, 59
Destruir, 67
Desvanecerse, 60
Desvergonzarse, 58
Detener, 33
Detraer, 66
Devolver, 62
Devuelto, 27
Dicho, 27
Diferir, 69
Digerir, 69
Discordar, 58
Disentir, 69
Disminuir, 67
Disolver, 62
Disponer, 64
Dispuesto, 27
Distraer, 66
Distribuir, 67
Disuelto, 27
Divertir, 69
Doler, 62
Donde y quando, 81
Dormir, 71 —ducir, 68

Elegir, 70 —ecer, 60
Ellipsis, 109
Embravecerse, 60
Embrutecerse, 60
Empedrar, 57
Empezar, 57
Empobrecer, 60
En, 87
Enardecer, 60
Encalvecer, 60
Encallecer, 60
Encanecer, 60
Encarecer, 60
Encender, 61
Encerrar, 57
Encomendar, 57
Encontrar, 58
Encordar, 58
Encrudecer, 61
Endurecer, 61
Enflaquecer, 61
Enfurecer, 61
Engrandecer, 61
Engreir, 70
Engrosar, 58
Enloquecer, 61
Enmohecer, 61
Enmudecer, 61
Ennoblecer, 61
Ennudecer, 61
Ensoberbecer, 61
Entallecer, 61
Entender, 62
Enternecer, 61
Enterrar, 57
Entontecer, 61
Entorpecer, 61
Entreoir, 74 —
Entristecer, 61
Entronar, 59
Entullecir, 61
Entumecer, 61
Envejecer, 61
Enverdecer, 61
Envestir, 70

Digitized by Google

Envolver, 62
Envuelto, 27
Epénthesis, 94
Equivaler, 66
Erguir, 69
Errar, 57
Escarnecer, 60
Escarchar, 75
Escarmentar, 57
Esclarecer, 61
Escocer, 62
Escrito, 27
Esforzar, 59
Espavorecer, 61
Establecer, 61
Estar, 36
Estremecer, 61
Excluir, 67
Expedir, 70
Exponer, 64
Expuesto, 27
Expulso, 27
Extender, 62
Extraer, 66

Facer, 61
Fallecer, 61
Favorecer, 61
Fecho, 27
Fenecer, 61
Figures of Words, 98
Florecer, 61
Fluir, 67
Fortalecer, 61
Forzar, 59
Fregar, 57
Freir, 70
Futuro, 24

Gemir, 70
Genero, 9
Gerunds, 26
Gobernar, 57
Gorgear, 55
Golpear, 55
Granizar, 25
Grulla, 9
Guarnecer, 61

Haber, 30, 76
Hacer, 61
Hecho, 27
Hácia, 87
Hasta, 87
Heder, 62
Helar, 57, 75
Hender, 62
Hervir, 69
Herir, 69
Herrar, 57
Hyperbaton, 106
Holgar, 59
Hollar, 59
Huir, 67
Humedecer, 61

Imbuir, 67
Impedir, 70
Impersonals, 75, 76
Imponer, 64
Impuesto, 27
Incluir, 67
Indisponer, 64
Indispuesto, 27
Inducir, 68
Inferir, 70
Infernar, 57
Innovar, 75
Instituir, 67
Instruir, 67
Interpuesto, 27
Interjection, 92
Interrogar, 59
Introducir, 7
Invernar, 57
Invertir, 70
Ingerir, 70
Ir, 75

Jamas, 79
Jugar, 60

Llovér, 62, 75
Lloviznar, 76
Lucir, 67
Luir, 67

Maldecir, 73
Manifestar, 57
Mantener, 33

Digitized by Google

Mar, 10
Martir, 9
Mas y Menos, 80
Mecer, 61
Medir, 70
Mejor, 81
Mentar, 57
Mentir, 69
Merecer, 61
Merendar, 57
Metaplasm, 93
Metatethesis, 93
Mientras, 91
Milano, 10
Mohecer, 61
Moler, 62
Morder, 62
Morir, 70
Mostrar, 59
Mover, 62
Mucho y poco, 81
Muerto, 27
Muir, 70
Muy, 80

Nacer, 61
Negar, 57
Negrecer, 61
Nevar, 57, 76
Ni, 90
Ninguno, 19, 108
Numbers, 8, 19, 29
Nunca, 80
Nunca, jamas, 80

O, 90
Obedecer, 61
Obscurecer, 61
Obtener, 33
Obstruir, 68
Ofender, 75
Ofrecer, 61
Oir, 74
Oler, 63
Oponer, 64
Opuesto, 27
Orden, 10
Order of Words, 93

Padecer, 61
Para, 87
Paragoge, 94
Parecer, 61
Participles, 26
Passive Verbs, 54
Pedir, 70
Pensar, 57
Peor, 81
Perder, 62
Perdiz, 9
Perecer, 61
Perniquebrar, 57
Pero, 91
Perseguir, 70
Pertenecer, 61
Pervertir, 69
Placer, 61, 77
Pleonasm, 111
Poblarse, 59
Poco, 81, 108
Poder, 63
Podrir, 73
Poner, 64
Por, 88
Porque, 91
Preceder, 73
Predicho, 27
Preferir, 69
Present, 24
Presuponer, 64
Presupuesto, 27
Pretender, 62
Preterimperfect, 24
Preterperfect, 24
Preterimperfect Subjunct. 24
An observation on their terminations, and rules for their use, 25
Prevalecer, 61
Prevenir, 69
Prever, 63
Previsto, 27
Probar, 59
Producir, 68
Profesar, 75
Promover, 62
Pronouns, 14, 31, 98
Proponer, 64
Propuesto, 27
Prorogar, 59

Digitized by Google

Proseguir, 70
Prostituir, 68
Protasis, 94
Puente, 10
Pues, 92
Puesqué, 92
Puesto, 27
Punctuation, 94

Quando, 81
Que, 18, 91, 92, 93
Quebrar, 57
Querer, 65
Quizá, 77

Rata, 9
Raton, 9
Recaer, 64
Recluir, 68
Recocer, 62
Recomendar, 57
Reconocér, 61
Recordar, 61
Recostar, 58
Reducir, 68
Referir, 69
Reforzar, 59
Rega, 57
Regir, 70
Regoldar, 58
Rehacer, 61
Reir, 70
Relampaguear, 76
Remanecer, 61
Remecer, 61
Remorder, 62
Remover, 62
Rendir, 70
Renegar, 57
Renovar, 58
Reñir, 70
Repetir, 70
Reponer, 64
Reprobar, 58
Reproducir, 68
Repuesto, 27
Requebrar, 57
Requerir, 70
Rescontrar, 58
Resentir, 68
Resollar, 59
Resolver, 62
Resonar, 59
Restablecer, 61
Restituir, 68
Resuelto, 27
Retemblar, 57
Retener, 33
Retentar, 57
Reteñir, 70
Retorcer, 62
Retraer, 66
Retribuir, 68
Retrotraer, 66
Rever, 62
Reverdecer, 61
Revenir, 71
Reventar, 57
Revertir, 62
Revestir, 70
Revisto, 27
Revolar, 59
Revolcarse, 59
Revolver, 62
Revuelto, 27
Rodar, 59
Rogar, 59

Saber, 65
Salir, 74
Satisfacer, 62
Satisfecho, 27
Seducir, 68
Segar, 57
Seguir, 70
Segun, 89
Sembrar, 58
Sentar, 58
Sentir, 69
Ser, 36
Servir, 70
Si, 79, 91
Syllepsis, 112
Sin, 89
Synalæpha, 93
Syncope, 94
Sino, 91
Syntax, 95
Sobre, 89
Sobreponer, 64

Digitized by Google

Sobrepuesto, 27
Sobresalir, 74
Sobrevenir, 71
Solar, 59
Soldar, 59
Soler, 62
Soltar, 59
Solver, 62
Sonar, 59
Sonreir, 70
Soñar, 59
Sosegar, 58
Sostener, 33
Subarrendar, 58
Subjunctive, 23
Subrogar, 59
Substituir, 68
Substraer, 66
Sugerir, 69
Suelto, 27, 62
Suponer, 64
Syllepsis, 112

Temblar, 58
Tender, 62
Tener, 33
Tentar, 58
Teñir, 70
Testigo, 9
Torcer, 62
Tostar, 59
Traducir, 68
Traer, 66
Tras, 90
Trasponer, 64
Trascender, 62
Trasegar, 58
Traspuesto, 27
Trocar, 59
Tronar, 59, 76
Tropezar, 58

U, 90

Valer, 66 —ucir, 68
Venir, 71
Ver, 63
Verbs active, 22, 23
—— neuter, 22, 23
—— reciprocal, 22, 23
—— impersonal, 76
—— defective, 77
—— having two passive participles, and their use, 27
Verbs when set before and when after the nouns, 107
Verter, 63
Vestir, 71
Virgen, 9
Visto, 27
Volar, 59
Volcar, 59
Volver, 62

Words with the same figure, having different significations, 81
Vuelto, 27

Y, 90, 91
Ya, 90, 91
Yacer, 77

Zaherir, 69

Digitized by Google

SPANISH *and* PORTUGUESE BOOKS *published by* WINGRAVE *and* COLLINGWOOD.

A NEW DICTIONARY of the SPANISH and ENGLISH Languages, containing the signification of Words, and their different Uses; together with the Terms of Arts, Sciences, and Trades, in two Parts—1. Spanish and English; 2. English and Spanish. By JOSEPH BARETTI. A New Edition, accented, corrected, and improved. 2 vols, 8vo.

The same abridged in a small size.

FERNANDEZ'S New PRACTICAL GRAMMAR of the SPANISH Language; a New Edition, considerably enlarged with VOCABULARIES, NAVAL and MILITARY TERMS, Words of COMMAND, DIALOGUES, EXTRACTS from the best Spanish Writers, and a GRAMMAR for SPANIARDS to learn ENGLISH. 8vo.

EXERCISES upon the Rules of Construction of the SPANISH Language; with references to the above Grammar. By Mr. FERNANDEZ. A New Edition, greatly improved by the Author. 12mo.

A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR; or, the Elements of the Spanish Language; with VOCABULARIES, NAVAL and MILITARY TERMS, DIALOGUES, and SELECTIONS from the most popular Spanish Authors &c. &c. By Mr. DELPINO. A New Edition, improved by Delpueyo. 8vo.

Las AVENTURAS de GIL BLAS de Santillana; Restituidas al Castellano, por el Sapientisimo Padre Isla, y en esta Nueva Edicion, revisadas por el Rev. Don FELIPE FERNANDEZ. 4 vols, 12mo.

Don QUIXOTE de la Mancha, compuesto por Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra. Nueva Edicion por M. FERNANDEZ. 4 tom. 12mo.

RASELAS, PRINCIPE de ABISINIA, trad. del Doctor JOHNSON, por F. FERNANDEZ. 12mo.

A DICTIONARY of the PORTUGUESE and ENGLISH Languages, in Two Parts; Portuguese and English, and English and Portuguese: wherein, First—The Words are explained in their different meanings, by Examples from the best Portuguese and English Writers. Secondly—The Etymology of the Portuguese generally indicated from the Latin, Arabic and other Languages. Throughout the whole are interspersed a great number of Phrases and Proverbs. By ANTHONY VIEYRA. In two large Volumes, 8vo, a New Edition, carefully revised, and greatly improved, with upwards of 12,000 new articles, and Commercial Phrases, by Mr. J. P. AILLAUD, and the Portuguese words properly accented, to facilitate the Pronunciation to Learners.

An Abridgement of the same in a pocket Volume.

A NEW GRAMMAR of the PORTUGUESE and English Languages. By Mr. VIEYRA, 8vo. A New Edition, greatly improved by Mr. AILLAUD, with the Portuguese Words properly accented.

EXERCISES upon the different Parts of Speech of the PORTUGUESE Language, referring to Mr. VIEYRA'S Grammar. 12mo.

NOVA GRAMATICA INGLEZA, a qual serve para Instruir aos Portuguezes na Lingua Ingleza, 8vo. Nova Ediçaõ revista, e consideravelmente augmentada.

HISTORIA de PORTUGAL, por Antonio de MORAES SILVA, natural do Rio de Janeiro, e continuada até os nossos tempos, por Hippolyto José DA COSTA, 3 tom. 12mo.

Historia de GIL BLAS de Santilhana, traduzida em Portuguez, 4 tom. 12mo.

SELECTIONS in PORTUGUESE and ENGLISH, with the Words properly accented, for the Use of Persons learning those Languages, 8vo.

A NEW

Digitized by Google

A NEW

SPANISH GRAMMAR.

PART THE FIRST.

CHAPTER I.

Of the CHARACTER, PROPERTIES, *and* SOUND *of the* SPANISH LETTERS.

IN the Spanish alphabet there are twenty-nine letters: viz.

a	b	c	ch	d	e	f	g	h	i	j
ah	bay	thay	chay	day	a	ayfe	hhay	achey	e	hhota
k	l	ll	m	n	ñ	o	p	q	r	rr
ka	ayle	elye	eme	ene	enye	o	pay	coo	aire	erre
s	t	u	v	x	y	z.				
esse	tay	oo	vay	ekkis	e griega	thatar.				

Five of these are vowels; so called, because each can be distinctly sounded without the assistance of any other, viz. *a, e, i, o, u,* to which may be added *y,* when it does not come before a vowel. The rest are called consonants.

The *a* sounds as in *are, master,* &c.

b and *v* are confounded by the Spaniards in their *pronunciation,* for which reason one is often written instead of the other; both ought to be pronounced softer than the English *v.*

c before *a, o,* and *u,* is pronounced like *k;* before *e* and *i* it sounds like *th* in *theme, thick.*

ch sounds as in *charity, archer;* in words derived from the Greek it sounds like *k,* as *charibdis.*

d, f, l, m, n, p, q, s, t, sound as in English, except the final *d,* which sounds as *th* in *with.*

e sounds as *a* in *make, paper.*

Digitized by Google

g before *a*, *o*, and *u*, sounds as in English; before *e* and *i*, it sounds much like the English *h* in *hall*, *hill*, *holy*, &c. or rather like *ch* in the Scotch words *Buchan*, *Culloch*, *loch*.

h has no sound.

i, and likewise *y* (the latter when alone, or before a consonant), sound like *ee*; and when the first is found according to the variation of the Spanish etymology between two vowels, or in the beginning of a word, it is to be changed into *y* consonant; except in the imperfect of the indicative; and when *y* is a consonant, it is to be sounded as *y* in *elegy*, *apology*.

j sounds before all the vowels like the Spanish *g* before *e* and *i*.

ll sounds as *gl* in *seraglio*.

n sounds as *n* in *English*.

o sounds as in *bone*, *more*.

r has two pronunciations; one soft, signified by a single *r*, and sounds as in *bar*, *bard*, *card*; the other sound is hard, as in *rage*, *river*, *Rome*, and is signified by *rr*, except on these occasions.

1st, In the beginning of a word it ought to be always single, and pronounced as double.

2d, When the consonants *l*, *n*, *s*, are before the *r*, either in a simple or a compound word, this letter must never be doubled, and nevertheless it ought to be pronounced hard, as in *malrotar*, to destroy; *enriquecer*, to grow rich; *honra*, honor; *Israel*, Israel; *desreglado*, disordered.

3d, In the compounds with the Latin prepositions *ab*, *ob*, *sub*, the *r* after the *b* ought to be pronounced hard, and notwithstanding ought to be single; as, *obrogar*, *obrepcion*, *subrepcion*. It must be observed, that excepting these cases, the *r* is liquid after *b*, and is united to it, forming both a syllable with the following vowel, as *abreviar*, to abridge; *abrigo*, covering, &c.; and the single *r* is made use of when the pronunciation is soft according to the general rule.

4th, In the compounds of two nouns, or of one noun, or verb, and the preposition *pre* or *pro*; the *r* is likewise single in the beginning of the second part of the compound, though its sound is hard, as in *manirroto*, prodigal; *carirredondo*, round-faced; *prerogativa*, *prorogar*; and though it is usual to put a hyphen between the parts of these compounds, it may be omitted, because it is not necessary, in order to know their composition.

¶

Digitized by Google

The *u* vowel sounds as in *cruel, druid;* but it is not to be pronounced between *g* or *q*, and *e* or *i;* then it only signifies that *g* ought to be pronounced as in *get, give,* and *q* like *k;* notwithstanding, when there are two dots upon *ü*, it ought to be pronounced as in *agüero,* omen, *qüestion.*

x sounds before all the vowels, and at the end of a word like the Spanish *g* before *e* and *i;* except when it is followed by a consonant, and when there is a circumflex upon the vowel following, in these cases it sounds like *ks*, as, *extender, exîstir.*

The sound of *z* before all vowels, and at the end of words, is like that of *th* in its sharp pronunciation, as in *thank, think, death, breath;* the same is that of the ancient *ç* before all vowels, and according to the general opinion of the *c* before *e* and *i.*

SYLLABICATION.

Ba,	be,	bi,	bo,	bu,	ma,	me,	mi,	mo,	mu,
ca,			co,	cu,	na,	ne,	ni,	no,	nu,
	ce,	ci,			ña,	ñe,	ñi,	ño,	ñu,
cha,	che,	chi,	cho,	chu,	pa,	pe,	pi,	po,	pu,
da,	de,	di,	do,	du,	qua,			quo,	
fa,	fe,	fi,	fo,	fu,		que,	qui,		
ga,			go,	gu,		qüe,	qüi,		
	ge,	gi,			ra,	re,	ri,	ro,	ru,
gua,			guo,		rra,	rre,	rri,	rro,	rru,
	gue,	gui,			sa,	se,	si,	so,	su,
	güe,	güi,			ta,	te,	ti,	to,	tu,
ha,	he,	hi,	ho,	hu,	va,	ve,	vi,	vo,	vu,
ja,	je,	ji,	jo,	ju,	xa,	xe,	xi,	xo,	xu,
ka,	ke,	ki,	ko,	ku,	xâ,	xê	xî,	xô,	xû,
la,	le,	li,	lo,	lu,	ya,	ye,	yi,	yo,	yu,
lla,	lle,	lli,	llo,	llu,	za,	ze,	zi,	zo,	zu.

It is not possible for me to communicate more by writing respecting the Spanish pronunciation; let good speakers be heard and imitated.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II.

Of the Quantity, Tone, or Accent, of a WORD.

IN the Spanish language all syllables are fully pronounced, and all are short, except that which has an acuté accent. When there is no accent, the penultima is supposed long, and does not want any; nor do monosyllables for the same reason, notwithstanding it is put over the *á, é, ó, ú*, to show that they do not belong to the preceding or following word. —*él* when it is a pronoun, *mí*, when it is a substantive, *dé*, and *sé*, when they are from the verbs, *dar* and *ser*, ought to be accented.

Although the Spanish Academy does not establish any further rules for the tone of words, the learner should observe, that almost all the words ending in, *d, l, n, r, z*, should have the last syllable pronounced acute; as *caridad, lealtad; animal, racional; guardian, capitan; amor, altar; capaz, rapaz*, &c. Except *arbol, carcel, cristobal, debil, docil, facil, simil, exâmen, orden, vexamen, origen; alcazar, caracter.*

The circumflex denotes that the preceding, if it is *ch*, sounds like *k*, as in *chîlo, chîmia, chârîbdis*; or if it is *x*, sounds like *ks*, as in *exâcto.*

The diæresis, or crema (¨), signifies that *ü* after *g* or *q* ought to be pronounced; as in *agüero, argüir, qüestion.*

Common Spanish Abbreviations.

A. C.	Año Christiano,	*in the year of Christ.*
a a^{s}	Arroba, *or* arrobas,	*twenty-five lbs.*
A. A.	Autóres,	*authors.*
Adm^{or}	Administradór,	*administrator.*
Ag^{to}	Agósto,	*August.*
An^{to}	Antonio,	*Anthony.*
App^{co} App^{ca}	Apostólico, ca,	*apostolical.*
Art.	Artículo,	*article.*
Arzbpo.	Arzobispo,	*Archbishop.*
B.	Beáto,	*blessed.*
b. *(in quoting)*	Vuelta,	*turn over.*
B. L. M.	Beso ò besa las manos,	*I kiss the hands.*
B. L. P.	Beso los pies,	*I kiss the feet.*
B^{mo} P^{e}	Beatísimo Padre,	*most blessed Father.*
C. M. B.	Cuyas manos beso,	*whose hand I kiss.*
C. P. B.	Cuyos piés beso,	*whose feet I kiss.*
Câm^{a}	Cámara,	*chamber.*

Digitized by Google

Cap.	Capítulo,	*chapter.*
Capⁿ	Capitân,	*captain.*
Cappⁿ	Capellán,	*chaplain.*
Col.	Columna,	*column.*
Comis.	Comisârio,	*commissary.*
Compª	Compañia,	*company.*
Conseº	Consejo,	*council.*
Corᵗᵉ	Corriente,	*current.*
D. or Dᵉ or Dª	Don, doña,	*master, mistress.*
D. D.	Doctóres,	*doctors.*
Dʳ or Dᵒʳ	Doctór,	*doctor.*
Dˢ	Dios,	*God.*
Dho. dha.	Dicho, dicha,	*said.*
Dro.	Derecho,	*right* or *duty.*
Enº	Enéro,	*January.*
Exmº Exmª	Excelentisimo, ma,	*most excellent.*
Exᶜª	Excelencia,	*excellency.*
Fho. Fha.	Fecho, fecha,	*dated.*
Febº	Febréro,	*February.*
Fol.	Folio,	*folio.*
Fr.	Fray,	*brother.*
Franᶜº	Francisco,	*Francis.*
Frnz.	Fernandez,	*Fernandez.*
Gue. or gde.	Guarde,	*save.*
Gra.	Grácia,	*grace.*
Genˡ	Generâl,	*General.*
Igla.	Iglésia,	*church.*
Ilᵉ	Ilustre,	*Illustrious.*
Ilᵐº Ilᵐª	Ilustrisimo, ma,	*Most Illustrious.*
Inqᵒʳ	Inquisidór,	*inquisitor.*
Jhs.	Jesús,	*Jesus.*
Jph.	Joseph,	*Joseph.*
Jⁿ	Juan,	*John.*
Lib.	Libro,	*book.*
Libˢ	Libras,	*pounds.*
Lin.	Línea,	*line.*
M. P. S.	Mui poderoso Señôr,	*most powerful Lord.*
Mᵉ	Madre,	*mother.*
Mˢ aˢ	Muchos años,	*many years.*
Magᵈ	Majestád,	*Majesty.*
Migˡ	Miguél,	*Michael.*
Mnro.	Ministro,	*minister.*
Mrd.	Mercéd,	*favour*
Mrn.	Martin,	*Martin.*
Mrnz.	Martinez,	*Martinez.*
Mro.	Maestro,	*master.*
Mrs.	Maravedis,	*maravedis.*
M. S.	Manuscrito,	*manuscript.*
M. SS.	Manuscritos,	*manuscripts.*
N. S.	Nuestro Señór,	*our Lord.*

Digitized by Google

N. Sª	Nuestra Señóra,	*our Lady.*
Nro. nra.	Nuestro, nuestra,	*our.*
Novᵉ 9re	Noviembre,	*November.*
Obpo.	Obispo,	*Bishop.*
Octre 8re	Octubre,	*October.*
On. onˢ	Onza, onzas,	*ounce, ounces.*
Ordⁿ, ordˢ	Orden, órdenes,	*order, orders.*
P. D.	Postdata,	*Postscript.*
Pª	Para,	*for.*
P	Padre,	*father.*
Pº	Pedro,	*Peter.*
Pr	Por,	*for*, or *by.*
Pˢ	Pies,	*feet.*
Ptª	Plata	*silver* or *plate.*
Pte	Parte,	*part.*
Pto	Puerto,	*port.*
Pag.	Pagina,	*page.*
Pl.	Plana,	*trowel.*
Publº	Publico,	*public.*
Rl, Rˢ	Reál, reáles,	*real, reals.*
Rmo	Reverendisimo,	*Most reverend.*
Rbí	Recibí,	*I received.*
Q or qᵉ	Que,	*that.*
Qdo	Quando,	*when.*
Qⁿ	Quien,	*who.*
Qto	Quanto,	*how much.*
S.	San, ó Santo,	*Saint.*
S. M.	Su Majestád,	*his Majesty.*
Sr or Sor, Sra	Señor, Señora,	*Sir, Lady.*
Septᵉ or 7bre	Septiembre,	*September.*
Sermo or Serma	Serenísimo, ma,	*Most Serene.*
SSno	Escribáno,	*notary.*
Supca	Suplica,	*entreaty.*
Suptᵉ	Suplicante,	*petitioner.*
Tenᵗᵉ	Teniente,	*lieutenant.*
Tom.	Tomo,	*volume.*
Tpo.	Tiempo,	*time.*
V. M.	Vuestra Magestad,	*your Majesty.*
V. Vᵉ	Veneráble,	*venerable.*
V. A.	Vuestra Altéza,	*your Highness.*
V. E.	Vuecelencia,	*your Excellency.*
V. G.	Verbi gracia,	*for example.*
V. m. or v. md.	Vuestra mercéd, or usted,	*you Sir* or *Madam.*
V. P.	Vuestra paternidád,	*your paternity.*
V. S.	V. Señoría or usía,	*your Lordship.*
V. S. I.	Vueseñoría Ilustrisima,	*your Reverence.*
Von	Vellón,	*billion.*
Vol.	Volumen,	*volume.*
Xmo	Diezmo,	*tenth.*
Xptº	Christo,	*Christ.*
Xptᵃᵒ	Christiáno,	*Christian.*

Digitized by Google

PART THE SECOND.

Of Analogy.

THE Parts of Speech are—

SUBSTANTIVE,	ADVERB,
ARTICLE,	PREPOSITION,
PRONOUN,	CONJUNCTION,
ADJECTIVE,	*and*
VERB,	INTERJECTION.

CHAPTER I.

Of Substantives.

A SUBSTANTIVE or NOUN is the name of any thing that exists, or that we can conceive, or the subject matter of any discourse, &c. as, *Dios*, God; *alma*, soul; *sol*, sun; *hombre*, man. Substantives are divided into proper, and common names; proper, as *Pedro*, Peter; common, as *arbol*, tree.

The Substantive has case, number, and gender.

Case is the relation the Substantive has with respect to the other words in the same phrase.

The cases are nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, vocative, and ablative.

The nominative is the case to express the name of a thing, of which another (thing or accident) is affirmed, or denied, or it is the agent of an active affirmation, or the patient of a passive one, or the subject of the verb, and comes before it, answering the question *who?* or *which?* as, who teaches? *El maestro enseña* (the master teaches).

The genitive is the case of the owner of the thing spoken of; and is known by the word *de* (of), answering the question *whose?* or *whereof?* as, *la doctrina del maestro* (the learning of the master).—*See the last paragraph of this chapter.*

Digitized by Google

The dative is the case of the person or thing to whom, or which any profit or damage occurs; and is known by this token *para* or *á* (for or to), answering the question to *whom?* or to *which?* as, *doy el libro al maestro* (I give the book to the master).

The accusative denotes the predicate, or rather the patient in the active signification, in which terminates the action of the verb, and follows it answering the question *whom?* or *what?* as, *amo al maestro* (I love the master).

The vocative is known by calling, or speaking to, as, *o maestro.*

The ablative is the case for the agent in the passive construction: it is also used for the instruments with which, and for the places, wherein any thing is done; as, *soy amado por el maestro,* I am loved by the master.

Note: Except *entre, de, á,* and *para,* all other prepositions are used to form the ablative case; *entre* governs the nominative; *de* may be applied to genitive, and to ablative; *á* to dative, and accusative; and *para* only to dative, and to signify the end, or the object of any action, for which *á* perhaps may also be applied.

The variations of the Noun are only to distinguish the numbers, the augmentatives, the diminutives, and in some, that of the genders.

Number is the quantity of individuals, of one species comprehended in a single Substantive.

Number is either singular or plural. The singular signifies one thing only; as, *a tree I love.* The plural signifies more than one; as, *trees we love.*

Nouns in the singular have various terminations, but in the plural all end in *s,* as, *carta* (letter), singular; *cartas,* plural: those which end in a sharp vowel, make the plural by adding *es,* as *albalá* (cocket), *albalães; borcegui* (half boot), *borceguies.* Those which end in consonants likewise make their plural in *es;* as, *verdad* (truth), *verdades; cruz* (cross), *cruces; luz* (light), *luces.* Observe, that when the noun ends in *y,* this in the plural is to be changed into *yes. Rey* (king), makes plural *reyes,* and *ley* (laws), *leyes.* Proper nouns have no plural, as, *Pedro* (Peter), and some other substantives, as *catolicismo;* others have no singular, as *viveres* (provisions).

Digitized by Google

The augmentatives and the diminutives are formed indiscriminately from substantives and adjectives; and there are so many kinds of both, that it is impossible to reduce them to rules; so, from *hombre* (a man), they say *hombron*, *hombrazo*, *hombronazo*; from *muger* (a woman), *mugerona*, *mugeraza*; from *grande* (great), *grandon*, *grandote*, *grandazo*. These are used sometimes for eulogy, sometimes for contempt, and sometimes for corpulency. Those ending in *azo*, signify two different things; as, *zapatazo* signifies a large shoe, and a blow with a shoe.

The diminutives are, as, from *hombre*, *hombrecíto*, *hombrecicto*, *hombrecillo*, *hombrezuelo*; from *chico* (little), *chiquito*, *chiquillo*, *chicuelo*, *chiquituelo*; from *chica*, *chiquita*, *chiquilla*, *chicuela*, *chiquituela*; those ending in *ito* and *ita*, and *ico* and *ica*, are commonly used to signify friendship, and sometimes those ending in *illo* and *illa*; but those ending in *elo*, *ela*, always signify contempt, as *mozuelo* (a young man), *mozuela* (a young woman).

Gender is the distinction of sexes signified or applied by use to each substantive. The genders for the substantives are masculine or feminine; one for the males, and the other for the females.

The variation of the genders is as from *perro* (dog), *perra* (bitch), from *leon* (lion), *leona* (lioness).

Other nouns which neither signify male nor female, have been joined, by use, to one or other of the masculine or feminine genders; and there is no other reason for saying, that *roble* (an oak tree) is masculine, and *encina* (an holm oak) feminine.

Notwithstanding there are some substantives common to masculine and feminine, as, *el martir*, *la martir*; *el testigo*, *la testigo* (the witness); *el virgen*, *la virgen* (the maid).

There are also nouns among those of beasts which are common to male and female, though by use they are always either masculine, as, *raton* (a mouse), *milano* (a kite), *cuervo* (a crow), which are always masculine; and *aguila* (an eagle), *grulla* (a crane), *perdiz* (a partridge), *rata* (a rat), which are always feminine, though by their signification they are common to both sexes; and when we wish to distinguish the male from the female, we say, *la perdiz macho* (a he partridge), *el milano hembra* (a she-kite).

It is also to be observed, that custom has not yet fixed the

Digitized by Google

genders of *arte* (the art), *mar* (the sea), *puente* (the bridge), *orden* (the order); they are sometimes masculine, and sometimes feminine. *Mar* and *puente* are more frequently used as masculine; as, *el mar oceano, el magnifico puente. Arte* is masculine when it signifies industry, as, *el arte militar es necessario para mantener la paz*, the military art is useful to preserve peace; and it is feminine when it is used in the plural to signify certain faculties, as, *estudió las artes*, he studied the arts; it is also feminine when we undertake to say, that somebody made use of bad means to obtain something, *alguno se ha valido de malas artes para lograr algo. Orden* is masculine when it signifies government, method, or settlement, as, *restableció el buen orden; el buen orden pide que se trate antes de lo facil que de lo dificil;* he re-established good order; good order requires us to treat of what is easy before that which is more difficult. And it is feminine when it signifies a precept, as, *ha salido una orden*, a decree is enacted. It is also feminine when it signifies some profession or institution, as, *las ordenes religiosas; las ordenes militares:* notwithstanding, it is not uncommon to say, *el orden de Santo Domingo, el orden de San Tiago.* So there are no substantives used, which do not belong to the masculine or the feminine genders, or both.

To ascertain therefore the genders of the common substantives, the Spaniards have no recourse to their signification or termination, as in the Latin language. Their only recourse is to the articles commonly used with them; and thus they know that *papel* (paper), is masculine, and *carta*, letter, feminine; because they say, *el papel, la carta.*

About the article *la* there is no difficulty, it is never applied, except to feminines; but there is of *el*, as the Spaniards apply it to some feminines, in order to avoid the concurrence of two vowels, according to the Spanish Academy: as, *el agua, el alma, el aguila, el ave, &c.* these nouns being feminines.

The article *el* being then not sufficient; the recourse is to the article with which the noun is used in the plural, and that shows its proper gender, as, *las aguas, las almas, &c.* Then, if it be necessary to apply to them any of the adjectives of two terminations, they do it accordingly; as *el* alma *vegetativa es el fundamento de la vida*, the vegetative soul is the foundation of life; *el* ave *ligera presto dexa la tierra*, a swift

Digitized by Google

bird soon leaves the ground; *el* agua *clara limpia mejor la cara*, clear water washes the face best; *el* alva *risueña anuncia mañana serena*, a fine morning foretels a fine day; *inclinando la cabeza* el aguila *carnivora se lanza sobre la presa*, the carnivorous eagle, bowing its head, darts upon its prey.

We may say that all the substantives are masculine, except those which signify females; their offices, employments, and professions; those of arts and sciences; of the figures of grammar, poetry, and rhetoric; those of the letters of the alphabet, and *those* ending in *a* and *d*. But taking also those exceptions as general rules, we must admit each has again so many exceptions within itself, that it would but perplex the reader to state here what he will better find in the dictionaries.

Nouns may be personal, and impersonal. Personal here signifies a rational being.

Example *for the Declension of a Personal Noun.*

	Singular Number.		Plural Number.	
N.	hombre	*a man*	hombres	*men*
G.	de hombre	*of a man.*	de hombres	*of men*
D.	para hombre	*for a man*	para hombres	*for men*
D.	á hombre	*to a man*	á hombres	*to men*
Acc.	á hombre	*a man*	á hombres	*men*
Voc.	ô hombre	*O man*	ô hombres	*O men*
Ab.	por hombre	*by a man*	por hombres	*by men*

Example *for the Declension of an Impersonal Noun.*

	Singular Number.		Plural Number.	
N.	libro	*a book*	libros	*books*
G.	de libro	*of a book*	de libros	*of books*
D.	para libro	*for a book*	para libros	*for books*
D.	á libro	*to a book*	á libros	*to books*
Acc.	libro	*a book*	libros	*books*
Voc.	o libro	*O book*	o libros	*O books*
Ab.	por libro	*by a book*	por libros	*by books*

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II.

The ARTICLE,

IN the Spanish language, has no signification, but points out the genders of nouns, and commonly sets bounds to their application; *el* serves for the masculine in the singular, and *los* in the plural; *la* for the feminine in the singular, and *las* in the plural: as, *el hombre*, and *los hombres*; *la muger*, and *las mugeres*.

Declension of the Articles.

Singular.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
N.	el	la	lo	*the*
G.	del	de la	de lo	*of the*
D.	para el	para la	para lo	*for the*
D.	al	á la	á lo	*to the*
Acc.	al	á la	á lo	*the*
Acc.	el	la	lo	*the*
Voç.		(caret)		
Ab.	por el	por la	por lo	*by the*

Plural.

N.	los	las		*the*
G.	de los	de las		*of the*
D.	para los	para las		*for the*
D.	á los	á las		*to the*
Acc.	á los	á las		*the*
Acc.	los	las		*the*
Voc.		(caret)		
Ab.	por los	por las		*by the*

Neuter has no plural.

Declension of Nouns with Articles.

Masculine.

N.	el honor,	*the honor*	los honores,	*the honors*
G.	del honor,	*of the honor*	de los honores,	*of the honors*
D.	para el honor,	*for the honor*	para los honores,	*for the honors*
D.	al honor,	*to the honor*	á los honores,	*to the honors*
Acc.	el honor,	*the honor*	los honores,	*the honors*
Voc.	ô honor,	*O honor*	ô honores,	*O honors*
Ab.	por el honor,	*by the honor*	por los honores,	*by the honors*

Digitized by Google

Feminine.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. la virtud,	*the virtue*	las virtudes,	*the virtues*
G. de la virtud,	*of the virtue*	de las virtudes,	*of the virtues*
D. para la virtud,	*for the virtue*	para las virtudes,	*for the virtues*
D. á la virtud,	*to the virtue*	á las virtudes,	*to the virtues*
Acc. la virtud,	*the virtue*	las virtudes,	*the virtues*
Voc. ô virtud,	*O virtue*	ô virtudes,	*O virtues*
Abl. por la virtud,	*by the virtue*	por las virtudes,	*by the virtues*

Neuter.

Singular.

N.	lo bueno,	*the good.*
G.	de lo bueno,	*of the good.*
D.	para lo bueno,	*for the good.*
D.	á lo bueno,	*to the good.*
Acc.	lo bueno,	*the good.*
Voc.	(caret)	
Ab.	por lo bueno,	*by the good.*

It has no plural.

The article *lo*, is used only with the masculine termination of adjectives.

The article is used only with the common nouns, as, *el hombre, la muger;* the proper nouns do not admit any, as *Pedro, Maria.* When it is said, *el Taso, el Ebro,* &c. between the article and the proper nouns we understand by the figure ellipsis some common noun, as, *el autor Taso,* the author Tasso; *el rio Ebro,* the river Ebro.

The article is used only in a definite sense, to set bounds to the application of the nouns; as, *los hombres son mortales,* men are mortal; because the meaning of this proposition comprehends all men: but if we say, *hombres hay ambiciosos, y hombres moderados,* there are ambitious men and moderate men; the article is omitted, because the substantive *hombres* is in an indefinite sense, without determining who are the ambitious, or who are the moderate. It is also omitted in the vocative case, because it is not applicable to the second person.

The article is also omitted when the common nouns are preceded by any demonstrative or possessive pronoun, as, *esa espada,* that sword; *aquel caballo,* that horse.

Digitized by Google

The article *el* loses the *e* whenever the prepositions *a* or *de* precedes it, and then it forms one word alone with the preposition; as, *al oir la palabra del orador*, on hearing the word of the speaker.

The Spanish language has no neuter substantive; yet as there are many expressions that comprehend things, quantities, qualities, actions, or omissions, to which it is impossible to attribute either the masculine, or feminine gender, the Spaniards apply to them the article *lo*, which is commonly called neuter; as, *lo bueno, lo grande, lo hecho, lo omitido*, the good, the great, what is done, what is omitted; *lo peor del caso es eso*, the worst of the case is that; *lo que yo puedo decir, es esto*, what I can say, is this. This gender, with a termination different from the masculine, is also found in the third personal pronoun, and in the three demonstrative pronouns, as will appear in the following chapter.

CHAPTER III.

PRONOUNS

ARE used instead of nouns, to prevent their repetition.

There are some personal, others possessive, others demonstrative, and others relative: the personal are, *yo, tú, él, se*; possessive, *mio, tuyo, suyo*, and *mi, tu, su, nuestro, vuestro*; demonstrative, *este, ese, aquel*; relative, *quien, que, qual, cuyo*.

Ambos, entrambos, ambos á dos, quienquiera, qualquiera, alguno, ninguno, otro, are pronouns adjective, not properly referable to either of the preceding classes.

The first personal pronoun in the singular number in its direct signification has these variations, *yo, mi, me, conmigo*. It has two plurals: the first is *nos*, and has no variation; the second has that of the genders, and is *nosotros* for the masculine, *nosotras* for the feminine, and in its reciprocal signification, has *me* in singular, and *nos* in plural.

The second personal pronoun has *tu, ti, te, contigo*. It has also two plurals: the first is *vos*, and has no variation: the second is *vosotros* for the masculine, *vosotras* for the feminine, and in its reciprocal signification has *te* in the singular, and *os* in the plural.

Digitized by Google

The third person has *él* and *le* for the masculine, *ella*, *le*, and *la*, for the feminine, *ello* and *lo* for the neuter in the singular; and *ellos*, *los*, and *les*, for the masculine, and *ellas*, *las*, and *les*, for the feminine: this is in the direct signification; but in the reciprocal signification the variations are *si*, *se*, *consigo*, common to all genders and numbers.

Declension of the Personal Pronouns.

First Person, Masculine and Feminine.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. yo,	*I.*	nos,	*we.*
G. de mí,	*of me.*	de nos,	*of us.*
D. para mí,	*for me.*	para nos,	*for us.*
D. á mí,	*to me.*	á nos,	*to us.*
D. me,	*me.*	nos,	*us.*
Acc. á mí,	*me.*	á nos,	*us.*
Acc. me,	*me.*	nos,	*us.*
Voc. (caret)		(caret)	
Ab. por mí,	*by me.*	por nos,	*by us.*
Ab. conmigo,	*with me.*		

Second Plural.

Masculine.	Feminine.	
N. nosotros,	nosotras,	*we.*
G. de nosotros,	de nosotras,	*of us.*
D. para nosotros,	para nosotras,	*for us.*
D. á nosotros,	á nosotras,	*to us.*
Acc. á nosotros,	á nosotras,	*us.*
Voc. (caret)		
Ab. por nosotros,	por nosotras,	*by us.*

Second Person, Masculine and Feminine.

Singular.		1st. Plural.	
Nom. tú,	*thou.*	vos,	*ye.*
Gen. de tí,	*of thee.*	de vos,	*of you.*
Dat. para tí,	*for thee.*	para vos,	*for you.*
Dat. á tí,	*to thee.*	á vos,	*to you.*
Dat. te,	*thee.*	os,	*you.*
Acc. te,	*thee.*	os,	*you.*
Acc. á tí,	*thee.*	á vos,	*you.*
Voc. o tú,	*O thou.*	o vos,	*O you.*
Ab. por tí,	*by thee.*	por vos,	*by you.*
Ab. contigo,	*with thee.*		

Digitized by Google

Second Plural

	Masculine.		Feminine.	
Nom.	vosotros,		vosotras,	*ye.*
Gen.	de vosotros,		de vosotras,	*of you.*
Dat.	para vosotros,		para vosotras,	*for you.*
Dat.	á vosotros,		á vosotras,	*to you.*
Acc.	á vosotros,		á vosotras,	*you.*
Voc.	o vosotros,		o vosotras,	*O ye.*
Abl.	por vosotros,		por vosotras,	*by you.*

Third Person Singular.

	Masculine.		Feminine.	
Nom.	él,	*he.*	ella,	*she.*
Gen.	de él,	*of him.*	de ella,	*of her.*
Dat.	para él,	*for him.*	para ella,	*for her.*
Dat.	á él,	*to him.*	á ella,	*to her.*
Dat.	le,	*him.*	le,	*her.*
Acc.	á él,	*him.*	á ella,	*her.*
Acc.	le,	*him.*	la,	*her.*
Acc.	lo,		la,	*her.*
Voc.		(caret)		
Ab.	por él,	*by him.*	por ella,	*by her.*

Neuter.

Singular.

Nom.	ello, lo,	*it.*
Gen.	de ello, de lo,	*of it.*
Dat.	para ello, para lo,	*for it.*
Dat.	á ello, á lo,	*to it.*
Acc.	lo, lo,	*it.*
Voc.	(caret)	
Abl.	por ello, por lo,	*by it.*

Plural.

	Masculine.		Feminine.	
Nom.	ellos,		ellas,	*they.*
Gen.	de ellos,		de ellas,	*of them.*
Dat.	para ellos,		para ellas,	*for them.*
Dat.	á ellos,		á ellas,	*to them.*
Dat.	les,		les,	*them.*
Acc.	á ellos,		á ellas,	*them.*
Acc.	los,		las,	*them.*
Voc.		(caret)		
Abl.	por ellos,		por ellas,	*by them.*

The Neuter is deficient in the Plural.

Digitized by Google

Reciprocal of the Third Person of all Genders and Numbers.

Gen.	de sí,	*of him, her, it, them.*
Dat.	para sí,	*for him, her, it, them.*
Dat.	á sí,	*to him, her, it, them.*
Dat.	se,	*him, her, it, them.*
Acc.	se,	*him, her, it, them.*
Acc.	á sí,	*him, her, them.*
Voc.		(caret).
Abl.	por sí,	*by him, her, it, them.*
Abl.	consigo,	*with him, her, it, them.*

Examples of the Difference in Datives.

él *me* dió el libro *(á mí*, or *para mí)*.
yo le dí el libro, &c.
él *se* attribuyó *á sí* la victoria del exercito.
él tomó *para sí* la mejor plaza.

Examples of the Difference in Accusatives.

yo *te* amo *(á ti)*, *la* amo *(á ella)*, *le* amo, *(á el)*.
lo amo *á él*, *la* amo, *(á ella)*.

mismo, misma, *self.*
and
mismos, mismas, *selves,*

are very often added thus:

Masc.	*N.* yo mismo,	}	*I myself, &c.* Singular.
	G. de mí mismo, &c.		
Fem.	*N.* yo misma,		
	G. de mí misma, &c.		
Masc.	*N.* nosotros mismos, &c.	}	*we ourselves, &c.* Plural.
Fem.	*N.* nosotras mismas, &c.		
	G. de tí mismo, &c.	}	*Thou thyself, &c.* Singular.
Fem.	*N.* tú misma, &c.		
	G. de tí misma, &c.		
Masc.	*N.* vosotros mismos, &c.	}	*ye yourselves, &c.* Plural.
Fem.	*N.* vosotras mismas, &c.		
Masc.	*N.* él mismo,	}	*himself* or *itself, &c.* Singular.
	G. de sí mismo,		
Fem.	*N.* ella misma,	}	*herself, &c.* Singular.
	G. de sí misma,		
Masc.	*N.* ellos mismos,	}	*themselves, &c.* Plural.
Fem.	*N.* ellas mismas,		

The Spanish *Possessive Pronouns* are to be arranged before their substantives, as follow:

Digitized by Google

Singular.	Plural.	
mi,	mis,	*my.*
tu,	tus,	*thy.*
su, *his, her, her's, its.*	sus,	*their, theirs.*

After their substantives:

Singular.		Plural.	
Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
mio,	mia,	mios,	mias, *mine.*
tuyo,	tuya,	tuyos,	tuyas, *thine.*
suyo, *his, its;*	suya, *her, her's;*	suyos,	suyas, *their, theirs.*

Nuestro (our), and *vuestro* (your), do not differ from Adjectives of two terminations.

Demonstrative Pronouns.

Singular.

Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	
este,	esta,	esto,	*this.*
ese,	esa,	eso,	*that.*
aquel,	aquella,	aquello,	
estotro,	estotra,	estotro,	*this other.*
esotro.	esotra,	esotro,	*that other.*
aquel otro,	aquella otra,	aquello otro,	

Plural.

Masculine.	Feminine.	
estos,	estas,	*these.*
esos,	esas,	*those.*
aquellos,	aquellas,	
estotros,	estotras,	*these others.*
esotros,	esotras,	*those others.*
aquellos otros,	aquellas otras,	

Relatives.

Que (that), is of all numbers, genders and cases.

Qual (which), makes in the plural *quales.*

Quien (who), likewise makes in the plural *quienes.* *Cuyo* (whose), follows the declension of adjectives of two terminations, and precedes its substantive.

Ambos, entrambos, and *ambos á dos* (both), likewise follow the declension of adjectives of two terminations; but have no singular.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IV.

The ADJECTIVE

IS a part of speech, which expresses some quality, property, action, relation, or passion, of a substantive, noun, or pronoun. Adjectives may be divided into three classes: Pronouns, Adjectives of Quantity or Quality, and Participial Adjectives. An Adjective cannot stand by itself, but requires to be joined to a Substantive; and when it is to be used abstractedly, it is taken substantively and joined with the neuter article, as, *lo bueno.*

The Pronoun Adjectives have been treated of before: the others have the variation of numbers, like substantives, and some of them have also the variation of genders; these end in *o* for the masculine, and in *a* for the feminine; as, *bueno, buena,* for the singular, and *buenos, buenas,* for the plural: the masculine termination serves also for the neuter, as *lo bueno.*

The adjectives *bueno, malo, alguno, primero, uno, ninguno, postrero,* lose the last vowel when they stand before a masculine substantive, as *buen señor,* good sir; *mal hombre,* bad man; *ningun cavallo,* no horse; *el primer dia,* the first day; *el postrer plato,* the last dish.

Tercero before a substantive may be used with or without the last vowel, as, *tercero dia, tercer dia.*

Grande, may be used with or without the last syllable before a substantive, as *grande caballo, gran caballo.*

Santo loses the last syllable before a proper name, as *San Pedro, San Pablo;* except *Santo Domingo, Santo Toribio,* and *Santo Tomas.*

Ciento also loses the last syllable before a substantive, as, *cien pesos, cien millas,* and before the adjective *mil,* which like the other cardinals are indeclinable, except *uno,* and never preceded by the article *lo; uno* also excepted when it is taken abstractedly, as, *lo uno y lo otro,* (the one and the other.)

Digitized by Google

Cardinal Numbers.

Uno, una,* *one.*	veinte y dos, &c. *twenty-two, &c.*
dos, *two.*	treinta, *thirty.*
tres, *three.*	quarenta, *forty.*
quatro, *four.*	cinquenta, *fifty.*
cinco, *five.*	sesenta, *sixty.*
séis, *six.*	setenta, *seventy.*
siéte, *seven.*	ochenta, *eighty.*
ocho, *eight.*	noventa, *ninety.*
nueve, *nine.*	ciento, *a hundred.*
diéz, *ten.*	doscientos, *two hundred.*
once, *eleven.*	trecientos, *three hundred.*
dóce, *twelve.*	quatrocientos, *four hundred.*
trece, *thirteen.*	quinientos, *five hundred.*
catorce, *fourteen.*	seiscientos, *six hundred.*
quince, *fifteen.*	setecientos, *seven hundred.*
diéz y seis, *sixteen.*	ochocientos, *eight hundred.*
diéz y siete, *seventeen.*	novecientos, *nine hundred.*
diéz y ocho, *eighteen.*	mil, *a thousand.*
diéz y nueve, *nineteen.*	dos mil, &c. *two thousand.*
veinte, *twenty.*	millon, *a million.*
veinte y uno, *twenty-one.*	

Ordinal Numbers.

Primero,† *first.*	duodécimo, *twelfth.*
segúndo, *second.*	tercio décimo, *thirteenth.*
tercéro, *third.*	quarto décimo, *fourteenth.*
quarto, *fourth.*	quinto décimo, *fifteenth.*
quinto, *fifth.*	décimo sexto, *sixteenth.*
sexto, *sixth.*	décimo septimo, *seventeenth.*
séptimo, *seventh.*	décimo octávo, *eighteenth.*
octavo, *eighth.*	décimo nono, *nineteenth.*
nono, *ninth.*	vigésimo, *twentieth.*
décimo, *tenth.*	vigésimo primo, *twenty-first, &c.*
undécimo, *eleventh.*	

---

* Plural; *unos, unas,* (some). The other Cardinals till *Ciento* inclusive, have no other termination; from *doscientos* to *novecientos*, inclusive, they have a feminine termination. It is also said *Docientos.*

† The Ordinal numbers have Plural and a Feminine termination. It is also said *Noveno, Decimo tercio, Decimo quarto, Decimo quinto, Decimo sexto.*

¶

Digitized by Google

trigésimo, *thirtieth.*
quadragésimo, *fortieth.*
quinquagésimo, *fiftieth.*
sexâgésimo, *sixtieth.*
septuagésimo, *seventieth.*
octogésimo, *eightieth.*
nonagesimo, *ninetieth.*
centésimo, *one hundredth.*
ducentésimo, *two hundredth.*
trecentésimo, *three hundredth.*
quadrigentésimo, *four hundredth.*
quingentésimo, *five hundredth.*
sexâgésimo, *six hundredth.*
septingentésimo, *seven hundredth.*
octogentésimo, *eight hundredth.*
nonagentésimo, *nine hundredth.*
milésimo, *one thousandth.*

Distributives.

cada uno,	*each one.*
uno á la vez,	*one at a time.*
uno á uno,	*one by one.*
dos á dos,	*two by two, &c.*

Collectives.

por pares,	*by pairs.*
una docena,	*a dozen.*
tres veintenas,	*threescore, &c.*

Proportionals.

médio,	*an half.*
tércio,	*a third.*
quarto,	*a fourth, &c.*

Adverbials.

una vez,	*once.*
dos veces,	*twice, &c.*

Besides the variation of the number, that of the augmentation, and diminution, and, in some, that of the gender, the adjectives which admit the adverbs *more* or *less*, admit also the degrees of comparison.

Of the Formation of Comparative and Superlative.

The comparatives are made by adding *mas* (more), or *menos* (less), as *mas rico, menos rico.*

The superlative is formed either by adding *muy*, as, *muy rico, muy pobre;* or in the nouns ending with a vowel, by

Digitized by Google

taking it off and adding *ísimo* for the masculine, and *ísima* for the feminine; as *pobrísimo, pobrísima;* except those ending in *ble*, which change it into *bilísimo*, as, from *noble, nobilísimo;* but *sacro* makes *sacratísimo*, and in the nouns ending in a consonant adding *ísimo;* as, from *útil, utilísimo, utilísima*, except *fiel*, which makes *fidelísimo*, and *capaz, capacísimo, acérrimo, acérrima*, are superlative without a positive.

Irregular Comparatives, and Superlatives.

Bueno,	mejor,	optimo, & bonísimo,
good,	*better,*	*best.*
Malo,	peor,	pésimo, & malísimo,
bad,	*worse,*	*worst.*
Grande,	mayor,	maxîmo, grandísimo,
great,	*greater,*	*greatest.*
Pequeño, chico,	menor,	minimo, chiqúisimo,
little, small,	*less,*	*least.*
Mucho,	mas,	muchísimo,
much,	*more,*	*most.*
Poco,	menos,	poquísimo,
little,	*less,*	*least.*

CHAPTER V.

The VERB

IS a part of speech, which, by different terminations, pointing out the differences of moods, tenses, persons, and numbers, affirms something of the subject of the speech, as, I sit, *yo me siento;* you walk, *v. md. se paséa;* he sleeps, *él duerme;* they mourn, *ellos lloran;* I write, *yo escribo;* he thinks, *él piensa;* we love, *nosotros amamos;* they admire, *ellos admiran.*

The Spanish language has no passive verbs; to supply them, the passive participles are used as adjectives with the verb *ser*, as, *yo soy amado* (I am beloved), *Maria es amada* (Mary is beloved), *los hombres son amados* (the men are beloved), *las mugeres son amadas* (the women are beloved).

The Spanish verbs may be divided in four classes; Auxiliary, Active, Neuter, and Reciprocal.

Digitized by Google

An auxiliary verb does not signify any thing, but points out the moods, tenses, persons and numbers of the verb wanted, which is signified by its passive participle.

Active, or rather transitive verbs, not only express an action, or energy, but also necessarily imply both an agent, and an object, to which the action or energy passes; thus, Paul loves Timothy, *Pablo ama á Timoteo.*

Neutral, or rather, intransitive verbs, express being, or action, energy, gesture, or the state and condition of being: the thing predicated is limited to the agent, and inseparable from it, and therefore the action does not pass to any object besides, as, (I run) *yo corro,* (the bird flies), *el paxaro vuela, &c.*

Reciprocal verbs, are those whose signification does not pass to any other object, but is reflected by means of some personal pronoun on the person, or thing, which gives action to the verb, as, *amañarse* (to become dexterous), *arrepentirse* (to repent). Many neuter verbs are used occasionally as reciprocals, as, *salirse* (to go out), *dormirse* (to sleep), &c. and likewise actives, as, *amarse* (to love one-self).

A verb has moods, tenses, numbers, and persons.

ARTICLE THE FIRST.

The Moods

Are, the Infinitive, the Indicative, the Imperative, and the Subjunctive.

The Infinitive is the Mood which indefinitely, or without numbers or persons expresses its affirmation; and as in Spanish its present tense is the root of the rest of the verb, it is to be placed the first. It requires another verb to complete the sentence, as, *conviene amar la virtud* (it is proper to love virtue).

When the Infinitive is preceded by the article *el,* it becomes a substantive, as, *el andar* (walking).

The Indicative definitely, positive and without dependency of another verb, expresses its own affirmation, as, *tu amas el buen orden* (thou lovest good order).

The Imperative commands or entreats, as, *ama tu* (love thou).

Digitized by Google

The Subjunctive has always some conjunction joined with it, as, *quando yo ame* (when I love): and is called subjunctive, because its affirmation depends upon another verb in the same sentence, either going before, or coming after, as, *quando yo amaré, seré miserable* (when I shall love, I shall be miserable).

ARTICLE THE SECOND.

The Tenses

Are, the Present, the Preterimperfect, Preterperfect, Preterpluperfect, and Future.

The Present points out what immediately happens, as, *soy; amo* (I am; I love).

The Preterimperfect points out an action not finished at the time it happened, when the action that is treated of, was considered as present with respect to another passed also, as, *llegó mi hermano al tiempo, que yo le escribia* (my brother arrived at the time when I was writing to him).

The Preterperfect points out the event as positively past; the space of time may be more or less distant from the present, and in order to signify each we have two preterperfects, the one simple and the other compound; the simple one points out the event more distant, as, *vi el libro*, signifies that from the time I saw it, till the time I am speaking of, a great while is past, or other events have occurred.

The Preterperfect compound, points out the event less distant from the present; as, *he visto el libro* (I have seen the book): this signifies, that a short time ago I saw the book. These are the most common rules; although for the sake of elegance they are sometimes inverted.

The Preterperfect more distant is also used with that of the verb *haber*, and the participle of the verb wanted; as, *despues que hube visto al rey, me retiré*, or, *despues que vi, &c.* (after I had seen the king, I retired).

The Preterpluperfect points out the event, which is considered past with respect to another also past; as, *llegó tu carta al tiempo, que yo te habia escrito*, (your letter arrived, after I had written to you).

The Future points out what will happen; as, *lloverá* (it will rain).

Digitized by Google

Respecting the Subjunctive Mood, there is nothing particular to be mentioned, but to attend to the variation of the conjugations. The three preterimperfects agreeing, or not, one with another, and it being almost impossible to fix their use, they require some light which, in a less equivocal manner, may direct to the proper use of each; for which the SPANISH ACADEMY proposes the following rules:

1st, When any speech begins with a conditional conjunction; as, *si, sino es que, sino es quando, sin que, aunque, aun quando, con tal que*, the terminations *ra* or *se* ought to be used; as, *si yo fuera, ó fuese feliz, al juego, jugaria*, (if I were fortunate at play, I would play); *si* in a question ought to be with the termination *ria*, as, *le pregunté si escribiria* (I asked him if he would write)?

2dly, When any speech begins without a conditional conjunction, the termination *ra* or *ria* may be indistinctly used, as, *bueno fuera, ó seria, que lloviese*, (it would be good, if it rained).

3dly, When, according to the second rule, the terminations *ra* or *ria* must be used, and another verb in the same tense is wanted, in order to perfect the sense, the last ought to be used in the termination *se*, as *yo viniera*, or *vendria, si pudiese*, (I would come, if I could). And when, according to the first rule, the terminations *ra* or *se* would be already used, the termination *ria* ought to be used in the next verb, wanted to perfect the meaning; as, *si yo pudiera*, or *pudiese, vendria con gusto, en lo que me pides*, (if I could, I would agree with pleasure, to what you ask for); it is also said, *consentiria en todo, lo que en ese caso se me pediria*.

4thly, The consequence is, that the terminations *ria* and *se* are always used in a different sense, and serve to express the two extremes of the condition; it is also said, *asi lo creyera, si lo dicho verdad fuera*.

5thly, With the adverb *oxalá*, the terminations *ra* or *se* ought to be used, and never the termination *ria*; as, *oxalá lloviera*, or *llqviese*, (would to God it might rain).

6thly, When this tense has before it, as a determinator, or governing principle, any of the preterites of the indicative, and the governing preterite is a verb signifying what is expressed by language, or conceived by the mind, it may be used in every termination; as,

Digitized by Google

Decia,
dixo,
ha dicho,
habia dicho, } *que* { *vinieras.*
vendrias.
vinieses.

Decia,
dixo,
ha dicho,
habia dicho, } *or* { *pensaba,*
pensó,
ha pensado,
habia pensado, } *que* { *viniera.*
viniese.
vendria.

If the preterite of the indicative is any verb signifying an operation belonging to the will, this tense ought to be used in the terminations *ra* or *se;* as,

Queria,
quiso,
ha querido,
habia querido, } *que* { *viniera,*
ó
viniese.

Notwithstanding these rules, a great attention ought to be paid to good authors, and correct speakers, in order to imitate them.

Of the Gerunds.

The Gerund by itself signifies time indefinitely; and requires another verb which determines it; as, *hablando Pedro, llegó su contrario* (when Peter was speaking his adversary arrived): where the gerund *hablando* corresponds to the preterimperfect of indicative, *quando hablaba.*

The gerund of the verb *estar* may precede without varying the sense; as, *estando Pedro hablando.*

It signifies also condition; as, *siendo eso cierto* (if that be certain). It has the same value when it is preceded by the preposition *en;* as, *en leyendo la leccion la diré* (I will say the lesson after reading it): and it may be resolved by the conditional *si;* as, *si leo la leccion la diré.*

When the gerund of the verb *haber* precedes any passive participle, these two words acquire the value of a preterperfect of the verb to which the participle corresponds; as, *habiendo dicho ésto, se sentó,* having said this, he sat down; or, *despues que dixo.*

Of the Participles.

The Participle is a part of speech, which takes from the verb its formation and its signification, and from the noun its declension.

Digitized by Google

There are active and passive participles: the active signifies action; as, *amante, corriente, escribiente.* The passive signifies passion; as, *amado, corrido, oido.* They are called active, or passive participles, even those that are formed from the neutral and reciprocal verbs, in which there is neither action nor passion, in which the determination and use is more attended to, than the propriety; and so *durmiente* is an active participle, and *dormido* a passive one.

The participles express the time of their action, or passion, by means of the verbs expressed, or understood, with which they are joined; as, *es amante, es amado.*

The passive participles which do not end in *ado,* or in *ido,* are called irregulars; such are the following, and their compounds:—

Participles.	*Infinitive.*	*Signification.*
Abierto	abrir	*to open.*
cubierto	cubrir	*cover.*
dicho	decir	*say.*
escrito	escribir	*write.*
fecho hecho	facer hacer	*make,* (or *do.*)
muerto	morir	*die.*
puesto	poner	*put.*
suelto	solver	*solve.*
visto	ver	*see.*
vuelto	volver	*turn.*

Many verbs have two passive participles, one regular and the other irregular:

Infinitive.	*Signification.*	*Regular.*	*Irreg. Partic.*
Ahitar	*to surfeit*	haitado	haito
bendecir	*bless*	bendecido	bendito
compeler	*compel*	compelido	compulso
confundir	*confound*	confundido	confuso
despertar	*awake*	despertado	despierto
enxugar	*dry*	enxugado	enxuto
expeler	*expel*	expelido	expulso
hartar	*satiate*	hartado	harto
incluir	*include*	incluido	incluso
incurrir	*incur*	incurrido	incurso
insertar	*insert*	insertado	inserto
juntar	*join*	juntado	junto
elegir	*elect*	elegido	electo

and others.

The regular passive participles of the third column are always used with the auxiliary verb *haber,* in order to form

Digitized by Google

their compound tenses; and so we say, *has confundido los papeles* (thou hast put the papers in confusion), *han despertado del sueño* (they have awakened), *se han hartado de fruta* (they have filled themselves with fruit) *he incluido tus cartas* (I have inclosed thy letters).

The irregulars of the fourth column are commonly used as verbal adjectives, and cannot form compound tenses with the auxiliary verb, except *preso, prescripto, provisto, roto,* and it is the same with the following.

ha	prendido, prescribido, proveido, rompido	as to say, ha	preso, prescrito, provisto, roto	he has	seized, prescribed, provided, broke

inxerto, opreso, and *supreso,* are also but seldom used with the auxiliary verb.

There are other participles of the passive termination, and active signification, as the following:

Acostumbrado, *inured*
agradecido, *thankful*
atrevido, *daring*
bien cenado, *supped well*
bien comido, *dined well*
bien hablado, *a well-spoken man*
callado, *secret*
cansado, *tiring*
comedido, *modest*
confiado, *full of himself*
desesperado, *despairing,*
disimulado, *crafty*
entendido, *understanding*
esforzado, *gallant*
fingido, *feigned*
leido, *read*
medido, *moderate*
mirado, *a considerate man*
moderado, *moderate*
negado, *a stupid man*
ocasionado, *occasioning*
osado, *bold*
parado, *irresolute*
parecido, *alike*
partido, *liberal* or *generous*
pausado, *deliberate*
porfiado, *obstinate*
preciado, *proud*
precabido, *cautious*
presumido, *conceited*
recatado, *prudent*
sabido, *wise*
sacudido, *dull*
sufrido, *suffering, patient*
sentido, *feeling*
transcendido, *penetrating*
valido, *favoured*

All these participles have also the passive signification in other expressions, which is easily known by the sense of the speech; as, *hombre leido,* a learned man; *libro leido,* a read book: the sense shows that when this participle is referred to a man, it has an active signification, and when it is referred to the book, then the participle has its regular passive signification. *Fulano es hombre cansado,* such a one is a tiresome man; the participle *cansado* is in an active signification, be-

Digitized by Google

cause there it signifies, that such a one tires another: but if we say, *este hombre está cansado de trabajar*, this man is tired with working; the participle is in its passive signification, because the man who is spoken of, is the person who endures the trouble.

The Spanish language has but a very small number of active participles, and even these in use are not always participles, because they very seldom enjoy the government of their verbs; and when the government of their verbs is not kept by them, they are no more than the verbal substantives, or adjectives; as, *un amante ciego*, a blind lover; *un escribiente fiel*, a faithful writer; *obediente*, *participante*, *semejante*, &c.

To be used as substantives or adjectives, is also a property of the passive participles; as, *sembrádo*, sown; *texido*, woven, &c.; *yo he sembrádo*, I have sown; *campo bien sembrado*, a field well sown; *hay buenos sembrados*, there are good fields.

The passive participle is used to form with the verb *haber* the compound tenses of all the verbs; as, *he sido*, I have been; *tengo escrito*, I have written; and then it has neither plural, nor feminine termination; but if the verb *tener* is used, as an active verb, the participle which is joined loses its property and holds the value of a verbal adjective, and agrees in gender and number with the substantive, in which terminates the action of the verb *tener*; as, *tengo escrito la carta*. It is also used with the verb *ser*, to supply the passive of the verbs, and then it has a plural and feminine termination, like the adjectives of two terminations; as *Pedro es amado*, *Maria es amada*, *los hombres son amados*, *las mugeres son amadas*.

ARTICLE THE SIXTH.

Of Numbers and Persons.

The definition of the Numbers is expressed, Chap. I.

Person is a Noun or Pronoun, which is the subject of a speech.

The persons are three: the first speaks of himself, as I the present notary do hereby certify that, &c. *yo el presente escribano certifico que*, &c.; we, the underwritten merchants, &c. *nosotros, los comerciantes abaxo firmados*, &c. The second person is spoken to, as, *Tu hacedor Omnipotente hiciste*

Digitized by Google

la noche, y tu el dia, thou Almighty Creator madest the night, and thou the day; *vosotros justamente manteneis que toda la especie humana tiene por naturaleza un derecho igual á la libertad, y á los comunes beneficios de la Providencia,* ye justly maintain that all the human species have by nature an equal right to liberty, and the common benefits of Providence. The third person is spoken of, as, He knows not where to meet her, *él no sabe ádonde encontrarla;* they are happy who think themselves so, *son felices los que se creen tales.*

The CONJUGATIONS.

And first of the Auxiliary Verb HABER.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—Habér, *to have.*

Future.—Habér de habér, *to have hereafter.*

Gerund.—Habiéndo, *having.*

Gerund Future.—* Habiéndo de habér, *being about to have.*

Passive Participle.—Habído, *had.*

Preterperfect.—Habér habído, *to have had.*

Compound Gerund.—Habiéndo habído, *having had.*

Gerund Future Perfect.

* Habíendo de haber habido, *being obliged to have had.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	Yo he,	*I have.*
	tu has,	*thou hast.*
	él ha,	*he has,* or *hath.*
Plur.	Nosotros hemos *or* habémos,	*we have.*
	vosotros habéis,	*ye have.*
	ellos han,	*they have.*

Preterimperfect.

Yo había,	*I had.*
tu habías,	*thou hadst.*
él había,	*he had.*
Nosotros habíamos,	*we had.*
vosotros habíais,	*ye had.*
ellos habían,	*they had.*

* They may be used in every conjugation.

Digitized by Google

Preterperfect.

* Yo húbe,	*I had.*
tu hubíste,	*thou hadst.*
él hubo,	*he had.*
Nosotros hubímos,	*we had.*
vosotros hubísteis,	*ye had.*
ellos hubiéron,	*they had.*

Compound Preterperfect.

He habido,	*I have had.*
has habido,	*thou hast had.*
ha habido,	*he has had.*
Hemos habido,	*we have had.*
habéis habido,	*ye have had.*
han habido,	*they have had.*

Hube habido may be used as a compound preterperfect tense.

Preterpluperfect.

Había habido,	*I had had.*
habías habido,	*thou hadst had.*
había habido,	*he had had.*
Habíamos habido,	*we had had.*
habíais habido,	*ye had had.*
habían habido,	*they had had.*

Future.

Habré,	*I shall* or *will have.*
habrás,	*thou shalt* or *wilt have.*
habrá,	*he shall* or *will have.*
habrémos,	*we shall* or *will have.*
habréis,	*ye shall* or *will have.*
habrán,	*they shall* or *will have.*

Second Future.

He de haber,	*I must have.*
has de haber,	*thou must have.*
ha de haber,	*he must have.*
Hemos de haber,	*we must have.*
habeis de haber,	*ye must have.*
han de haber,	*they must have.*

* Henceforth the *Pronoun* will be left out, for in the Spanish, as in the Italian and Portuguese languages, it is only used in sentences, where it requires additional force and precision: as, *Yo* escribí este libro, *I* wrote this book. In ordinary cases the Pronoun is omitted, as, *Escribí una carta esta mañana*, I wrote a letter this morning.

Digitized by Google

Third Future.

Había de haber,	*I was to have.*
habías de haber,	*thou wast to have.*
había de haber,	*he was to have.*
Habíamos de haber,	*we were to have.*
habíais de haber,	*ye were to have.*
habían de haber,	*they were to have.*

Fourth Future.

Habré de haber,	*I shall be obliged to have.*
habrás de haber,	*thou shalt be obliged to have.*
habrá de haber,	*he shall be obliged to have.*
Habrémos de haber,	*we shall be obliged to have.*
habréis de haber,	*ye shall be obliged to have.*
habrán de haber,	*they shall be obliged to have.*

Future Perfect.

Habré habido,	*I will have had.*
habrás habido,	*thou wilt have had.*
habrá habido,	*he will have had.*
Hebrémos habido,	*we will have had.*
habréis habido,	*ye will have had.*
habrán habido,	*they will have had.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD (not used now.)

Háve tú,	*have thou.*
háya él,	*let him have.*
Hayámos nosotros,	*let us have.*
habéd vosotros,	*have ye.*
háyan ellos,	*let them have.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Aunque, como, quando, que, si, oxalá,
Although, as, when, that, if, God grant,
plega á Dios.
would to God.

Present.

Háya,	*that I may have.*
háyas,	*that thou mayest have.*
háya,	*that he may have.*
Hayámos,	*that we may have.*
hayáis,	*that ye may have.*
háyan,	*that they may have.*

Digitized by Google

Preterimperfect.

Hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría, *I might have.*
hubiéras,	hubiéses,	habrías, *thou mightest have.*
hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría, *he might have.*
Hubiéramos,	hubiésemos,	habríamos, *we might have.*
hubiérais,	hubiéseis,	habríais, *ye might have.*
hubiéran,	hubiésen,	habrían, *they might have.*

Could, should, and *would* will be conjugated afterwards.

Preterperfect.

Háya habido, ... *I may have had, &c.*
háyas habido,
háya habido,
Hayámos habido,
hayáis habido,
háyan habido,

Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,	*I would have had.*
hubiéras,	hubiéses,	habrías,	*thou wouldst have had.*
hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,	*he would have had.*
		habido,	
hubiéramos,	hubiésemos,	habríamos,	*we would have had.*
hubiérais,	hubiéseis,	habríais,	*ye would have had.*
hubiéran,	hubiésen,	habrían,	*they would have had.*

Conditional.

Quando Hubiére, ... *When I would* or *should have, &c.*
hubiéres,
hubiére,
Hubiéremos,
hubiéreis,
hubiéren,

The Conjugation of the Verb TENER,* *and its Compounds.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—Téner, *to have* or *to hold.*

Future.—Habér de tenér, *to have hereafter.*

Gerund.—Teniéndo, *having* or *holding.*

Passive Participle.—Tenído, *had* or *held.*

Preter.—Habér tenído, *to have had* or *holden.*

Compound Gerund.—Habiéndo tenído, *having had.*

---

* Sometimes used instead of the verb *Haber.*

Digitized by Google

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Téngo — *I have* or *hold*, &c.
tiénes, — *thou hast.*
tiéne, — *he hath* or *has.*

tenémos, — *we*
tenéis, — *ye* } *have* or *hold.*
tiénen, — *they*

Preterimperfect.

Tenía, ... *I had* or *did hold*, &c.
tenías,
tenía,

teníamos,
teníais,
tenían,

Preterperfect.

Túve, ... *I had* or *held*, &c.
tuvíste,
tuvo,

tuvímos,
tuvísteis,
tuviéron,

Compound Preterperfect.

He, has, ha, hemos, habéis, han } ..... *I have had*, &c. tenído,

Preterpluperfect.

Había, habías, había, habíamos, habíais, habían } ..... *I had had*, &c. tenído,

Future.

Tendré, ... *I shall have*, &c.
tendrás,
tendrá,

Digitized by Google

tendrémos ..... *We shall have, &c.*
tendréis,
tendrán,

Second Future.

Yo he de tener, ... *I must have, &c.*
tu has de tener, &c.

Third Future.

Yo había de tener, &c. ..... *I was to have, &c.*

Fourth Future.

Yo habré de tener, &c. *I shall be obliged to have, &c.*

Future Perfect.

Yo habré tenido, ... *I shall* or *will have had.*
tu habrás tenido,
él habrá tenido,

nosotros habrémos tenido,
vosotros habréis tenido,
ellos habrán tenido,

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

ten tu,	*have thou.*
ténga él,	*let him have.*
tengámos nosotros,	*let us have.*
tenéd vosotros,	*have ye.*
téngan ellos,	*let them have.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Ténga ..... *I may have, &c.*
téngas,
ténga,

tengámos,
tengáis,
téngan,

Preterimperfect.

Tuviéra,	tuviése,	tendría,	*I could have.*
tuviéras,	tuviéses,	tendrías,	*thou couldst have.*
tuviéra,	tuviése,	tendría,	*he could have.*
tuviéramos,	tuviésemos,	tendríamos,	*we could have.*
tuviérais,	tuviéseis,	tendríais,	*ye could have.*
tuviéran,	tuviésen,	tendrían,	*they could have.*

Digitized by Google

Preterperfect.

Háya,	.....	*I may have had, &c.*
háyas,		
háya,		
	tenido,	
hayámos,		
hayáis,		
háyan,		

Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,		*I should have had.*
hubiéras,	hubiéses,	habrías,		*thou shouldst have had.*
hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,		*he should have had.*
			tenido,	
hubiéramos,	hubiésemos,	habríamos,		*we should have had.*
hubiérais,	hubiéseis,	habríais,		*ye should have had.*
hubiéran,	hubiésen,	habrían,		*they should have had.*

Conditional.

Tuviére,	.....	*If I should have, &c.*
tuviéres,		
tuviére,		
tuviéremos,		
tuviéreis,		
tuviéren,		

Compound of Conditional.

Hubiére,	.....	*If I should* or *would have had, &c.*
hubiéres,		
hubiére,		
	tenido,	
hubiéremos,		
hubiéreis,		
hubiéren,		

SER and ESTAR.

INFINITIVE.

Present.—Ser, *or* Estar, *to be.*

Future.—Haber, de ser *or* estar, *to be hereafter.*

Gerund.—Siendo, *or* estando, *being.*

Passive Participle.—Sido, *or* estado, *been.*

Preter.—Haber sido, *or* estado, *to have been.*

Compound Gerund.—Habiendo sido, *or* estado, *having been.*

Digitized by Google

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Sóy,	estóy,*	*I am.*
éres,	estás,	*thou art.*
es,	está,	*he is.*
sómos,	estámos,	*we are.*
sóis,	estáis,	*ye are.*
son,	están,	*they are.*

Preterimperfect.

Era,	estába,	*I was.*
éras,	estábas.	*thou wast.*
éra,	estába,	*he was.*
éramos,	estábamos,	*we were.*
érais,	estábais,	*ye were.*
éran,	estában,	*they were.*

Preterperfect.

Fuí,	estúve ..... *I was, &c.*
fuíste,	estuvíste.
fué,	estúvo.
fuímos,	estuvímos.
fuísteis,	estuvísteis.
fuéron,	estuviéron.

Compound Preterperfect.

He has ha	..... *I have been, &c.*
hémos habéis han	sido, *or* estado.

* Observe, that in the three present tenses of the verb *Estar*, the accent lies on the last syllable, instead of the penultima; except in the first singular of the indicative, first and second plural of the indicative and subjunctive, and the first plural of the imperative.

¶

Digitized by Google

Preterpluperfect.

Había	.....	*I had been, &c.*
habías	sido, *or* estado.	
había		
habíamos		
habíais		
habían		

Future.

Seré,	estaré,.....	*I will* or *shall be*, &c.
serás,	estarás.	
será,	estará.	
serémos,	estarémos,.....	*we will* or *shall be*, &c.
seréis,	estaréis.	
serán,	estarán.	

Second Future.

He de ser, *or* estar, &c.....*I must be*, &c.

Third Future.

Habia de ser, *or* estar, &c.....*I was to be*, &c.

Fourth Future.

Habré de ser, *or* estar, &c. *I shall be obliged to be*, &c.

Future Perfect.

Habré sido, *or* estado, *I shall* or *will have been.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

sé tu,	está tu,	*be thou.*
séa él,	esté él,	*let him be.*
seámos nosotros,	estémos nosotros,	*let us be.*
sed vosotros,	estád vosotros,	*be ye.*
séan ellos,	estén ellos	*let them be.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

Séa,	esté, ...	*I may be*, &c.
séas,	estés.	
séa,	esté.	
seámos,	estémos.	
seáis,	estéis.	
séan,	estén.	

Digitized by Google

Preterimperfect.

I might be, &c.

Fuéra,	fuése,	seria,	estuviéra,	estuviese,	estaría,
fuéras,	fuéses,	serías,	estuviéras,	estuviéses,	estarías,
fuéra,	fuése,	sería,	estuviéra,	estuviése,	estaría,
fuéramos,	fuésemos,	seríamos,	estuviéramos,	estuviésemos,	estaríamos,
fuérais,	fuéseis,	seríais,	estuviérais,	estuviéseis,	estaríais,
fuéran,	fuésen,	serían,	estuviéran,	estuviésen,	estarían,

Preterperfect.

Háya
háyas
háya
hayámos
hayáis
háyan
} sido, *or* estado. .....*I have been*, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra	hubiése	habría	*I had been, &c.*
hubiéras	hubiéses	habrías	
hubiéra	hubiése	habría	sido, *or* estado.
hubiéramos	hubiésemos	habríamos	
hubiérais	hubiéseis	habrías	
hubiéran	hubiésen	habrían	

Conditional.

Fuére estuviére.....*If I should* or *would be, &c.*
fuéres estuviéres.
fuére estuviére.

fuéremos estuviéremos.
fuéreis estuviéreis.
fuéren estuviéren.

Compound of Conditional.

Hubiére
hubiéres
hubiére
hubiéremos
hubiéreis
hubiéren
} sido, *or* estado. .....*When I should* or *would have been*, &c.

There is a considerable difference between the verbs *ser* and *estar*, although the English of both is, *to be*. When

Digitized by Google

the speech is passive, or about the essence, standing, or universal motality, natural quantity, or quality of a subject, the verb *ser* is to be used; as, *soy amado*, I am beloved; *soy hombre*, I am a man; *soy bueno*, a good man; *soy alto, chico, blanco*, I am tall, little, white, &c. But when the speech is concerning things subject to variation, as health, place, or any changeable passion, or quality, the verb *estar*, ought to be applied; as, *estoy bueno, en Londres, enfadado*, &c. I am in good health in London, angry, &c.; *estaba pálido de miedo*, he was pale with fear. There are however some ideas that may be expressed by either; as, *soy* or *estoy del mismo parecer, soy* or *estoy neutral, soy* or *estoy por él, estos pasos son ó estan malos*, I am of the same opinion, I stand neuter, I am for him, these steps are not safe.

A general Scheme of the Terminations of Regular Verbs *in their Simple Tenses.*

The figures 1, 2, 3, signify the *first, second,* and *third* conjugations.

All the regular verbs, of each Spanish conjugation, are easily conjugated by changing the terminations, *ar, er, ir,* of the infinitive, into those expressed as follow.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

	Pres.	Gerund.	Part. Passive.	If there is an Active Participle.
1.	ár,	ándo,	ádo,	ánte.
2.	ér,	iéndo,	ído,	iénte.
3.	ír,			

INDICATIVE.

Present.

	Singular.			Plural.		
	yo,	tu,	él.	nosótros,	vosótros,	ellos.
1.	o,	as,	a.	ámos,	áis,	an.
2.	o,	es,	e.	émos,	éis,	en.
3.				ímos,	ís,	en.

Digitized by Google

Preterimperfect.

1.	ába,	ábas,	ába.	ábamos,	ábais,	ában.
2. 3.	ía,	ías,	ía.	íamos,	íais,	ían.

Preterperfect.

1.	é,	áste,	ó.	ámos,	ásteis,	áron.
2. 3.	í,	íste,	ió.	ímos,	ísteis,	íeron.

Future.

1.	aré,	arás,	ará.	arémos,	aréis,	arán.
2.	eré,	erás,	erá.	erémos,	eréis,	erán.
3.	iré,	irás,	irá.	irémos,	iréis,	irán.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

1.	a,	e.	émos,	ád,	en.
2. 3.	e,	a.	ámos,	éd, íd,	an. an.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

	Singular.			Plural.		
	yo,	tu,	él.	nosotros,	vosotros,	ellos.
1.	e,	es,	e.	émos,	éis,	en.
2. 3.	a,	as,	a.	ámos,	áis,	an.
1.	ára,	áras,	ára.	áramos,	árais,	áran.
2. 3.	iéra,	iéras,	iéra.	iéramos,	iérais.	iéran.
1.	áse,	áses,	áse.	ásemos,	áseis,	ásen.
2. 3.	iése,	iéses,	iése.	iésemos,	iéseis,	iésen.

Preterimperfect.

1.	aría,	arías,	aría.	aríamos,	aríais,	arían.
2.	ería,	erías,	ería.	eríamos,	eríais,	erían.
3.	iría,	irías,	iría.	iríamos,	iríais,	irían.

Digitized by Google

Conditional.

1.	áre,	áres,	áre.	áremos,	áreis,	áren.
2. 3.	iére,	iéres,	iére.	iéremos,	iéreis,	iéren.

The First Regular Conjugation in ár.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—Amár, *to love.*
Future.—Habér de amár, *to love hereafter.*
Gerund.—Amándo, *loving.*
Passive Participle.—Amádo, *loved.*
Preterperfect.—Habér amádo, *to have loved.*
Compound Gerund.—Habiéndo amádo, *having loved.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

A'mo,	*I love.*
ámas,	*thou lovest.*
áma,	*he loves.*
amámos,	*we love.*
amáis,	*ye love.*
áman,	*they love.*

Preterimperfect.

Amába,	..... *I did love,* &c.
amábas	
amába	
amábamos,	
amábais	
amában	

Preterperfect.

Amé,	..... *I loved,* &c.
amáste	
amó	
amámos	
amásteis	
amáron	

Digitized by Google

Compound Preterperfect.

He ..... *I have loved*, &c.
has
ha
amado.
hémos
habéis
han

Preterpluperfect.

Había ..... *I had loved*, &c.
habías
había
amado.
habíamos
habíais
habían

Future.

Amaré ..... *I shall* or *will love*, &c.
amarás
amará

amarémos
amaréis
amarán

Second Future,—He de amár, &c. *I must love*, &c.
Third Future.—Había de amár, &c. *I was to love*, &c.
Fourth Future.—Habré de amár, *I shall have to love.*
Future Perfect.—Habré amado, *I shall* or *will have loved.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Ama tu,	*love thou.*
ame él,	*let him love.*
amémos nosotros,	*let us love.*
amád vosotros,	*love ye.*
ámen ellos,	*let them love.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

Ame ..... *that I may love*, &c.
ámes
áme

Digitized by Google

amémos ..... *that we may love*, &c.
améis
ámen

Preterimperfect.

Amára	amáse	amaría	*I might could*, or
amáras	amáses	amarías	*should love*, &c.
amára	amáse	amaría	
amáramos	amásemos	amaríamos	
amárais	amáseis	amaríais	
amáran	amásen	amarían	

Preterperfect.

Háya ..... *I may have loved*, &c.
háyas
háya
hayámos
hayáis
háyan
} amado.

Preterpluperfects.

Hubiéra	hubiése	habría	*I had loved*, &c.
hubiéras	hubiéses	habrías	
hubiéra	hubiése	habría	
hubiéramos	hubiésemos	habríamos	} amado.
hubiérais	hubiéseis	habríais	
hubiéran	hubiésen	habrían	

Conditional.

Amáre ..... *If I would* or *should love*, &c.
amáres
amáre
amáremos
amáreis
amáren

Compound of Conditional.

hubiére ..... *If I should have loved*, or *if I had*, &c.
hubiéres
hubiére
hubiéremos
hubiéreis
hubiéren
} amado.

Digitized by Google

A Collection of

REGULAR VERBS *of the* FIRST CONJUGATION.

Abordar,	*to board.*
abusar,	*abuse.*
abortar,	*abort.*
acabar,	*finish.*
acedar,	*sour.*
acendrar,	*purify.*
acechar,	*watch.*
acomodar,	*place.*
acusar,	*accuse.*
adelantar,	*advance.*
adorar,	*adore.*
afear,	*blame.*
afeitar,	*shave.*
afrentar,	*shame.*
ahitar,	*surfeit.*
ahumar,	*smoke.*
ahuyentar,	*fright away.*
alabar,	*praise.*
alexar,	*remove.*
allanar,	*level.*
alquilar,	*let for hire.*
alternar,	*act by turns.*
alumbrar,	*light.*
alzar,	*raise.*
amansar,	*tame.*
amedrentar,	*fright.*
amenazar,	*threaten.*
amparar,	*protect.*
animar,	*encourage.*
apalear,	*beat.*
aparejar,	*prepare.*
apartar,	*separate.*
apear,	*alight.*
apelar,	*appeal.*
apellidar,	*surname.*
aprovechar,	*profit.*
aplicarse,	*apply oneself.*
aplacarse,	*appease oneself.*
aporrear,	*beat.*
apuntar,	*to aim.*
apuntalar,	*prop.*
apurárse,	*drain oneself.*
arañar,	*scratch.*
arquear,	*bow.*
arrancar,	*pull.*
arrear,	*dress.*
arrastrar,	*draw.*
arrebatar,	*snatch.*
arrimar,	*lean.*
arrogarse,	*arrogate to onesf.*
arrollar,	*roll.*
asaltar,	*assault.*
asar,	*roast.*
asentar,	*note.*
asestar,	*level.*
asegurar,	*assure.*
asemejar,	*liken.*
asustar,	*frighten.*
atar,	*tie.*
ataviar,	*dress.*
atajar,	*cut off.*
atarear,	*task.*
atenuar,	*attenuate.*
atinar,	*hit the mark.*
atobar,	*astonish.*
atracar,	*grapple.*
atronar,	*thunder.*
atropar,	*troop.*
aventurar,	*venture.*
averiguar,	*verify.*
avisar,	*give notice.*
ayudar,	*help.*
ayunar,	*fast.*
azuzar,	*provoke.*
celar,	*hide.*
obligar,	*oblige.*
pescar,	*fish.*
procurar,	*procure.*

Digitized by Google

The Second Regular Conjugation in er.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—Vender, *to sell.*
Future.—Habér de vendér, *to sell hereafter.*
Gerund.—Vendiéndo, *selling.*
Passive Participle.—Vendído, *sold.*
Preterperfect.—Habér vendido, *to have sold.*
Compound Gerund.—Habiendo vendído, *having sold.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. — Véndo ..... *I sell,*
véndes &c.
vénde

vendémos
vendéis
vénden

Preterimperfect.—Vendía ..... *I did sell,*
vendías &c.
vendía

vendíamos
vendíais
vendían

Preterperfect. — Vendí ..... *I sold,*
vendíste, &c.
vendío,

vendímos
vindísteis
vendiéron

Compound Preterperfect.—Hé vendido ..... *I have sold,* &c.

Preterpluperfect.—Había vendido ..... *I had sold,* &c.

Digitized by Google

Future.—Venderé ..... *I shall* or *will sell*,
venderás &c.
venderá

venderémos
venderéis
venderán

Second Future.—He de vendér, &c. ..... *I must sell*, &c.

Third Future.—Había de vendér, &c. ..... *I was to sell*, &c.

Fourth Future.—Habré de vendér, &c. ..... *I shall have to sell*, &c.

Future Perfect.—Habré vendido, &c. ..... *I will have sold*, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Vénde tu,	*sell thou.*
vénda él,	*let him sell.*
vendámos nosotros,	*let us sell.*
vendéd vosotros,	*sell ye.*
véndan ellos,	*let them sell.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.—Vénda ..... *I may sell*,
véndas &c.
vénda

vendámos
vendáis
véndan

Preterimperfects.

Vendiéra	vendiése	vendería	*I might, could, would*, or *should sell*, &c.
vendiéras	vendiéses	venderías	
vendiéra	vendiése	vendería	
vendiéramos	vendiésemos	venderíamos	
vendiérais	vendiéseis	venderíais	
vendiéran	vendiésen	venderían	

Preterperfect.—Háya vendido, &c. ..... *I may have sold*, &c.

Digitized by Google

Preterpluperfects.

Hubiéra, hubiése, habría, vendido, ... *I had sold,*
&c. &c. &c. &c. &c.

Conditional.—Vendiére ..... *If I should* or *would sell,*
vendiéres &c.
vendiére

vendiéremos
vendiéreis
vendiéren

Compound of Conditional.

Hubiére vendido, &c. ..... *If I would have sold,* or *if I had,*
&c.

A Collection of

REGULAR VERBS *of the* SECOND CONJUGATION.

Arder,	*to burn.*	perder,	*to lose.*
aprehender,	*apprehend.*	poseer,	*possess.*
atreverse,	*dare oneself.*	precaver,	*prevent.*
barrer,	*sweep.*	prender,	*imprison.*
beber,	*drink.*	pretender,	*pretend.*
ceder,	*yield.*	proteger,	*protect.*
coger,	*catch.*	proveer,	*provide.*
comer,	*eat.*	reprehender,	*reprehend.*
compeler,	*compel.*	responder,	*answer.*
correr,	*run.*	roer,	*gnaw.*
coser,	*sew.*	romper,	*break.*
creer,	*believe.*	sobreseer,	*desist.*
deber,	*owe.*	sorber,	*sip.*
esconder,	*conceal.*	sorprehender,	*surprise.*
expeler,	*expel.*	tañer (obs.)	*play on inst.*
impeler,	*pull.*	temer,	*fear.*
leer,	*read.*	texer,	*weave.*
meter,	*put.*	toser,	*cough.*
ofender,	*offend.*	vencer,	*overcome.*
pender,	*hang.*		

The Conjugation of the Verbs ending in ír.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—Sufrír, *to suffer.*
Future.—Habér de sufrír, *to suffer hereafter.*
Gerund.—Sufriéndo, *suffering.*

Digitized by Google

Passive Participle.—Sufrido, *suffered.*
Preterperfect.—Habér sufrido, *to have suffered.*
Compound Gerund.—Habiéndo sufrido, *having suffered.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.—Súfro ..... *I suffer,*
súfres &c.
súfre

sufrímos
sufrís
súfren

Preterimperfect.—Sufría ..... *I did suffer,*
sufrías &c.
sufría

sufríamos
sufríais
sufrían

Preterperfect.—Sufrí ..... *I suffered.*
sufríste
sufrió

sufrímos
sufrísteis
sufriéron

Compound Preterperfect.

He sufrído, &c. ..... *I have suffered,* &c.

Preterpluperfect.

Había sufrido, &c. ..... *I had suffered,* &c.

Future.—Sufriré ..... *I shall suffer,*
sufrirás &c.
sufrirá

sufrirémos
sufriréis
sufrirán

Second Future.—He de sufrír, &c. ..... *I must suffer,* &c.

Digitized by Google

Third Future.

Habia de sufrír, &c. ..... *I was to suffer,* &c.

Fourth Future.

Habré de sufrír, &c. ..... *I shall have to suffer,* &c.

Future Perfect.

Habré sufrido, &c. ..... *I will have suffered,* &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Súfre tu,	*suffer thou.*
súfra él,	*let him suffer.*
sufrámos nosotros,	*let us suffer.*
sufríd vosotros,	*suffer ye.*
súfran ellos,	*let them suffer.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.—Súfra ..... *I may suffer,* &c.
súfras
súfra
sufrámos
sufráis
súfran

Preterimperfects.

Sufriéra	sufriése	sufriría	*I could, might,*
sufriéras	sufriéses	sufrirías	*should,* or *would*
sufriéra	sufriése	sufriría	*suffer,* &c.
sufriéramos	sufriésemos	sufriríamos	
sufriérais	sufriéseis	sufriríais	
sufriéran	sufriésen	sufrirían	

Preterperfect.

Háya sufrido, &c. ..... *I have suffered,* &c.

Digitized by Google

Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra, hubiése, habría, sufrído, ... *I had suffered,*
&c. &c. &c. &c. &c.

Conditional.

Sufriére ..... *If I should* or *would suffer,*
sufriéres &c.
sufriére

sufriéremos
sufriéreis
sufriéren

Compound of Conditional.

Hubiére sufrído, &c. ..... *If I should* or *would have suffered,*
&c.

A Collection of

REGULAR VERBS *of the* THIRD CONJUGATION.

Abrir,	*to open.*	elidir,	*to weaken.*
abierto,*	*opened.*	eludir,	*elude.*
aburrir,	*molest.*	embair,	*impose on.*
acudir,	*run to.*	engullir,	*devour.*
afligir,	*grieve.*	erigir,	*erect.*
añadir,	*add.*	escabullirse,	*slip away.*
apercibir,	*prepare.*	escribir,	*write.*
asistir,	*assist.*	escrito,*	*written.*
aturdir,	*stun.*	escurrir,	*drip.*
batir,	*beat.*	esgrimir,	*fence.*
bullir,	*boil.*	exhibir,	*exhibit.*
comprimir,	*compress.*	exîgir,	*exact.*
concurrir,	*concur.*	exîstir,	*exist.*
cubrir,	*cover.*	exprimir,	*express.*
cubierto,*	*covered.*	extinguir,	*extinguish.*
curtir,	*tan.*	fingir,	*feign.*
delinquir,	*commit a crime.*	fruncir,	*wrinkle.*
dirimir,	*dissolve.*	fundir,	*melt.*
discurrir,	*discourse.*	gañir,	*yelp.*
distinguir,	*distinguish.*	henchir,	*fill.*
dividir,	*divide.*	hundir,	*sink.*
dirigir,	*direct.*	imprimir,	*print.*

* Passive Participle.

Digitized by Google

nutrir,	*to nourish.*	sumir,	*to swallow.*
omitir,	*omit.*	suplir,	*supply.*
parir,	*bring forth.*	suprimir,	*suppress.*
partir,	*depart.*	surgir,	*come to land.*
permitir,	*suffer.*	surtir,	*supply.*
prohibir,	*prohibit.*	teñir,	*dye.*
pulir,	*smooth.*	tundir,	*shear cloth.*
recudir,	*yield profit.*	uncir,	*yoke oxen.*
resarcir,	*repair.*	unir,	*unite.*
residir,	*reside.*	urdir,	*warp.*
restriñir,	*restrain.*	vivir,	*live.*
subir,	*go up.*	zabullirse,	*plunge.*
subsistir,	*subsist.*	zurcir,	*darn.*

A Conjugation with Conjunctive Pronouns.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—**Amarse**, *to love oneself.*

Future.—Habér de amárse, *or* habérse de amár, *to have to love oneself.*

Gerund.—Amándose, *loving oneself.*

Passive Participle.—Amádose, *loved oneself.*

Preterperfect.—Habérse amádo, *to have loved oneself.*

Compound Gerund.—Habiéndose amado, *having loved oneself.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.—Yo me amo ..... *I love myself,*
tu te ámas &c.
él se áma

nosotros nos amámos
vosotros os amáis
ellos se áman

Preterimperfect.—Yo me amába ..... *I did love myself.*
tu te amábas
él se amába

nosotros nos amábamos
vosotros os amábais
ellos se amában

Digitized by Google

Preterperfect.—Yo me amé ..... *I loved myself.*
tu te amáste
él se amó.

nosotros nos amámos
vosotros os amásteis
ellos se amáron

Compound Preterperfect.

Yo me he amado, &c. ..... *I have loved myself*, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

Yo me habia amado, &c. ..... *I had loved myself*, &c.

Future.

Yo me amaré, &c. ..... *I shall* or *will love myself*, &c.

Second Future.

Yo me he de amár, &c. ..... *I must love myself*, &c.

Third Future.

Yo me habia de amár ..... *I was to love myself.*

Fourth Future.

Yo me habré de amár ..... *I shall be obliged to love myself.*

Future Perfect.

Yo me habré amado ..... *I shall* or *will have loved myself.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

ámate tu, *love thyself.*
ámese él, *let him love himself,*

amémonos* nosotros, *let us love ourselves.*
amáos* vosotros, *love ye yourselves.*
ámense ellos, *let them love themselves.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

Que yo me ame, &c. ..... *that I may love myself*, &c.

---

* Observe, that the pronouns *nos* and *os*, when they are put after the verb, take away its last letter.

Digitized by Google

The Supplement of the Passive Verbs *is made thus:*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—Sér amádo, *to be loved.*
Future.—Habér de sér amádo, *to be about to be loved.*
Gerund.—Siéndo amádo, *being loved.*
Passive Participle.—Sído amádo, *been loved.*
Preterperfect.—Habér sído amádo, *to have been loved.*
Compound Gerund.—Habiéndo sído amádo, *having been loved.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Masc.		Fem.
Yo soy amádo,*	*I am*	Yo soy amáda.*
tu eres amádo	*loved,*	tu éres amáda
él es amádo	&c.	ella es amáda
nosótros sómos amádos		nosótras sómos amádas
vosótros sóis amádos		vosótras sóis amádas
ellos son amádos		ellas son amádas

Preterimperfect Tense.

Yo era amádo, *or* amáda, &c. ..... *I was loved.*

Preterperfect.

Yo fuí amádo, *or* amáda ..... *I was loved.*

Compound Preterperfect.

Yo he sído amádo, *or* amáda, &c. ..... *I have been loved.*

Preterpluperfect.

Yo había sído amádo, *or* amáda, &c. ..... *I have been loved.*

And so forth through all the moods and tenses.

---

* Observe, that the passive participle with the verb *habér* does not change; but with the verb *ser*, or any other, it agrees with the persons or things spoken of, in gender and number.

Digitized by Google

EXAMPLES.

To change the Active *construction into* Passive:

Es buéno amár á Diós.	*It is right to love God.*
Es buéno que Diós sea amádo.	*It is right that God be loved.*
Habér de amár á Diós es nuéstra obligación.	*To be about to love God is our obligation.*
Que Diós háya de ser amádo es, &c.	*That God be about to be loved, is, &c.*
Amándo á Diós sómos felíces.	*Loving God we are happy.*
Siéndo Diós amádo por nosótros sómos felíces.	*God being loved by us, we are happy.*
Haber amádo á Dios nos ha hecho felíces.	*To have loved God has made us happy.*
Por habér Diós sído amádo por nosótros sómos felíces.	*God having been loved by us, we are happy.*
Yo ámo á Diós, Diós es amádo por mi.	*I loved God, God is loved by me.*
A'ma tú á Diós, sea Diós amádo por tí.	*Love thou God, let God be loved by thee.*

And so forth, through all the moods and tenses.

ARTICLE THE FOURTEENTH.

Irregular Verbs in general.

The verbs in *car, cer, cir, gar, ger, gir, guir,* and *quir,* are not irregular; because those in *car,* change the *c* into *qu* when the *c* is to be followed by an *e*; those in *cer* and *cir,* some excepted, change the *c* into *z,* when it is to be followed by *a* or *o*; those in *gar,* have an *u* for the termination *e*; those in *ger* and *gir,* change the *g* into *j,* when it is to be followed by an *a* or an *o*; those in *guir* lose the *u* before any of the last two named vowels, and those in *quir* change the *qu* into *c* before the same already quoted vowels, this change is to be made in order to preserve the soft or strong pronunciation of the *root,* as, *pecar, peque; vencer, venzo, venza; uncir, unzo, unza; pagar, pague; coger, coja, cojo; fingir, finjo, finja; seguir, sigo, siga; delinquir, delinco, delinca,*

Digitized by Google

Even the verbs of the first conjugation, whose infinitive have an *e* for the last radical letter, are not irregular; and this *e* is doubled in some tenses; as, *alancear*, *alanceé*, to wound with a lance; *aguijonear*, *aguijoneé*, to prick forward; *gorgear*, *gorgeé*, to warble; *golpear*, *golpeé*, to strike.

Because the first *e* is radical, and the second is the invariable termination of the regular verbs of the first conjugation for the same tenses.

Neither are the verbs ending in *aer*, *eer*, *oir*, *uir*, (these two vowels being two syllables), as, *caer*, *creer*, *air*, *huir*, irregular, for changing the radical *i* into *y* in the gerund, preterperfect, and its dependants; as, *cayendo*, *cayó*, *cayera*, *cayese*, *cayere*.

It is therefore proper to learn the Spanish orthography, in order to distinguish the regular from the irregular verbs.

ARTICLE THE FIFTEENTH.

Irregular Verbs of the First Conjugation

Acertar ..... *to hit the mark.*

Its irregularity is between the radical letters: it has an *i* before *e* in the three Presents, except in the first and second persons plural: as,

IND.	Pres.	Sing.	Aciérto	aciertas	acierta
		Plural.	———	———	aciertan
IMP.	Pres.	Sing.	———	acierta	acierte
		Plural.	———	———	acierten
SUBJ.	Pres.	Sing.	Acierte	aciertes	acierte
		Plural.	———	———	acierten

All the other tenses and persons, not expressed here, are regular: there is the same irregularity in the following verbs.

Acrecentar	*to increase,*	acriecenta.
adestrarse,	*instruct,*	adiestra,
alentarse,	*breathe,*	alienta.
apacentarse,	*feed,*	apacienta.
apretar,	*squeeze,*	aprieta.
arrendar,	*hire,*	arrienda.

¶

Digitized by Google

asentar,	*to place,*	asienta.
aserrar,	*saw,*	asierra.
atestar, por llenar,	*stuff,*	atiesta.
atestar,*	*testify,*	atesta.
aterrarse,	*throw down,*	atierra.
atravesarse,	*cross,*	atraviesa.
aventarse,	*fan,*	avienta.
calentarse,	*warm,*	calienta.
cegar,	*blind,*	ciega.
cerrar,	*shut,*	cierra.
comenzar,	*begin,*	comienza.
concetarse,	*agree,*	concierta.
confesarse,	*confess,*	confiesa.
decentar,	*taste,*	decienta.
derrengar,	*break the back,*	derrienga.
despertarse,	*awake,*	despierta.
desterrarse,	*banish,*	destierra.
empedrar,	*pave,*	empiedra.
empezar,	*begin,*	empieza.
encerrar,	*lock up,*	encierra.
encomendar,	*recommend,*	encomienda.
enterrar,	*bury,*	entierra.
errarse,	*err,*	yerra.
escarmentar,	*take warning,*	escarmienta.
fregar,	*rub,*	friega.
governar,	*govern,*	govierna.
helar,	*freeze,*	hiela.
herrar,	*shoe,*	hierra.
infernar,	*damn,*	infierna.
invernar,	*winter,*	invierna.
mentar,	*mention,*	mienta.
merendar,	*take some refreshment,*	merienda.
negar,	*deny,*	niega.
nevar,	*snow,*	nieva.
pensar,	*think,*	piensa.
quebrar,	*break,*	quiebra.
recomendar,	*recommend,*	recomienda.
regar,	*water,*	riega.
reventarse,	*burst,*	revienta.
segar,	*cut down,*	siega.

* Not irregular.

Digitized by Google

sembrar,	*to sow,*	siembra.
sentarse,	*sit,*	sienta.
sosegar,	*quiet,*	sosiega.
temblar,	*tremble,*	tiembla.
tentar,	*tempt,*	tienta.
tropezar,	*stumble,*	tropieza.

And their compounds; except *intentar* (to endeavour.)

Acostarse ..... *to lie down.*

Changes the radical *o* into *ue,* in the same tenses and persons in which the verb *acertar* takes an *i.*

Ind. Pres.	Sing.	me acuesto,	te acuestas,	se acuesta.
	Plural.	———	———	se acuestan.
Imp.	Singular.	———	acuesta te,	acueste se.
	Plural.	———	———	acuesten se.
Sub. Pres.	Sing.	me acueste,	te acuestes,	se acueste.
	Plural.	———	———	se acuesten.

The same Irregularity is also to be found in the following Verbs.

Acordarse,	*to agree,*	acuerda.
agorar,	*divine,*	agüera.
almorzar,	*breakfast,*	almuerza.
amolar,	*grind,*	amuela.
apostar,	*lay,*	apuesta.
aprobar,	*approve,*	aprueba.
asolar,	*waste,*	asuela.
atronar,	*thunder,*	atruena.
avergonzarse,	*shame,*	avergüenza.
colar,	*strain through,*	cuela.
consolar,	*console,*	consuela.
contar,	*count,*	cuenta.
costar,	*cost,*	cuesta.
descollarse,	*pride one's self,*	se descuella.
desollar,	*skin,*	desuella.
desvergonzarse,	*be impudent,*	se desvergüenza.
emporcarse,	*dirty one's self,*	empuérca.
encordar,	*string a musical instrument,*	encuérda.
encontrar,	*meet,*	encuentra.

Digitized by Google

engrosar,	*to engross,*	engruésa.
forzar,	*force,*	fuerza.
holgarse,	*rest one's self,*	se huelga.
hollar,	*tread,*	huella.
mostrarse,	*shew,*	se muestra.
poblarse,	*people,*	se puebla.
probar,	*prove,*	prueba.
recordarse,	*remind,*	se recuerda.
recostarse,	*lie down,*	se recuesta.
regoldar,	*belch,*	reguelda.
renovar,	*renew,*	renueva.
rescontrar,	*compensate,*	rescuentra.
resollar,	*breathe,*	resuella.
rodar,	*roll,*	rueda.
rogar,	*intreat,*	ruega.
solar,	*pave,*	suela.
soldar,	*solder,*	suelda.
soltarse,	*let go,*	se suelta.
sonar,	*sound,*	suena.
soñar,	*dream,*	sueña.
tostar,	*toast,*	tuesta.
trocar,	*barter,*	trueca.
tronar,	*thunder,*	truena.
volar,	*fly,*	vuela.
volcarse,	*overturn,*	se vuelca.

And their compounds, except *Arrogar*, *Derogar*, *Interrogar*, *Prorogar*, *Subrogar*, *Destronar*, and *Entronar*.

Andar ..... to walk.

INDICATIVE. Preterperfect.

Anduve,	anduviste,	anduvo.
anduvimos,	anduvisteis,	anduvieron.

SUBJUNCTIVE. Imperfect.

Anduviera,	anduvieras,	anduviera.
anduviéramos,	anduvierais,	anduvieran.
anduviese,	anduvieses,	anduviese.
anduviesemos,	anduvieseis,	anduviesen.

andaria, &c.

Cond.	Anduviere	anduvieres	anduviere
	anduvieremos	anduviereis	anduvieren

Digitized by Google

Dar ... *to give.*

IND. Pres.	Yo doy	tu das, &c.	
Preterperf.	Di	diste	dió
	dimos	disteis	diéron
SUBJ. Imperf.	Diera	dieras	diera
	diéramos	diérais	dieran
	diese	dieses	diese
	diésemos	diéseis	diésen
Conditional.	Diere	dieres	diere
	diéremos	diéreis	dieren

Jugar ... *to play.*

IND. Pres.	Juego	juegas	juega
	jugamos	jugais	juegan
IMPERATIVE.		juega	juegue
	juguemos	jugad	jueguen
SUBJ. Pres.	Juegue	juegues	juegue
	juguemos	jugueis	jueguen.

ARTICLE THE SIXTEENTH.

Irregular Verbs of the Second Conjugation.

All the verbs ending in *acer*, *ecer*, and *ocer*, have a *z* before the radical *c*, whenever this is to be followed by an *a* or *o*; except *hacer*, *cocer*, *torcer*, and their compounds, as, *nacer*, *nazco*, *nazca*; *crecer*, *crezco*, *crezca*; *conocer*, *conozco*, *conozca*.

List of such Verbs.

Aborrecer,	*to abhor.*	convalecer,	*to recover health.*
acaecer, }	*happen.*	crecer,	*grow.*
acontecer, }		descaecer,	*decay.*
adolecer,	*fall sick.*	desvanecerse,	*faint.*
adormecer,	*cause sleep.*	embrutecerse,	*grow brutish.*
agradecer,	*thank.*	embravecerse,	*grow fierce.*
amortecerse,	*be in a swoon.*	empobrecer,	*impoverish.*
anochecer,	*grow dark.*	enardecer,	*inflame with passion.*
apetecer,	*desire.*		
carecer,	*want.*	encallecer,	*grow hard.*
complacer,	*please.*	encalvecer,	*grow bald.*
conocer,	*know.*	encanecer,	*grow grey headed.*

Digitized by Google

enloquecer,	*to grow mad.*	fallecer,	*to die.*
encrudecerse,	*grow raw.*	favorecer,	*favour.*
endurecer,	*grow hard.*	fenecer,	*finish.*
enflaquecer,	*grow lean.*	florecer,	*flourish.*
enfurecerse,	*fly in a rage.*	fortalecer,	*strengthen.*
engrandecer,	*magnify.*	guarnecer,	*furnish.*
enmohecerse,	*grow mouldy.*	humedecer,	*moisten.*
enmudecer,	*grow damp.*	mecerse,	*stir.*
ennoblecer,	*grow noble.*	merecer,	*merit.*
ennudecer,	*grow knotty.*	mohecer,	*grow mouldy.*
ensoberbecerse,	*grow proud.*	nacer,	*be born.*
entallecer,	*sprout.*	negrecer,	*blacken.*
enternecer,	*make tender.*	obedecer,	*obey.*
entontecer,	*grow foolish.*	obscurecer,	*darken.*
entorpecerse,	*grow numb.*	ofrecer,	*offer.*
entristecerse,	*grow sad.*	padecer,	*suffer.*
entullecer,	*grow maimed.*	parecer,	*appear.*
entumecerse,	*swell.*	perecer,	*perish.*
envejecerse,	*grow old.*	pertenecer,	*belong.*
enverdecer,	*grow green.*	placer,	*please.*
escarnecer,	*scoff.*	prevalecer,	*prevail.*
esclarecer,	*ennoble.*	remanecer,	*rise.*
espavorecer,	*fear.*	restablecer,	*restore.*
establecer,	*establish.*	reverdecer,	*grow green again.*
estremecerse,	*quake.*		

Hacer ... *to make.*

Gerund, Haciendo.—Part. Hecho.

IND. Pres.	Yo hago	tu haces, &c.	
Preterperf.	Híce	hiciste	hizo
	hicimos	hicisteis	hicieron
Future.	Haré	harás	hará
	haremos	haréis	harán
IMP.		Haz tu	haga él
	hagamos nos'	haced vos'	hagan ellos
SUBJ. Pres.	Haga	hagas	haga
	hagámos	hagáis	hagan
Imperf.	Hiciera	hicieras	hiciera
	hicieramos	hicierais	hicieran
	hiciese	hicieses	hiciese
	hiciesemos	hicieseis	hiciesen
	haria	harias	haria
	hariamos	hariais	harian
Conditional.	Hiciere	hicieres	hiciere
	hiciéremos	hiciereis	hicieren.

Digitized by Google

All the compounds of *hacer* follow the same irregularity, except the Imperative of *satisfacer*, which may be *satisfaz*, or *satisface tu*.

Ascender ..... *to ascend.*

This verb has an *i* before its radical *e*, in the same tenses and persons as the verb *acertar*; the same irregularity is to be found in the following verbs, and their compounds, except *pretender* and *ofender*.

Atender,	*to attend,*	atiende.
cerner,	*sift,*	cierne.
condescender,	*condescend,*	condesciende.
contender,	*contend,*	contiende.
defender,	*defend,*	defiende.
desatender,	*neglect,*	desatiende.
descender,	*descend,*	desciende.
encender,	*light,*	enciende.
entender,	*understand,*	entiende.
extender,	*extend,*	extiende.
heder,	*stink,*	hiede.
hender,	*split,*	hiende.
perder,	*lose,*	pierde.
tender,	*stretch out,*	tiende.
transcender,	*transcend,*	transciende.
verter,	*pour out,*	vierte.

Absolver ... to absolve. Part. Pas. *Absuelto.*

Changes the radical *o* into *ue*, in the same tenses and persons as the verb *acostar*; and the same irregularity is to be found in the following verbs, and their compounds:

			Part. Pas.
Cocer,	*to boil,*	cuece.	
doler,	*grieve,*	duele.	
llover,	*rain,*	llueve.	
moler,	*grind,*	muele.	
morder,	*bite,*	muerde.	
mover,	*move,*	mueve.	
soler,	*accustom,*	suele.	
solver,	*solve,*	suelve.	suelto.
torcer,	*twist,*	tuerce.	tuerto.
volver,	*turn,*	vuelve.	vuelto.

Digitized by Google

Oler ..... *to smell.*

IND. Pres.	huelo,	hueles,	huele.
	olemos,	oleis,	huelen.
IMP.		huele tu,	huela él.
	olamos n',	oled v',	huélan ellos.
SUBJ	Huela,	huelas,	huela.
	olamos,	olais,	huelan.

Poder ..... *to be able.* Part. Pas. *Podido.*

	Gerund,	pudiendo.	
IND.	Puedo	puedes,	puede.
Pret. Perf.	Púde	pudiste	púdo
	pudimos	pudisteis	pudieron
Future.	Podré	podrás	podrá
	podremos	podreis	podran
IMP.		Puede	pueda
	podamos	poded	puedan
SUBJ. Pres.	Pueda	puedas	pueda
			puedan
Imperf.	Pudiera	pudieras	pudiera
	pudieramos	pudierais	pudieran
	Pudiese	pudieses	pudiese
	pudiésemos	pudieseis	pudiesen
	Podria	podrías	podria
	podríamos	podríais	podrian
Conditional.	Pudiere	pudieres	pudiere
	pudiéremos	pudiereis	pudieren.

Ver ..... *to see,*
and its compounds.

Ger. Viendo, Part. Pass. Visto.

IND. Pres.	Veo	ves	ve
	vemos	veis	ven
Imperf.	Vía	vias	via
	víamos	viais	vian, *or*
	Veia	veias	veia,
	veíamos	veíais	veian
Perf.	Vi	viste	vió
	vímos	visteis	vieron
IMP.		Ve	vea
	veamos	ved	vean
SUBJ.	Vea	veas	vea
	veamos	veais	vean.

Digitized by Google

Caer ..... *to fall,*
and its compounds.

Ger. Cayendo. Part. Pass. Caydo.

IND. Pres.	Yo cáygo, tu caes, &c.		
IMP.			Cayga
	caygamos	caed	caygan
SUBJ. Pres.	Cáyga	cáygas	cáyga
	caygámos	caygáis	cáygan

Caber ..... *to be contained.*

IND. Pres.	Yo quepo,	tu cabes, &c.	
Preterperf.	Cúpe	cupíste	cúpo
	cupimos	cupisteis	cúpieron
Future.	Cabré	cabras, &c.	
IMP.		Cábe tu	quepa él
	quepamos	cabed	quepan
SUBJ. Pres.	Quepa	quepas	quepa
	quepamos	quepais	quepan
Imperf.	Cupiera	cupieras	cupiera
	cupiéramos	cupiérais	cupiéran
	cupiese	cupieses	cupiese
	cupiesemos	cupieseis	cupiesen
	cabria, &c.		
Cond.	Cupiere, &c.		

Poner ..... *to put.*
and its compounds.

Part. Pass. Puesto.

IND. Pres.	Yo pongo	tu pones, &c.	
Preterperf.	Púse	pusiste	púso
	pusimos	pusisteis	pusieron
Future.	Pondré	pondrás	pondrá
	pondremos	pondreis	pondran
IMP.		Pon tu	ponga él
	pongamos	poned	pongan
SUBJ. Pres.	Ponga	pongas	ponga
	pongamos	pongais	pongan
Imperf.	Pusiera	pusieras	pusiera
	pusiéramos	pusiérais	pusieran
	Pusiese	pusieses	pusiese
	pusiésemos	pusiéseis	pusiesen

Digitized by Google

	Pondria	pondrias	pondria
	pondríamos	pondríais	pondrian
Future.	Pusiere	pusieres	pusiere
	pusiéremos	pusiéreis	pusieren.

Querer ..... *to be willing*, and *to love.*

IND. Pres.	Quiero	quieres	quiere
			quieren
Perfect.	Quise	quisiste	quiso
	quisimos	quisisteis	quisieron
Future.	Querré	querrás	querrá
	querremos	querreis	querrán
IMP.		Quiere tu	quiera él
			quieran ellos
SUBJ. Pres.	Quiera	quieras	quiera
	queramos	querais	quieran
Imp.	Quisiera	quisieras	quisiera
	quisiéramos	quisiérais	quisieran
	quisiese	quisieses	quisiese
	quisiésemos	quisiéseis	quisiesen
	Querria	querrias	querria
	querríamos	querríais	querrian
Conditional.	Quisiere	quisieres	quisiere
	quisiéremos	quisiéreis	quisiéren.

Saber ..... *to know.*

IND. Pres.	Yo se,	tu sabes, &c.	
Perf.	Súpe	supíste	súpo
	supímos	supísteis	supiéron
Future.	sabré	sabrás	sabrá
	sabrémos	sabréis	sabrán
IMP.		Sabe tu	sépa él
	sepamos	sabed	sepan ellos
SUBJ. Pres.	Sepa	sepas	sepa
	sepamos	sepais	sepan
Imp.	Supiéra	supiéras	supiéra
	supiéramos	supiérais	supiéran
	supiese	supieses	supiese
	supiésemos	supiéseis	supiesen
	sabria	sabrias	sabria
	sabriamos	sabriais	sabrian
Conditional.	Supiere	supieres	supiere
	supiéremos	supiéreis	supiéren,

Digitized by Google

Traer ..... to bring.

And its compounds,

Gerund, Trayendo.

IND. Pres.	Traygo,	traes, &c.	
Perfect.	Tráxe,	traxiste,	tráxo.
	traxímos,	traxísteis,	traxeron.*
IMP.			trayga.
	traygamos,		traygan.
SUBJ. Pres.	Trayga,	traygas,	trayga.
	traygamos,	traygais,	traygan.
Imperfect.	Traxera,	traxeras,	traxera.
	traxéramos,	traxérais,	traxéran.
	traxese	traxeses,	traxese.
	traxésemos,	traxeseis,	traxésen.
Conditional.	Traxere,	traxeres,	traxere.
	traxéremos,	traxéreis,	traxéren.

Valer ..... to be worth.

And its compounds.

IND. Pres.	Valgo,	vales, &c.	
Future.	Valdré,	valdras,	valdrá.
	valdremos,	valdreis,	valdrán.
IMP.			valga.
	valgamos,		valgan.
SUBJ. Pres.	Valga,	valgas,	valga.
	valgamos,	valgais,	valgan.
Imperfect.	Valiera, &c.		
	valiese, &c.		
	valdria,	valdrias,	valdría.
	valdríamos,	valdríais,	valdrían.
Conditional.	Valiere, &c.		

* The common people use for preterperfect: *Truxe, truxiste, truxo, truximos, truxisteis, truxeron;* for subj. Imperfect: *truxera, truxeras,* &c. *truxese, truxeses,* &c. *traeria,* &c. and for the conditional *truxere,* &c.

Digitized by Google

ARTICLE THE SEVENTEENTH.

Irregular Verbs of the Third Conjugation.

Verbs ending in *uir*: these two vowels being in two syllables, take an *y* between the radical letters and the termination of the three presents, except the first and second person plural of the Indicative, and the second plural of the Imperative.

Argüir ..... to argue.

Gerund, Arguyendo.

IND. Present.	Sing.	Arguyo	arguyes	arguye
		———	———	arguyen
Preterper.	Sing.	———	———	arguyó
	Plural.	———	———	arguyeron
IMP.	Sing.	———	arguye	arguya
	Plural.	arguyamos	arguid	arguyan
SUBJ. Pres.	Sing.	arguya	arguyas	arguya
		arguyamos	arguyais	arguyan
Preterimp.		arguyera, &c.		
		arguyese, &c.		
Future.		arguyere, &c.		

Atribuir,	*to attribute,*	atribúyo.
circuir,	*surround,*	circuyo.
concluir,	*conclude,*	concluyo.
constituir,	*constitute,*	constitúyo.
contribuir,	*contribute,*	contribúyo.
construir,	*construe,*	construyo.
destruir,	*destroy,*	destruyo.
disminuir,	*diminish,*	disminuyo.
distribuir,	*distribute,*	distribuyo.
estatuir,	*establish,*	estatuyo.
excluir,	*exclude,*	excluyo.
fluir,	*flow,*	flúyo.
huir,	*fly,*	húyo.
imbuir,	*imbue,*	imbúyo.
incluir,	*include,*	inclúyo.
instituir,	*institute,*	institúyo.
instruir,	*instruct,*	instrúyo.
luir,	*rub,*	lúyo.

Digitized by Google

muir,	*to milk,*	múyo.
obstruir,	*obstruct,*	obstrúyo.
prostituir,	*prostitute,*	prostitúyo.
recluir,	*shut up,*	reclúyo.
restituir,	*restore,*	restitúyo.
retribuir,	*return,*	retribúyo.
substituir,	*substitute,*	substitúyo.

All the verbs ending in *ucir* take a *z* before the radical *c*, like the verbs ending in *ecer*, of the second conjugation; as, *carezco, carezca,* come from *carecer;* (to want), *luzco, luzca,* come from, *lucir* (to shine).

Besides this irregularity, which is common to all the verbs ending in *ucir*, the verbs ending in *ducir*, have another, which will be shown in the next example:

Conducir ... to conduct.

INDICATIVE. Preterperfect.

Conduxe	conduxíste	condúxo
conduximos	conduxísteis	conduxeron.

SUBJUNCTIVE. Imperf.

Conduxera	conduxeras	conduxera
conduxéramos	conduxérais	conduxéran
conduxese	conduxeses	conduxese
conduxésemos	conduxéseis	conduxésen

Conditional.

conduxere	conduxeres	conduxere
conduxéremos	conduxéreis	conduxéren

The same irregularity is to be found in the following: *Deducir, inducir, introducir, producir, reducir, reproducir, seducir, traducir,* (to translate).

Sentir ..... to feel.

This verb takes an *i* before its radical *e* in some persons, and in others changes the *e* into *i*, as,

Gerund, sintiendo.

IND. Pres.	Siento,	sientes,	siente.
			sienten.
Perfect.			sintió.
			sintieron.

Digitized by Google

IMP.		Siente,	sienta.
	sintamos,	sentid,	sientan.
SUBJ. Pres.	Sienta,	sientas,	sienta.
	sintamos,	sintais,	sientan.
Imperfect.	Sintiera,	sintieras,	sintiera.
	sintiéramos,	sintiérais,	sintiéran.
	sintiese,	sintieses	sintiese.
	sintiésemos,	sintiéseis,	sintiésen.
	sentiria, &c.	*regular.*	
Conditional.	Sintiere,	sintieres,	sintiere.
	sentiéremos,	sintiéreis,	sintiéren.

There is the same irregularity in the following verbs:

		3d Person of Pres.	3d Person of Perfect.
Adherir,	*to adhere,*	adhiére,	adhirió.
adquerir,	*acquire,*	adquiere,	adquirió.
advertir,	*advert,*	advierte,	advirtió.
arrepentirse,	*repent,*	se arrepiente,	arrepintió.
asentir,	*assent,*	asiente,	asintió.
conferir,	*confer,*	confiere,	confirió.
consentir,	*consent,*	consiente,	consintió.
controvertir,	*controvert,*	controvierte,	controvirtió.
convertir,	*convert,*	convierte,	convirtió.
deferir,	*defer,*	defiere,	defirió.
diferir,	*differ,*	difiere,	difirió.
digerir,	*digest,*	digiere,	digirió.
divertir,	*divert,*	divierte,	divirtió.
erguir,*	*erect,*	hiergue,	irguió.
hervir,	*boil,*	hierve,	hirvió.
herir,	*wound,*	hiere,	hirió.
inferir,	*infer,*	infiere,	infirió.
invertir,	*invert,*	invierte,	invirtió.
inxerir,	*ingraft,*	inxiere,	inxirió.
mentir,	*lie,*	miente,	mintió.
pervertir,	*pervert,*	pervierte,	pervirtió.
preferir,	*prefer,*	prefiere,	prefirió.
requerir,	*require,*	requiere,	requirió.
referir,	*refer,*	refiere,	refirió.
sugerir,	*hint,*	sugiere,	sugirió.
zaherir,	*censure,*	zahiere,	zahirió.

* *Erguir* has an *h* before the additional *i*, and loses the *u* before *a* and *o*.

Digitized by Google

Pedir ..... to beg;

Changes the radical *e* into *i*, in the tenses and persons as follow:

Gerund, Pidiendo.

IND. Pres.	Pido	pides	pide
			piden
Preterper.			pidió
			pidieron
IMP.		Pide	pida
	pidamos	pedid	pidan
SUBJ. Pres.	Pida	pidas	pida
	pidámos	pidáis	pidan
Imperf.	Pidiéra	pidiéras	pidiéra
	pidiéramos	pidiérais	pidiéran
	pidiése	pidiéses	pidiése
	pidiésemos	pidiéseis	pidiésen
Conditional.	Pidiére	pidiéres	pidiére
	pidiéremos	pidiéreis	pidiéren

In like manner the following verbs and their compounds are conjugated:

arrecir,	*to be numbed with cold.*	freir,*	*to fry.*
		gemir,	*groan.*
ceñir,	*gird.*	medir,	*measure.*
colegir,	*collect.*	heñir,	*knead dough.*
competir,	*stand in competition.*	regír,	*rule.*
		reir,	*laugh.*
concebir,	*conceive.*	rendir,	*render.*
constreñir,	*constrain.*	reñir,	*quarrel.*
derretir,	*melt.*	repetir,	*repeat.*
desleir,	*dissolve.*	seguir,†	*follow.*
elegir,*	*elect.*	servir,	*serve.*
enchir,	*fill up.*	teñir,	*dye.*
envestir,	*assail.*	vestir,	*dress.*
engreir,	*be vain.*		

* *Elegir* and *freir*, besides their regular participles, have *Electo* and *Frito*, for their irregular ones.

† Loses the *u* before *a* and *o*.

Digitized by Google

Dormir ..... to sleep;

Changes the radical *o* sometimes into *ue*, and sometimes into *u*; as,

Gerund, Durmiendo.

IND. Pres.	Duermo	duermes	duerme
			duermen
Perf.			durmió
			durmieron
IMP.		Duerme	duerma
	durmamos	dormid	duerman
SUBJ. Pres.	Duerma	duermas	duerma
	durmamos	durmais	duerman
Imperf.	Durmiéra	durmiéras	durmiéra
	durmiéramos	durmiérais	durmiéran
	durmiése	durmiéses	durmiése
	durmiésemos	durmiéseis	durmiésen
	dormiria, &c.		
Conditional.	Durmiere	durmieres	durmiere
	durmiéremos	durmiéreis	durmiéren

There is the same irregularity in the Verb

Morir, *to die*, and besides its Part. Pas. is *Muerto*.

Venir ..... to come,

And its compounds, have the following irregularity:

Gerund, Viniendo.

IND. Pres.	Vengo	vienes	viene
	venimos	venis	vienen
Perfect.	Víne	viniste	víno *
	vinímos	vinísteis	viniéron
Future.	Vendré	vendrás	vendrá
	vendrémos	vendréis	vendrán
IMP.		Ven	venga
	vengámos	veníd	vengan
SUBJ. Pres.	Vénga	véngas	vénga
	vengámos	vengáis	véngan

* Some use veníste, venimos and venísteis.

Digitized by Google

Imperf.	Viniera	vinieras	viniera
	viniéramos	viniérais	vinieran
	viniese, &c.		
	vendria, &c.		
Conditional.	Viniere, &c.		

Asir ..... to seize, (little used.)

Has the following irregularity:

IND. Pres.	Asgo	ases, &c.	
IMP.			Asga
	asgámos		asgan
SUBJ. Pres.	Asga	asgas	asga
	asgamos	asgais	asgan

Decir ..... to say.

Gerund, Diciendo.

Part. Pass. Dicho.

IND. Pres.	Digo	dices	dice
	decimos	decís	dicen
Perfect.	Díxe	dixíste	díxo
	dixímos	dixísteis	dixéron
Future.	Diré	dirás	dirá
	dirémos	diréis	dirán
IMP.		Di	diga
	digamos	decíd	digán
SUBJ. Pres.	Diga	digas	diga
	digamos	digais	digan
Imperf.	Dixera	dixeras	dixera
	dixéramos	dixérais	dixéran
	dixese	dixeses	dixese
	dixésemos	dixéseis	dixésen
	diria	dirias	diria
	diríamos	diríais	dirían
Conditional.	Dixére	dixeres	dixere
	dixéremos	dixéreis	dixeren

Predecir ..... to predict,

Entirely follows the verb *decir*; but,

Digitized by Google

Contradecir ..... to contradict;

and

Desdecir ..... to disown;

Differ in the

IMP. Contradice tu.
Desdice tu.

The rest as in *decir*.

Bendecir ..... to bless.

Gerund, Bendiciendo.

Part. Pas.	Bendecido	*or* bendito	
IND. Fut.	Bendeciré	bendecirás	bendecirá
	bendecirémos	bendecirés	bendecirán
IMP.	Bendice tu		

The rest as in *decir*.

Maldecir ..... to curse,

Entirely follows *bendecir*.

Podrir ..... to rot;

And its compound,

Changes the radical *o* into *u*, in the tenses and persons which follow:

Gerund, Pudriendo.

IND. Pres.	Pudro	pudres	pudre
	podrimos	podrís	pudren
Perfect.	Podrí	podríste	pudrió
	podrímos	podristeis	pudriéron
Future.	Podriré	podrirás	podrirá
	podrirémos	podriréis	podrirán
IMP.		Púdre	púdra
	pudrámos	podríd	púdran
SNBJ. Pres.	Púdra	púdras	púdra
	pudrámos	pudráis	púdran
Imperf.	Pudriera	pudrieras	pudriera
	pudriéramos	pudriérais	pudriéran
	pudriese	pudrieses	pudriese
	pudriésemos	pudriéseis	pudriésen
	podriria, &c.		

¶

Digitized by Google

Conditional.	Pudriere	pudrieres	pudriere
	pudriéremos	pudriéreis	pudriéren

Oir ..... to hear.

Gerund, Oyendo, *hearing.*

Active Part. Oyente, *he who is hearing.*

IND. Pres.	Oygo	oyes	oye
	oimos	oís	oyen
Imperf.	Oía, &c.		
Perf.	Oí	oíste	oyó
	oímos	oísteis	oyéron
Future.	Oiré, &c.		
IMP.		Oye	óyga
	oygámos	oíd	óygan
SUBJ. Pres.	Oyga	oygas	oyga
	oygámos	oygáis	óygan
Imperf.	Oyéra	oyéras	oyéra
	oyéramos	oyérais	oyéran
	oyése	oyéses	oyése
	oyésemos	oyéseis	oyésen
	oiría	oirías	oiría
	oiríamos	oiríais	oirían
Conditional.	Oyére	oyéres	oyére
	oyéremos	oyéreis	oyéren

Entreoir, *to overhear*, follows Oir.

Salir, *to go out*, and its compounds.

Part. Act. Saliente.

IND. Pres.	Sálgo	sáles	sále
	salímos,	salís	sálen
Perfect.	Salí, &c.		
Future.	Saldré	saldrás	saldrá
	saldrémos	saldréis	saldrán
IMP.		Sal	salga
	salgámos	salíd	salgan
SUBJ. Pres.	Salga	salgas, &c.	
IMP.	Saliera, &c.		
	saliese, &c.		
	saldria, &c.		
Conditional.	Saliere, &c.		

Digitized by Google

Ir ..... to go.

Gerund, Yendo, *going.*

Part. Pass. Ido, *gone.*

IND. Pres.	Voy	vas	va
	vamos	vais	van
IMP.	Iba	ibas	iba
	íbamos	íbais	iban
Perf.	Fuí	fuíste	fué
	fuímos	fuísteis	fueron
Future.	Iré	irás	irá
	irémes	iréis	irán
IMP.		Ve tu	vaya él
vamos, *or* vayámos		id vosotros	vayan ellos
SUBJ. Pres.	Váya	váyas	váya
	vayámos	vayáis	váyan
IMP.	Fuéra	fuéras	fuéra
	fuéramos	fuérais	fuéran
	fuése	fuéses, &c.	
	iría	irías	iría, &c.
Conditional.	Fuére	fueres	fuére, &c.

Observe, that *profesar*, *innovar*, and *ofender*, are not irregular, like *confesar*, *renovar*, and *defender*; the three first being used as regular, and the other as irregular. It is not the analogy but the use which determines the irregularity. *Intentar* (to Endeavour), is not irregular.

Possibly there may be found some other irregular verbs which have escaped the researches of grammarians.

ARTICLE THE EIGHTEENTH.

Impersonal Verbs

are those which are almost always used in the third person; as,

Amanecer,	*to grow light,*	amanece.
anochecer,	*grow dark,*	anochece.
escarchar, helar,	*freeze,*	escarcha. hiela.
granizar,	*hail,*	graniza.
llover,	*rain,*	llueve.

Digitized by Google

lloviznar,	*mizzle,*	llovizna.
nevar,	*snow,*	nieva.
relampaguear,	*lighten,*	relampaguéa.
tronar,	*thunder,*	truena.

They are called impersonals because the agent is not discovered.

Amanecer and *anochecer* are used in all the persons, but then the person is not the agent, and only signifies where, or how it was, at the break or close of day, as, *Yo amanecí en Madrid* (I was in Madrid at the break of day).

There are other verbs which sometimes are used as impersonals; as, *acaece, acontece, agrada, basta, conviene, duele, es menester, está bien, gusta, hace, hay, importa, parece, sucede,* in which expressions the person to whom the verb may be referred does not appear.

When the verb *haber* is used impersonally, it has the property of agreeing even with the plural of the substantive; *hay muchos hombres,* (there are many men). This verb in the same signification has no plural.

INF. Pres.	Haber,*	*to have in a place.*
Gerund.	Habiendo,	*there being.*
IND. Pres.	Hay,	*there is, and there are.*
	no hay,	*there is not, and there are not.*
IMP.	Habia,	*there was, and were, &c.*
Perfect.	Hubo,	
Comp.	Ha habido,	*there has been, and have been, &c.*
Pluperf.	Habia habido,	*there had been, &c.*
Future.	Habrá,	*there shall or will be.*
Second.	Ha de haber,	*there must be.*
Third.	Habrá de haber,	*there shall be obliged to be.*
Fourth.	Habia de haber,	*there was to be.*
IMP.	Haya,	*let there be, &c.*

* *Dicen haber alli* 100 *hombres,* is the same as *dicen que hay alli, &c.*

Digitized by Google

ARTICLE THE NINETEENTH.

Defective Verbs

Have not many persons nor even tenses; as, *placer*, (to please), and *yacer* (to lie). The first is used,

IND.	Pres.	Place.
IMP.		Placia.
Perf.		Plúgo.
		(Future and Imperative wanting).
SUBJ.	Pres.	Plegue.
Imperf.		Pluguiera.
		pluguiese.
		(The Third Person wanting).
Future.		Pluguiere.

Yacer ..... *to lie,*

Is scarcely ever used, except in epitaphs, and in the present of the Indicative; as, *aquí yace*, or *aquí yacen*; here lies, or here lie.

CHAPTER VI.

The ADVERB

SERVES to increase, diminish, qualify, determine, or deny the affirmation of the verb; as, *Yo lo amo mas que á otro*, (I love him more than the other), *es tarde*, (it is late), *come bien*, (he eats well), *no quiere ir*, (he does not like to go.)

The property of the Adverb is, to join itself with a verb expressed or understood. When it appears joined with other parts of speech, it is because some verb is to be supplied; as, *el hombre naturalmente bueno es fácil de engañar por los malos*, (a man naturally good is easily deceived by the wicked). Here the adverb *naturalmente* is not joined with *hombre* nor with *bueno*, but with the verb *ser*; which is understood: *el hombre (que es) naturalmente, &c.*

The adverbs are divided into simple and compound; the simple *mas, menos, lejos, &c.*

The compound adverbs are composed of two or more words, some of them in a complex word; as, *amás, demás,*

Digitized by Google

amenos, &c. and all ending in *ente;* as, *sabiamente, facilmente, &c.*

Some compound adverbs are used in different distinct words, called Adverbial Moods; as, *de donde, desde donde, en donde, &c. de repente, de veras, de valde, por ventura, á sabiendas, á hurtadillas, adiestro, y siniestro, á roso y belloso, &c.*

A Collection of ADVERBS.

OF PLACE.

Abáxo, *below.*
acá, *here.*
acullá, *yonder.*
adonde, *where.*
ahí, allá, allí, } *there.*
al rededor, *round about.*
antes, *before.*
aparte, *aside.*
aquí, *here.*
arriba, *above.*
baxo, *low.*
cerca, *near, nigh.*
debaxo, *under.*
delante, *before.*
dentro, *within.*
despues, *after.*
detras, *behind.*
donde, *where.*
encima, *upon.*
enfrente, *facing.*
fuera, *out.*
junto, *adjoining.*
lexos, *far.*

OF TIME.

Ahora, *now.*
antes, *before.*
anteayer, *the day before yesterday.*
ayer, *yesterday.*
donde, *where.*
entonces, *then.*
hoy, *to-day.*
mañana, *to-morrow.*
poco ha, *lately.*
quando, *when.*
siempre, *always.*
nunca, *never,*
tarde, *late.*
temprano, *early.*
ya, *already.*

OF MODES.

Alto, *loudly.*
así, *so.*
antes, *rather.*
bien, *well.*
cabe, *closely.*
casi, *almost.*
cierto, *truly.*
como, *how.*
despacio, *softly.*
junto, *together.*
mal, *badly.*
presto, *quick.*
pronto, *quickly.*
quanto, *as.*

Digitized by Google

quedo, *still.*
recio, *strongly.*
tan, *so as.*

OF QUANTITY.

Ademas, *besides.*
amenudo, *often.*
bastante, *enough.*
demas, *besides.*
demasiado, *too much.*
harto, *abundantly.*
mucho, *much.*
muy, *very, most.*
poco, *little.*
raro, *rare.*
tanto, *so much.*

OF COMPARISON.

Mas, *more.*
mejor, *better.*
menos, *lest.*
peor, *worse.*

OF ORDER.

Al cabo, *lastly.*
antes, *before.*
cerca, despues, } *next.*
donde, *when.*
luego, *directly.*
mientras, *whilst.*

OF AFFIRMATION.

aun, *even.*
de veras, *indeed.*
si, *yes.*
tambien, *also.*

OF NEGATION.

Jamás, *never.*
nada, *nothing.*
ni, no, *not.*
ni, *neither.*
nunca, *never.*
tampoco, *neither.*

OF DOUBT.

Acaso, *perhaps.*
si, *if.*

Jamás

Is sometimes used in the same sense as *nunca;* as, *jamás vi tal cosa,* (I never saw such a thing). But it is commonly used with the adverbs *nunca,* or *siempre,* to strengthen the expression; as, *nunca jamás lo vi,* (I never saw it). *Por siempre,* or *para siempre jamás me acordaré* (I will always recollect); but with this difference, that whenever it is with the adverb *siempre,* it signifies the contrary of when it is with *nunca;* that is for ever, or at any time, because its natural value is that which corresponds to its Latin origin *jam magis,* which signifies *even more;* and therefore to make it negative, it is necessary to take the negation from elsewhere: notwithstanding, when it is used alone, it is commonly taken for a negative, as, *jamás lo haré,* (I never shall do it), which is the same as *no lo haré jamás,* or, *no lo haré ya mas.*

Digitized by Google

Nunca,

Absolutely denies all time, and its negation becomes stronger when joined to *jamás*, as has been observed above.

No,

Sometimes is not a negation, but rather strengthens the affirmation, which often happens in comparative speeches, as, *mas quiéro ayunar, que no enfermar,* I rather like to fast than to fall ill; *mejor es el trabajo, que no la ociosidad,* to work is better than to be idle; in which expressions the adverb *no* being omitted, the sense remains the same. Two negative adverbs, or two words expressing negation in the Castilian language deny more; as, *no quiero nada,* I will not have any thing; *no hay ninguno,* there is nobody; *no sabe nadie,* nobody knows.

Más and *Ménos,*

Besides their verbs, join also with the positive adjectives, and serve for comparative expressions; as, *el maestro es mas docto, que el discípulo,* the master is more learned than the scholar; *los mozos son menos prudentes, que los ancianos,* young people are less prudent than old.

They sometimes are joined to substantives, as, *Pedro es mas* or *menos hombre, que Juan,* Peter is more or less a man than John; *la hija es mas ó ménos muger, que la madre,* the daughter is more or less a woman than her mother. They unite also the verbs, as, *mas es hacer que decir,* it is more to do than to speak; *ménos es decir que hacer,* it is less to speak than to do; *mas vale tarde que nunca;* better late than never.

They also join with other adverbs, as, *vive ménos mal,* he lives less badly; *oye mas aténtamente,* he listens more attentively: and with adverbial moods, as, *lo hizo mas ó menos de veras,* he did it more or less earnestly.

Muy,

Annexed to a positive adjective, expresses its superlative degree, as, *es muy santo,* he is very holy; which is the same as *santísimo.* Sometimes it is joined with substantives, as, *Pedro es muy hombre,* Peter is a great man; *muy maestro,* great master; *muy doctor,* great doctor.

Digitized by Google

It is also joined with other adverbs, as, *muy bien, muy mal, muy santamente;* and with adverbial moods, as, *muy de veras,* very much in earnest; *muy de priesa,* very much in haste; *muy de corazon,* very heartily; *muy de mala gana,* very unwillingly; *muy por encima,* very slightly.

Donde and *Quando*

Are used to ask, as, *donde está?* where is he? *quando viene?* when does he come? they are also used affirmatively, as, *donde está tu dinero, está tambien tu corazon,* where your money is, there also is your heart; *quando venga, que avise,* when he comes, let him send word. Both must be placed before the verbs expressed or understood.

Several Substantives and Adjectives are used as ADVERBS,

Which may be known by their application: if they are modifying the verb, they are adverbs, if not, they are either substantives or adjectives. Example, *el muchacho no conoce el bien que le hacen,* the boy does not know the good done to him; *el muchacho aprende bien,* the boy learns well. The first *bien* is an accusative, the second modifies the verb. *La mañana está fresca,* the morning is fresh; *él vendrá mañana,* he will come to-morrow: The first *mañana* is a nominative, the second modifies the verb.

The word *enhorabuena* is composed of a preposition, of a noun substantive, and of an adjective, and is a substantive when we say, *vamos á dar la enhorabuena á fulano,* let us go to congratulate such a one; but it is an adverbial mood if we say, *sea enhorabuena,* let it be so. *Es dia claro,* it is a clear day; *habla claro,* he speaks clearly; the first *claro* modifies the substantive, the second modifies the verb.

Peór and *Mejór* are adjectives when they point out their comparative degrees between two substantives, as, *peór es la medicina que la enfermedad,* the medicine is worse than the disease; *mejór es la virtud que la riqueza,* virtue is better than wealth; but they are adverbs when they point out their comparative degrees between two verbs, as, *mejór* or *peór habla que escribe,* he speaks better or worse than he writes.

The same is to be said of *mucho* and *poco,* and several other words which, having the same figure, have different significations according to the collocation or meaning, as,

Digitized by Google

Pedro tiene mucho dinero, y poco gusto, Peter has a great deal of money, but little taste; *el caballo corre mucho, pero anda poco*, the horse runs fast, but he walks slowly.

ADVERBS ENDING IN *Mente*,

Commonly point out the manner of the action or signification of the verbs, as, *facilmente*, easily; *locamente*, madly; although some of them express the order and time, as, *primeramente, ultimamente*, firstly, lastly; and others the affirmation, as, *ciertamente*, certainly.

When there are two or more of these adverbs to be applied together, the Spaniards do not end them in *mente*, excepting the last; as, *Cicerón habló sabia y eloqüentemente*, Cicero spoke wisely and eloquently; *César escribió clara, oportuna, y concisamente*, Cæsar wrote clearly, opportunely, and concisely.

One and the same adverb may belong to different classes, as *luego* and *despues* belong to those of time, when it is said, *luego vendrá, despues iré*, presently, he will come, afterwards I will go. They also belong to those of place, and even of order, as, *primero estaba el presidente, despues el decano, luego un diputado*, the first was the president, next the deacon, and then a deputy.

CHAPTER VII.

PREPOSITIONS

ARE to point out the situation or relation which one thing bears towards another; the cases are marked by them, and they are set before substantives, pronouns, infinitives, gerunds, and participles.

The prepositions are, *á, ante, como, con, contra, de, desde, en, entre, hácia, hásta, para, por, segun, sin, sobre, tras*. *A* points out the person in which the action of the verb terminates, as, *amo á Pedro*, I love Peter: to whom or to which place any thing is directed, as, *voy á Londres*, I am going to London; *este libro va á Pedro*, this book is for Peter: the end of the action of the preceding verb, as, *voy á jugar*, I am going to play: the place and time in which any thing

Digitized by Google

happens, as, *le cogieron á la puerta*, he was taken at the door; *á las ocho*, at eight o'clock: the distance and time between one point and another, *de calle á calle*, from street to street: the manner in which any thing is done, as, *á pié*, on foot; *á caballo*, on horseback.

The quantity and number, *el gasto sube á cien doblones*, the expense amounts to one hundred doublons.

The conformity or harmony of any thing with another, as, *á ley de Castilla*, according to the law of Castile.

The distribution or proportional account, as, *á tres por ciento*, at three per cent; *dos á dos*, two by two.

The price of things, as, *á como vale la fanega? á treinta reales*, how much a bushel? thirty rials.

The termination or end of any term of time, as, *desde aquí á San Juan, á navidad, á la cosecha, pagaré*, between this and Midsummer, Christmas, harvest time, I will pay.

The situation of a country, town, or edifice, as, *á oriente*, towards the east.

The custom, use, and fashion, as, *á la Inglesa*, after the English fashion.

The motive or principle, and the end of any thing, as, *á instancia de la villa*, at the request of the town; *á que proposito?* to what purpose?

The instrument with which any thing is done, as, *quien á hierro mata, á hierro muere*, he who kills with the sword, dies by the sword.

The connexion or contrariety of one thing with another, as, *á proposito de eso*, in consequence of that; *á diferencia de esto*, contrary to this.

The difference of things and actions, as, *va mucho de bueno á malo*, there is a distance between good and evil.

The excess or advantage that one has or pretends to have over another, as, *le ganó á correr*, he exceeded the other in running.

It is sometimes used in the same sense as *hasta*, as, *pasé el rio con el agua á la cintura*, I passed the river up to the middle in the water.

It serves also for the same as *hacia* or *contra*, as, *volvió la cara á tal parte*, he turned his face towards such a place; *á los enémigos*, towards the enemies.

When we say, *á saber yo*, if I knew; *á decir verdad*, if I must say the truth; these expressions are the same as *si yo supiera* or *hubiera sabido, si he de decir verdad.*

Digitized by Google

It forms a contraction or synalœpha with the masculine article *el*, as, *al rey*, to the king; *al papa*, to the pope.

It serves for the beginning of several phrases, and adverbial moods, as, *á la verdad*, truly.

This preposition governs almost all the parts of speech, the nouns substantive being with or without an article, as, *á Madrid*, to Madrid; *á los hombres*, to men. The adjectives, as, *de bueno á malo*, from good to bad. Pronouns, as, *á mi*, to me; *á ti*, to thee; *á vosotros*, to you. Verbs, as, *á jugar*, to play.

It also governs participles and adverbs, as, *á porfiado, nadie le ganará*, no one will be more obstinate than he; *á bien decir—á mal andar*, no one will speak better than he—will walk worse than he.

But it does not govern participles nor adverbs: when we say, *á porfiado*, &c. for we suppose the verb *ser*, between the preposition and the participle, as if we would say, *á ser porfiado*, to be obstinate, &c.; and the adverbs *bien* and *mal*, although they are next to the preposition, are not governed by it, but by the verbs *decir*, and *andar bien*, or *mal*.

Ante

Serves to point out in whose presence any thing is found, or is done, as, *compareció ante el juez*, he appeared before the judge; *ante mi pasó*, that was done in my presence; *ante mi el presente escribano*, before me the present notary.

It has the same value as *antes que, ante todas cosas, ante todo*, before all.

Being used in composition it is a part of other words, and points out precedence of time, place, action, &c. as, *anteayer*, the day before yesterday.

When it is used alone, it governs nouns substantives, and pronouns, as is demonstrated by the aforesaid examples.

Con

Serves to signify the company that we keep, or with which something is done, whether the company be of complex or abstract things, as, *estoy con mi padre*, I am with my father; *trabaja con afan*, he works with anxiety; *duerme con susto*, he sleeps with trouble.

It serves also to signify the means or instruments with which any thing is done or obtained, as, *con la gracia se*

Digitized by Google

alcanza la gloria, with grace glory is obtained; *le cogió con sus manos*, he took it with his hands.

In composition it signifies company or union, as, *contraer*, to join several things; *comprobar*, to prove with several reasons.

Its government is on all parts of speech which serve as help, means, or instrument, to the object which we treat of, and so it governs noun substantives expressed or understood, as, *estoy con cuidado*, I have cares; *con (hombres) porfiados, no porfies*, we must not dispute with obstinate people; *con (el hecho de) estudiar se aprende*, we learn by studying. It also governs pronouns, as, *voy con él*, I go with him.

Contra

Points out opposition or contrariety of things or of persons, as, *yo voy contra ti*, I go against you. It also denotes the position or aspect of a thing, as, *esta habitation está contra el oriente*, the front of this house is towards the east: added to a verb it denotes opposition, as, *contrapuesto*, opposed; *contrahecho*, the same as *mal hecho*, *hecho contra lo natural*, ill-made; *contrahecho*, imitated, is an exception of the above rule.

It governs the noun substantive and pronoun, which are the objects of opposition, as in the above examples.

De.

The practice and the government of this preposition is so various, that it will be difficult to point out all its uses; the principal are three.

First, to point out possession or what belongs to property or use. Secondly, the substance of which any thing is, or is made. Thirdly, from whence any person or thing comes, as, *la casa de mi padre tiene las paredes de piedra, que vino de Colmenar*, the walls of my father's house are of stone, which came from Colmenar; in which examples the three expressed uses are comprehended; the first *de* points out the possessor of the house, the second the stones with which the walls are built, the third whence the stones came.

It also signifies the agent in the passive construction, as, *Yo soy amado de Dios*, I am loved by God.

Digitized by Google

It denotes the time of an occurrence, as, *de dia*, it happened in the day-time.

It also signifies opportunity, as, *ya es tiempo de sembrar*, it is now time to sow.

It serves also to point out the abundance or scarcity of a thing, as, *año de nieves*, a year of snow; *falta de cebada*, scarcity of barley; *libre de peligros*, free from dangers.

Between some adjectives and verbs in the Infinitive it is the same as *para*: as, *eso es bueno de comer*, that is good to eat.

Among appellative and proper nouns of kingdoms, provinces, and towns, the preposition *de* is used, as, *el reyno de Francia*, supplying some words, *el reyno (que tiene el nombre)*, the kingdom which is called France, &c.

Sometimes it is the same as the preposition *por*, as, *lo hizo de miedo*, he did it through fear.

Sometimes it stands for *con*, as, *lo hizo de intento, &c.* he did it on purpose, &c.

It is also put for *desde*, as, *de Madrid á Toledo*, from Madrid to Toledo.

At times it adds to the elegance of the phrase when put between two substantives or an adjective and substantive, which are both descriptive of the same object, and, as it were, denotes the one to be the possessor, the other the possessed, as, *el ladron del ventero*, the thief of a publican; *el tonto del amo*, the fool of the master.

It is also used with adjectives of pity or complaint, and substantives or pronouns corresponding to the same adjectives in order to give more force to the expression, as, *pobre de mi padre!* oh, my poor father!

It is also used before the preposition *entre*, as, *de entre ellos vino la voz*, from among them the report came; and before the preposition, *hacia*, as, *viene de hacia el norte*, it comes from the northward.

It forms a contraction with the article *el*: as, *del Rey*, of the King; *del Papa*, of the Pope.

Desde

Points out the beginning of time or place, as, *desde la creacion del mundo*, from the creation of the world; *desde Madrid á Sevilla*, from Madrid to Seville.

For this reason it makes a part of several adverbial moods,

Digitized by Google

which signify time or place, as, *desde ahora*, from this time; *desde aquí*, from hence.

En

Points out the time and place in which we are, or in which any thing happens, or is done, as, *estamos en pascuas*, it is now Easter; *en dia de fiesta no se trabaja*, on holidays we do not work; *está en casa*, he is at home.

It also denotes a person's faculties, qualities, occupations, the arts or sciences he possesses, *nadie le excede en bondad*, none exceed him in goodness; *en el estudio*, in study; *en escribir*, in writing; *en la matematica era docto*, he was skilled in mathematics.

It is sometimes used before the Infinitive of the verb, as, *en decir esto*, in saying this.

It is also used before gerunds, as, *en diciendo esto*, saying this; and then it is the same as *after having said*.

Entre

Serves only to point out the situation between two or more things or actions, as, *entre tu, y yo*, between you and I; *entre hablar, y callar*, between speaking and silence.

Hacia

Points out the place whereabout any thing is or happens, or where any one looks to or is directed, as, *hácia allí está*, it is towards that place.

It is also as an adverbial mood, preceded by the preposition *de*, in order to denote from which way a person or thing comes, as, *viene de hácia el Pardo*, he comes from towards the Pardo.

Hasta

Expresses the term or end of place, action, number, time, or epoch, as, *voy hasta Zaragoza*, I go to Zaragoza; *llevaba hasta mil soldados*, he had as many as a thousand soldiers.

Para

Denotes the person to whom or to whose profit or hurt any thing that is, is directed, as, *esta carta es para Juan*, this letter is for John; *estos libros son para Pedro*, these books are for Peter.

Digitized by Google

It also signifies the end of actions, and the use which things are destined to, as, *trabajo para ganar*, I work for gain.

In the same sense we say, *para que afanas?* why do you toil? *para que lo preguntas? &c.* why do you ask it? which is the same as, *para que fin?* to what end? *para que uso?* to what purpose?

Sometimes it signifies motion, and is the same as *a* or *hácia*; as, *voy para Galicia*, I go towards Galicia.

It is also used to point out the time or term in which any thing ought to be done, as, *lo dexaremos para mañana*, we will leave it for to-morrow.

It signifies relativeness of one thing or action to another, as, *para principiante no lo ha hecho mal*, for a beginner he has not done it badly.

It sometimes stands for *segun*, as, *para lo que él merece poco le han dado*, his deserts are poorly rewarded.

It also signifies proximity, or nearness of the time, in which any thing ought to be done, as, *estoy para partir*, I am near departing.

It also serves to compare; as, *quien es la criatura para con el Criador?* who is the creature to be compared with the Creator?

It is often used before other prepositions, as, *para con él*, with him; *para entre amigos es excusado el cumplimiento*, between friends compliments are useless.

And before adverbs, as, *para ahora lo quiero*, I choose it now.

Por

Denotes the agent in a passive speech, as, *el mundo fué criado por Dios*, the world has been created by God.

The *reason* of an action, as, *lo hago por Dios*, I do it for God's sake; *trabajo por ganar*, I work for gain.

Place, as, *voy por el camino*, I go by the road.

Time, as, *salgo de Madrid por un mes*, I am going to leave Madrid for a month.

Means, as, *sirve su oficio por teniente*, he serves his office by a substitute.

It is the same as *in favour of*, as, *hago este empeño por Pedro*, I exert myself for Peter.

It is sometimes the same as *en lugar de*; as, *vengo á suplir por mi compañero*, I come to supply my companion's place.

Digitized by Google

Price, as, *daré el caballo por cien doblones*, I will sell my horse for one hundred doublons.

Equivalent, as, *uno vale por muchos*, one is worth many.

Quality or *exercise*, as, *recibió á Maria por su esposa*, he received Mary for his wife; *Antonio está por corregidor de tal parte*, Anthony is the mayor of such a town.

Manner, as, *lo hace por fuerza*, he does it by force.

Exchange, as, *te doy mi vestido por tu capa*, I give you my coat for your cloak.

Opinion, as, *tengo á fulano por santo*, I take such a one for a saint.

It signifies *without*, or *not yet*, as, *la casa está por acabar*, the house is not yet finished.

It is used in the same sense of *fetching*, as, *va por lana*, he goes for wool.

Segun

Signifies the *conformity* of one thing with another, as, *dió la sentencia segun la ley*, he gave sentence according to law.

Sin

Points out *privation*, or the want of any thing, as, *estoy sin empleo*, I am without employment.

When it precedes a verb it signifies a *negation* of what the verb expresses, as, *estoy sin comer*, I have not eaten to-day.

It also serves for the same as *besides*, as, *llevaba joyas de diamantes, sin otras muchas alhajas*, he wore jewels of diamonds, besides several other ornaments.

Sobre

Denotes *superiority* of a thing with respect to others, either by its material situation, or by its dignity or power, as, *la ciudad está sobre un monte*, the city is on a mountain.

The *subject* which is treated of, as, *este libro es sobre agricultura*, this book treats of agriculture.

A small *excess* in numbers, as, *Pedro tendrá sobre cincuenta años*, Peter is better than fifty years of age.

It also signifies *excess* or *overplus* in some design, as, *sobre ser reo convencido, quiere que le premien*, over and above being a convicted criminal, he wishes to be rewarded.

Digitized by Google

Time, as, *hablar sobre mesar*, to talk during dinner.

Surety, as, *prestar sobre prendas*, to lend money upon pledge.

Tras

Signifies the order with which some things follow after others, as, *voy tras ti*, I follow you.

It also signifies *besides*, as, *tras ser ellos los culpados, son los que levantan el grito*, besides being the guilty, they remonstrate.

CHAPTER VIII.

CONJUNCTIONS

SERVE to bind or join together other parts of speech.

Conjunctions are divided into copulatives, disjunctives, adversatives, conditionals, casuals, continuatives, comparatives, and of motive.

Copulatives are those which simply join some words with others, and are, *y, é, ni, que;* as, *Pedro y Juan*, Peter and John; *reir y llorar*, to laugh and cry.

Instead of *y* the Spaniards use *é* when the word which follows begins with an *i*, as, *sabiduria é ignorancia*, knowledge and ignorance; *señal é indicio*, a sign and mark.

Ni requires another negation, expressed or understood, and serves to join the two negations, or the two parts of the speech, as, *no estuvieron allí ni Pedro ni Antonio*, neither Peter nor Anthony were there.

Qué joins the sense of two verbs, one dependent on the other, as, *los hombres dicen que no quieren riquezas, y las buscan*, men say they do not look for riches, yet they seek after them.

Disjunctives point out an alternative between two things, and are, *ó, ú, ya;* as, *Juan ó Francisco*, John or Francis; *á tuerto o a derecho*, right or wrong; *ya entra ya sale*, now he comes in, now goes out.

The *ú* is used instead of *ó* when the next word begins with *o*, for the same reason that *é* is placed instead of *y;* as, *siete ú ocho*, instead of *siete ó ocho*, seven or eight.

Ya denotes also the alternative, as, *ya reia, ya lloraba,*

Digitized by Google

ya queria una cosa, ya otra, now he laughed, now cried, now wished for one thing, then for another.

Adversatives are those which serve to express some opposition, or contrariety between things or actions, or to correct or limit the signification, and are, *mas, pero, quando, aunque, bien que;* as, *quisiera correr, mas no puedo;* I would run, but I cannot; *el dinero hace ricos, pero no dichosos;* money makes a man rich, but not happy; *quando eso sea, no lo creo;* be it so, I do not believe it; *no haria yo una injusticia, quando me importara un tesoro;* I would not do an injustice even if I were to gain considerably by it; *el juez, aunque severo, es justo;* the judge, although severe, is just; *la virtud, bien que perseguida, es amable;* virtue, even persecuted, is amiable.

Conditionals are those which involve within themselves any condition, or denote the necessity of any circumstance, and are, *como, si, si no, con tal que;* as, *como estudies la leccion, la sabras;* as thou studiest the lesson, thou wilt know it; *puedes venir, si quieres;* thou canst come, if thou likest; *si no estudias, seras ignorante;* unless thou dost study, thou wilt be ignorant; *seras estimado, con talque cumplas con tu obligacion;* thou wilt be esteemed, provided thou fulfillest thy obligation.

Casuals are those which express cause or motive, and are *porqué, pues, pues que;* as, *no púdo asistir, porqué estaba ausente;* he could not attend because he was absent; *sufre la pena, pues lo quieres;* suffer the pain, since thou likest it; *bien lo habrá exâminado, pues que lo ha resuelto;* he must have examined it, since he has resolved upon it.

Continuatives are those which serve to continue the speech, and are, *mientras, pues, asiqué;* as, *yo velaba, mientras él dormia;* I watched while he slept; *digo, pues, que salí de aquel peligro;* I say then that I escaped that danger; *asique como ya queda visto, no tuvo razon, para ausentarse;* so that as it has been seen, he had no reason to absent himself.

Comparatives are those which denote the state of comparison between things or between actions, namely, *como, así, así como;* as, *la imitacion es como el alma de la poêsia,* imitation is, as it were, the soul of verse; *así como el alma anima el cuerpo, así la imitacion da alma, y vida á las expresiones é imágines de la poesia;* as the soul animates the body, so does

Digitized by Google

imitation give soul and life to the expressions and images in poetry.

Of motive, are those which show the object of the action, as, *para que, por que, á fin que;* as, *para que lees,* why dost thou read.

The conjunctions are simple or compound; simple are those which consist of only one word, as, *y, é, ó, ú, aun, ni, que, ya, mas, pero, quando, si, pues, mientras.*

Compound are those which consist of two words separable by nature, although united by use, and those are, *porqué, sino, puesqué, aunque, asique.*

There are other expressions which consist of two or more separate words, and serve as conjunctions to unite the words, and they are as follows:

Aun quando á la verdad, á saber, esto es, á menos que, con tal que, fuera de esto, entre tanto que, mientras que, dado que, supuesto que, como quiera que, donde quiera que, and others similar.

The conjunction not only serves to unite words, but also sentences in speech, as, *la virtud hace felices á los hombres en la tierra, y bienaventurados en el Cielo,* virtue makes men happy on earth and blessed in heaven; *es necesário vencer las pasiones ó vivir entre inquietudes, y peligros,* it is necessary to overcome our passions, or to live in uneasiness and danger; *como la ambition tiene por objeto las honras, las dignidades, y el mando, y la codicia las riquezas; ni la una se satisface con mediana fortuna, ni la otra con moderadas conveniencias,* as ambition has for its object, honors, dignities, and power, and avarice seeks for riches; so the one is not contented with a middling fortune, nor the other with a moderate situation in life.

CHAPTER IX.

The INTERJECTION

SERVES to denote the affection of the mind. Grammarians divide it into different classes according to the different affections which they explain, and thus they say that some are to denote sadness, some pain, some joy, &c. but experience shows that one and the same interjection

Digitized by Google

explains different affections according to the occasion; the tone with which they are uttered; or according to the words which precede or follow; as, *ay! que viene mi padre!* oh! my father comes! The interjection *ay!* may express joy or pain, *ay! que pena!*—oh! what pain! *ay! que gozo!* —oh! what joy! The same interjection acquires a different value and sense, according to the words to which it is united: but it not being necessary to detain ourselves with those arbitrary classes and divisions, we will only consider as interjections those short sounds or words in which the mind is almost involuntarily prompted to relieve itself, or to warn another of any thing, as, *ay, ah, eh, oh, ta, tate, chito, ha, ola, ó.*

The expressions which consist of two or more words, and which some call interjections, as, *gracias á Dios!* Thank God! *bendito sea Dias!* Blessed be God! *Jesus mil veces!* Jesus a thousand times! and the like, ought not to be considered as interjections, but as pure sentences in which some verb is to be understood.

CHAPTER X.

Of the FIGURES *of* WORDS.

FIGURES of Words are those changes, which use has introduced in the spelling of one or more words when put together, in order to make the pronunciation more agreeable. Figures of words are distinct from figures of construction, which will be explained in the syntax.

Metaplasmo, transmutation or transformation, is a figure which is used when the letters of a word are changed, taken off, or added, and which is to be divided in

Metatésis, when a letter or syllable is out of its place, as, *perlado, dexalde*, instead of *prelado, dexadle*, which change is obsolete.

Synalepha, compression or excision, when the last letter of one word, being a vowel is omitted, and the rest united to the next word, as, *del, al, dello, desto, la cera de la calle*, instead of *de él, á él, de ello, de esto, la hacera de la calle.*

Aphaeresis, when a letter or syllable is omitted in the beginning of a word, as, *norabuena, noramala*, instead of *enhorabuena, enhoramala.*

Digitized by Google

Syncope, when a letter or syllable is omitted in the middle of a word, as, *cornado*, *hidálgo*, *navidad*, instead of *coronado*, *hijodalgo*, *natividad*.

Apocope, when any letter or syllable is suppressed at the end of a word, as, *algun*, *gran*, *un*, instead of *alguno*, *grande*, *uno*.

Protasis, when some letter is prefixed at the beginning of a word, as, *abaxar*, *asentarse*, instead of *baxar*, *sentarse*.

Epenthesis, when a letter is introduced in the middle of a word, as, *corónica*, instead of *cronica*.

Paragoge, when a letter is added at the end, as, *felice*, instead of *feliz*.

Antithesis, when one letter takes the place of another, as, *defendello*, instead of *defenderlo*.

CHAPTER XI.

Of PUNCTUATION.

THE Characters for Punctuation, are the same in the Spanish as in other European languages, *viz.*

(,) Virgula ú Coma ..... *Comma.*
(;) Punto y coma ..... *Semicolon.*
(:) Dos puntos ..... *Colon.*
(.) Punto ..... *Full Stop.*
(?) Nota de Interrogacion ..... *Mark of Interrogation.*
(!) Nota de Admiracion ..... *Mark of Admiration.*

OBSERVATION.

In the Spanish language, it is the practice to place the marks of Interrogation and of Admiration (inverted) at the *beginning*, as well as at the ending of the sentence: this most judicious custom, so worthy of imitation by all the other European languages, is highly useful to the reader, especially in long sentences, since it indicates at once, the nature of the sentence, and the manner and tone with which the voice should be modulated to express it.—EXAMPLES:

¿ Posible es que se te pase el dia, que tan rapidamente se huye, sin pensar en el CRIADOR, *y Conservador; sin darle gracias; y sin adorarle?* ¿ Is it possible that the day should

Digitized by Google

pass, which runs away so rapidly, without our thinking on the CREATOR, and Preserver; without giving him thanks; and without adoring him?

¡ Quanto trabajo le cuesta reprimir todas aquellas inclinaciones viciosas que pueden dificultar sus medras! ¡ What trouble it costs him to repress all those vicious inclinations which may retard his improvements!

PART THE THIRD.

SYNTAX.

CHAPTER I.

SYNTAX teaches us how to construct and unite words in a sentence.—There is a natural order, founded in the nature of things; this requires that the substantive precede its adjective, because the quality supposes the substance: that when the noun signifies the agent in the nominative case, it precedes the active verb, because the action supposes the agent, it requires also that the verb precedes its accusative case, and requires further, that the adverb follows immediately the verb to which it belongs.

The natural order requires that the natural priority be respected, viz. *east, west, heaven, earth, high, low,* &c.

When we speak of persons, it is natural to say, *I, thou, he;* and so the grammar teaches, although, for the sake of civility, it is the practice to speak of ourselves (I) last in conversation; if we name two or more persons, it is natural to name the male before the female, *man, woman, abbot, abbess,* &c. in this manner every thing ought to be named, preferring the worthier.

In the passive construction, the sufferer in the nominative ought to precede the verb *ser* (to be), with its auxiliary *haber* (to have), if it is wanted; and the passive participle required ought to precede the agent in the ablative case, taken with the preposition *por* or *de* (by).

As this order has for its principal object the clearness of expression, it requires also that there be neither a want nor a superfluity of words, and that they have a proper concordance. But this natural order is often disturbed for the

Digitized by Google

greater sweetness, elegance, or vivacity of the expression, according as the object of the speech, and the situation of the persons that speak, require. Greater regularity will be found in the words of a man speaking in a peaceable and composed manner, than in those of a man agitated by some passion; and likewise, more in the familiar and didactic style, than in the oratorical and poetical.

That construction which observes good order with exactness is called natural; and that which does not observe it, is called figurative. The natural construction includes government and agreement.

CHAPTER II.

Of the NATURAL GOVERNMENT *and* CONSTRUCTION.

GOVERNMENT is the precedence which some words take in respect to others; those that are before, govern, and those that follow, are governed. This general signification of the word government in grammar, is to set forth the relation or dependance of one word on another.

This dependance is sometimes expressed with verbs and substantives only, as, *busco dinero*, I look for money; where the verb *buscar* governs the substantive *dinero*, that is, what is looked for. At other times this dependance is expressed by the means of some preposition, as, *busco á Pedro*, I look for Peter; at other times the verb has two governments, one principal, the other secondary, as, *doy pan á mis hijos*, I give bread to my children; the first government is *pan*, the second *á mis hijos*. These particulars will be explained in the following articles.

ARTICLE THE FIRST.

Of the Construction *of* Nouns, Pronouns, *and other* Parts *of* Speech, *before the Verb.*

ALL substantives, nouns, or pronouns, that represent any thing as a principle, or cause of any action or affirmation, ought to be followed by a verb expressing this action or affirmation; and there cannot be any proposition or sentence, if

Digitized by Google

there is not a verb preceded by a substantive expressed or understood. If we say only *Anthony*, we do no more than pronounce this name or noun; but if we add the verb *writes*, *Anthony writes*, then we signify the action of Anthony. Neither do we signify any thing with a pronoun alone, as *I*, because this word has no signification by itself; but if it be said, *I love*, it signifies my action, namely, that *I love*. Sometimes the verb alone makes a sentence, as, *llueve*, it rains; but that is because a substantive is understood.

The article adheres to common nouns, agreeing with them in number and gender; as, *el rey*, the king; *los reyes*, the kings; *la reyna*, the queen; *las reynas*, the queens. Proper names do not require the article, as, *Pedro escribe*, Peter writes. The demonstrative pronouns ought to precede the nouns, as, *este caballo corre*, this horse runs; *esa espada reluce*, that sword shines; *aquel monte arde*, that hill blazes; although it has been said, that nouns, which, signify persons or things, as a principle or cause of any action or affirmation, require verbs, it is not necessary that the verb follow the noun immediately, since, without breaking the natural order, several other words may be interposed in this manner.

All the common nouns admit a genitive case before the verb; as, *el hijo de Pedro viene*, Peter's son comes; *el vaso de agua está limpio*, the glass of water is clean; *el agua del vaso está clara*, the water in the glass is clear. They also admit adjectives before the verb; as, *el hombre bueno ama la virtud*, an honest man loves virtue.

Some adjectives admit a genitive case after them; as, *el hombre lleno de dinero quiere mas*, the man full of money wishes for more. Some admit nouns governed by the preposition *á*; as, *los pueblos proximos á la corte venden bien sus frutos*, the towns near the capital sell their produce to advantage; others admit verbs governed by different prepositions, as, *la fruta buena de comer y facil de digerir me gusta*, palatable fruits and those of easy digestion, please me; *el caballo malo para correr suele ser bueno para andar*, the horse that runs badly generally walks well.

Proper nouns or names of persons admit the pronoun *se*, as, *Pedro se estima*, Peter esteems himself; and the pronouns admit themselves in a distinct termination, as, *yo me amo*, I love myself; *tu te aborreces*, thou hatest thyself; *él se lisonjea*, he flatters himself.

Digitized by Google

The common nouns admit also the proper nouns with the preposition *de*, as, *las obras de Ciceron muestran su eloqüencia*, the works of Cicero demonstrate his eloquence. They admit also the adverbial moods that happen to correspond with adjectives, as, *el hombre de bien cumple su palabra*, an honest man keeps his word. They also admit pronouns relative with their verbs, as, *el hombre de quien te quejas te favorece*, the man of whom thou complainest helps thee. They admit also participles before the verb, as, *el soldado amante de la guerra goza el fruto de la victoria; hecho á la fatiga, y acostumbrado al riesgo, no rehusa volver á la campaña*; the soldier that loves war, enjoys the fruit of victory; inured to fatigue, and accustomed to danger, he does not refuse to return to the field. Lastly, they admit conjunctions, because with them may be two or more nouns in the same case, before or after the verb; as, *Juan y Francisco vinieron*, John and Francis came.

N. B. It has been observed before at page 31, that in Spanish, as in the Italian and Portuguese languages, the pronoun is omitted, unless when it is required to speak with particular precision; thus, I say, (omitting the pronoun), *hé escrito mi carta*, I have written my letter; *escribí esta Gramatica*, I wrote this Grammar;—but if I desire to express particularly that it was *I, and not another*, who wrote it, I then use the pronoun, Yo *escribí esta Gramatica, y no*,——*I* wrote this Grammar, and not——

Article the Second.

Of the Construction *of the* Verb *and* Adverb, *and other* Parts *of* Speech *before the* Noun.

As the noun, when placed before the verb, is a principle of some action, so, when it comes after the verb, it is the term of the action. If we say, *el hombre ama*, man loves, the action of the verb *amar* (to love) remains in suspense; but if we add, *la virtud*, virtue, or some other noun, it terminates the action of the verb, and constitutes a perfect speech, saying, *el hombre ama la virtud*, man loves virtue.

All the active verbs have this term; when the term is a personal noun, it requires to have the preposition *á*, as, *amo á Dios*; I love God; *á mi proximo*, my neighbour; *á mi enemigo*, my enemy. When the noun is not personal, it ought then to be without a preposition; as, *los hombres aman*

Digitized by Google

la virtud, men love virtue; *los codiciosos atesoran riquezas*, the covetous treasure up riches.

Some active verbs admit, besides the accusative of person or thing, a dative with the preposition *á*, or *para*; or, one with *á*, and another with *para*; as, *el maestro dá leccion al discipulo*, the master gives a lesson to the scholar; *doy el libro á Pedro para Juan*, I give the book to Peter for John.

The neutral verbs do not admit of nouns after them, as a term of their affirmation, because it remains understood in the verb, as, *vivo una vida feliz*, I live a happy life; *muero una muerte pacifica*, I die a peaceful death; *camino un terreno llano*, I travel on even ground.

The verbs commonly called reciprocal, do not admit *nouns* after them, because their action refers to the noun or pronoun, that precedes or follows it, by means of the same pronoun, in the reciprocal termination, which may be placed before or after the verb; before the verb, as, *yo me arrepiento de mis culpas*, I repent of my faults; *tu te dueles del proximo*, thou hast pity on thy neighbour; *el hombre se ama*, man loves himself; after the verb, as, *arrepientome de mis culpas*, *duéleste del proximo*, *amase el hombre*.

All active, neutral, and reciprocal verbs, admit adverbs after them, as, *quiero bien á mis amigos*, I love my friends well.

Instead of adverbs, they admit also noun substantives, preceded by different prepositions, according to the value and office of each, as, *quiero de corazon á mis amigos*, I love my friends heartily.

All the substantives, placed before or after the verbs, admit their adjectives, and the adjectives other nouns preceded also by prepositions, as, *la buena conciencia consuela al enfermo proximo á la muerte*, a good conscience comforts a person at the point of death; *la codicia atormenta á los hombres llenos de riquezas*, avarice torments rich men; *el hombre saberbio con su fortuna desprecia al que es humilde por virtud*, a man proud of his fortune despises him that is humble from virtue.

ARTICLE THE THIRD.

Of the Construction *of one* Verb *with another.*

VERBS unite one with another, with or without prepositions: with prepositions all verbs may unite, as, *voy á*

Digitized by Google

comer, I am going to eat; *vengo de dormir*, I come from sleeping; *se cansa de jugar*, he is fatigued with playing; *trabaja por ganar*, he works for gain; *pelea para adquirir*, he fights to acquire; *estúdia para instruirse*, he studies to instruct himself; *disputa sin porfiar*, he disputes without obstinacy. Without prepositions, as, *procuraba librarse del frio*, he endeavoured to free himself from the cold; *no podia sufrir el calor*, he could not suffer the heat; *dexaba descanzar á los soldados*, he let the soldiers rest; *me siento morir de tristeza*, I feel myself dying with sadness. Sometimes there are three verbs together without any preposition, as, *quíso hacer correr al caballo*, he wished to make the horse run; *mandó hacer venir el coche*, he ordered the coach to come. The verbs also unite with the participles and gerunds, without prepositions, as, *venia hecho pedazos*, he came in rags; *era sufrido en la adversidad*, he was resigned in adversity; *estaba corrido de vergüenza*, he was ashamed; *escogió morir peleando*, he preferred dying in battle; *lo ví venir corriendo*, I saw him come running.

ARTICLE THE FOURTH.

Of the Construction *of the* Verb *with the* Pronoun.

THE first article of this chapter treats of the construction of the pronoun with the verb, when that pronoun is the cause, or principle of the action, or affirmation: We shall now show how the same is to be united with the verb, when it is the term of its assertion. For the first purpose we ought to use, *yo, tu, él, ella, nosotros, nosotras, vosotros, vosotras, ellos, ellas*, I, thou, he, she, we, ye, they, of the personal pronouns; *este, esta, ese, esa, aquel, aquella, estos, estas, esos, esas, aquellos, aquellas*, this, that, these, those, of the demonstrative: as, *yo hablo*, I speak; *tu lees*, thou readest; *él escribe*, he writes; *ella cose*, she sews; *este enseña*, this teaches; *ese imita*, that imitates; *aquel va*, that goes. For the second purpose we ought to use other terminations of the personal pronouns, before or after the verbs, according to the clearness and elegance of the expression; or the taste or judgment of the person that speaks, when the custom is indifferent: before the verb, as, *me amas*, thou lovest me; *te aborrecen*, thou art hated; *se matan*, they kill themselves; *le veneran*, he is venerated; *la respetan*, she is respected; *los*

Digitized by Google

temen, they are dreaded; *me duermo*, I sleep; *me voy*, I go; *se va*, he goes; *nos quedamos*, we remain; *se irán*, they will go. After the verb, as, *amasme, aborrecente, matanse, veneranle, respetanla, temenlos, duermome, voyme, vase, quedamonos, iranse.*

Verbs drop the last letter, when the plurals *nos*, and *os*, are united to them; as, *estemonos*, let us be; *salgamonos*, let us go out; *venios*, come ye; *cubrios*, cover yourselves; instead of *estemosnos, salgamosnos, venidos, cubridos.*

When *me, te, le, la, lo, se, nos, os, les, los, las*, follow, they are called *enclitics*, because they are joined to verbs in such a manner, that they form only one word, although two or three pronouns be united at the end of the verb, as, *he perdido, el sombrero busquenmele*, I have lost my hat, look for it; *á ese niño enseñenmele su obligacion, y si es necesario castiguesemele*, teach that boy his duty, and if it be necessary chastise him.

When there are two verbs, the pronouns may be placed before the first verb, or after any of them; as, *le voy á buscar, voyle á buscar, voy á buscarle*, I go to look for him; *me salgo á divertir, salgome á divertir, salgo á divertirme*, I go to divert myself; *te quieren burlar, quierente burlar, quieren burlarte*, they wish to laugh at you.

In all the above cases the assertion of the verb terminates in the pronoun, but not always in the same manner, because sometimes the pronouns are to denote the accusative; as, *me miran*, they look at me; others are to denote the dative; as, *te escriben*, they write to you; thus the enclitics have different offices, as in *búsquenmele*, look for it for me: the pronoun *le*, relative to the hat, is the accusative of the verb; but the pronoun *me*, is a dative, since it is for him that the hat is ordered to be looked for.

We must make use of the termination of the pronouns *los* and *les*, them, as has been observed in the second article, fourth chapter, of the second part, with the following distinction:

Los is always accusative, as, *siguieron á unos hombres y los alcanzaron*, or *alcanzaronlos*, they followed some men, and overtook them. The pronoun *los* is here the term of the action of the verb *alcanzar*, and it would not be proper, if in the place of *los*, we were to say *les*. *Les* is never accusative, but it always signifies to whom the action is directed; or to

Digitized by Google

whom damage or profit belongs; as, *á los dos capitanes, les hirieron algunos soldados*, some soldiers belonging to those two captains were wounded; the pronoun *les* relates to the captains to whom the damage of wounded soldiers is directed; but the term of the action of the verb *herir*, to wound, is the substantive *soldados*, soldiers, and therefore it would not be proper to say *los* instead of *les*.

Other terminations of the personal pronouns have no known value by themselves, but only that which they acquire by means of the prepositions to which they are united, as, *de mí, de tí, de sí, para mí, para tí, para sí, á mí, á tí, á sí, por mí, por tí, por sí, conmigo, contigo, consigo*. The value of these prepositions has been already described in the proper place; we have, therefore, only to observe here, that those pronouns, with their prepositions, may be constructed with the verbs before and after them; as, *de mí dicen*, or *dicen de mí*; they speak of me; *á tí viene*, or *viene á tí*; that comes to thee; *á sí lo atribuye*, or *lo atribuye á sí*; he attributes it to himself; *conmigo está*, or *está conmigo*; he is with me; *contigo anda*, or *anda contigo*; he walks with you; *consigo habla*, or *habla consigo*, he speaks to himself.

It is often necessary to repeat the pronoun in two distinct terminations before or after the verb, in order to give more clearness to the expression; as, *á mí me consta la verdad*, I know the truth; *constate á tí la cierto*, the truth is known to you; *á sí se hace del daño, hacese á sí el perjuicio*, he hurts himself; *á él le parece bien*; it appears well to him: and yet sometimes three terminations of the same pronoun are joined together with the verb, in order to give more force to the expression, as, *yo me culpo á mí*, I blame myself; *tu te alabas á tí*, thou praisest thyself; *él se desprecia á sí*, he despises himself.

ARTICLE THE FIFTH.

Of the Verbs, Participles, *and* Adverbs, *that govern* Prepositions, *and which.*

IN the several parts of this grammar, the government which the prepositions have after them, has been explained; we now proceed to those words by which they are governed, that is to say, those that precede the prepositions, and to those prepositions which require such words, with which a most essential part of the Syntax will be completed, and

Digitized by Google

which will enable us to resolve with facility every doubt that may occur, and to this end a List of the government of prepositions is inserted before the Vocabulary, beginning at page 1, of the second Section of this Grammar.

The active verbs (except those that being united with reciprocal pronouns, change the regimen; and those, that besides the principal, have another accessary one) are not comprehended in this list, because they do not govern prepositions, but when their action terminates in persons of things personified, in which case they always require the preposition *á* between the verb and the term of action, as has been already observed.

Neither are there comprehended in this List, those participles passive, which keep the same regimen as their own verbs; nor the verbs that admit prepositions after them, when these prepositions are not governed by the verb, but a part of some other phrase or adverbial mood; or, when it is used in its natural signification without a precise dependency on the verb: as, *adherir con gusto*, or *por fuerza*, or *de mala gana á otro dictamen*, to adhere with pleasure, or by force, or with an ill-will to the opinion of another; the regimen of the verb *adherir*, to adhere, is the preposition *á*, and not the prepositions *con*, *por*, *de*.

CHAPTER III.

Of CONCORD.

IN order to arrange the parts of Speech, it is necessary to make them agree one with the other; this agreement of words is called Concordance; its rules are as follow:

First, the article ought to agree with the common noun in gender and number, as, *el hombre*, the man; *la muger*, the woman; *los hombres*, the men; *las mugeres*, the women. This rule has some exceptions, because there are feminine nouns which, in the singular number, are commonly used with the masculine article, as, *el agua*, the water; *el alma*, the soul; but if it is to be added to any adjective of two terminations, it ought to agree with the substantive in its feminine gender, as, *el agua clara*, the clear water; *el alma justa*, the just soul. The neutral article *lo* has no plural, and always agrees either with the adjective of one termination alone, as, *lo facil*, the easy; *lo grande*, the great; or with the masculine termination of the adjectives that have two, as, *lo bueno*, the good; *lo malo*, the bad.

Digitized by Google

Secondly, the adjective ought to agree, in number and gender with the substantive: as, *ministro sabio*, a wise minister; *ley justa*, a just law; *soldados valerosos*, valiant soldiers; *mugeres honestas*, modest women. If the two substantives are in the singular, the adjective ought to be in the plural, and to agree in gender with the masculine, as, *el marido y la muger son generosos*, the husband and wife are generous. When there are two substantives in the plural, with one adjective alone, this ought to agree with the nearest substantive, as, *sus esperanzas, y temores eran vanos; sus temores y esperanzas eran vanas; eran vanos sus temores y esperanzas; eran vanas sus esperanzas y temores;* his hopes and fears were vain. It ought always to be avoided, to put an adjective of two terminations with two substantives, one masculine and the other feminine; the one in the singular, and the other in the plural; because, although in that case, it is more tolerable to make it agree with the plural, yet it is always dissonant. It has been said, *los caudales y hacienda, eran quantiosos*, or *las haciendas y caudal eral quantiosas*, the property and goods were in great quantity; but it will be better to choose an adjective plural of one termination alone, as, *los caudales y hacienda eran grandes;* or, to change the phrase, giving to each substantive a different adjective, as, *los caudales eran quantiosos, la hacienda mucha.* Possessive pronouns agree with the person, or thing possessed, and not with the possessor: as, *padre mio*, my father; *madre mia*, my mother; *el caballo, cuya compra he hecho*, the horse whose purchase I have made; *la casa, cuyo amo es aquel*, the house whose master is that.

Thirdly, the verbs ought to agree with the substantive in number and person, as, *yo aguardo*, I expect; *tu esperas*, thou hopest; *ellos caminan*, they go; *este viene*, this comes.

Fourthly, the relative ought to agree with the antecedent in gender and number, as, *llamaron al reo, el qual se presentó*, they called the criminal who presented himself; *leyeronle la sentencia, á la qual consintió*, they read him the sentence, to which he submitted; *salieron al camino unos hombres los quales eran salteadores*, some men who were thieves went into the road; *habia unas matas las quales les servieron para ocultarse*, there were some bushes which served to hide them. In these relatives there is an agreement in number and gender with the antecedent, because, though *qual* is of the common gender, it is made masculine or feminine according to the article; it does not happen so with the relative

Digitized by Google

que, when it is without an article, because then it is common to both genders and numbers, as, *el hombre*, or *la muger que viene;* the man or the woman that comes; *los hombres*, or *las mugeres que van*, the men or women that go.

Neither is there a necessity of agreement in the relatives, *qual, que*, when they are joined to the article *lo*, because this article is always referred to an indeterminate thing, and does not change its nature with those relatives, and the antecedent has no gender or number with which to agree, as, *dixeronle que se sentase, lo qual*, or *lo que no quiso hacer*, he was told to be seated, which he refused. The antecedent of those relatives is the verb *sentarse*, to sit, which was refused.

CHAPTER IV.

Of FIGURATIVE CONSTRUCTION.

A FIGURATIVE Construction is that which deviates from the natural: and is sometimes required for the greater elegance or energy of the expression. A figure is nothing more than a fiction, and thus figurative expressions are substitutes for natural ones.

By means of the figures of speech, the natural order and collocation of the words is altered, some are tacit, some augmented, and the laws of agreement are broken. When the order is inverted, it is called HYPERBATON; when the words are tacit it is called ELLIPSIS; when they are augmented it is PLEONASM; and when the laws of agreement are broken, it is SYLLIPSIS, because the words agree better with the sense than with their own import. In the following example will be clearly shown the difference between natural and figurative construction.

El premio y el castigo son convenientes en la guerra, así como la justicia y la clemencia son convenientes en la paz, reward and punishment are necessary in war, as are justice and clemency in peace.

In this example the rules of the natural construction are exactly observed. First, the substantives *premio* and *castigo* are preceded by their own articles, and are united with the conjunction *y*. Secondly, the verb *ser* is in the third person plural of the present of the Indicative, agreeing with the nouns in number and person. Thirdly, the adjective *convenientes* being of only one termination, is common to the masculine and feminine gender, and being in the plural,

Digitized by Google

agrees with all the substantives in number and gender. Fourthly, the feminine *guerra* is preceded by the preposition *en*, and by the article *la*. Fifthly, the adverb *así como*, compares the two prepositions. Sixthly, the two feminines *justicia* and *clemencia* are preceded by their own articles, and united with the conjunction *y*. Seventhly, the same verb and adjective *son convenientes* are repeated. And, eighthly the feminine *paz*, is preceded by the preposition *en*, and by the article *la*, in the singular number, as agreeing with it.

The same sentiment, but with a figurative construction, is thus expressed by one of the classic authors of Spain: *así como son convenientes en la paz, la justicia, y la clemencia, son en la guerra el premio, y el castigo.* (Saavedra emp. 22.) This period is of the figurative construction. First, because the natural order is changed, the adverb being before the verb, and the adjective before the two substantives in which the hyperbaton figure is used. Secondly, because in the last member of the period, the adjective *convenientes* is tacit by the figure ellipsis. We shall therefore next treat particularly of these four principal figures of Speech; namely, HYPERBATON; ELLIPSIS; PLEONASM, and SYLLIPSIS.*

Hyperbaton,

IT has already been observed, is the same as inversion or change of the natural order of the words; this figure is not allowable when the article or the preposition comes after the noun; because they ought always to precede it, and this is their invariable nature; as, *la villa de Madrid*, the town of Madrid; and it is not proper to say, *villa la Madrid de.*

On the contrary, although it is according to the natural order and construction that the substantive should precede the adjective, that the agent, noun or pronoun precede the verb, and that the verb precede the adverb, this natural order may be inverted, which is often very convenient, postponing the substantive to the adjective, the agent, noun, or pronoun, to the verb, and the verb to the adverb.

We say (1), *dichosos los padres que tienen buenos hijos*, happy are the fathers that have good sons; (2), *feliz el reyno donde viven los hombres en paz*, happy is the kingdom, where the people are in peace; (3), *acertadamente governa*

* For a very learned account, with illustrative examples, of these Figures, see the PORTROYAL LATIN GRAMMAR, as translated by Dr. NUGENT.

Digitized by Google

él que sabe impedir los delitos, the man rightly governs who knows how to prevent crimes.

In the foregoing examples the Hyperbaton is used, because in the first, the adjectives *dichosos* and *buenos* are before the substantives *padres* and *hijos*. In the second the adjective *felix* is before the substantive *reyno*, and the verb *vivir* before the agent *hombre*; in the third, because the adverb *acertadamente* is before the verb *governar*. In these examples we not only see that the natural order may be altered, since the practice of good speakers admits it, but also that this practice is founded on the greater elegance and energy which these expressions acquire by means of the inversion; they acquire greater elegance, because they would not sound so well if they were constructed according to the natural order, saying, *los padres que tienen hijos buenos son dichosos. El reyno donde viven los hombres en paz es felix. El que sabe impedir los delitos govierna acertadamente*; and acquire greater energy because they begin by the words *whose signification is the principal object of the sentence*. The object of the first example is, the happiness of fathers who have good sons, and therefore begins with the adjective *dichosos*; and as the happiness does not consist in having sons, but in having *good* sons, the adjective *buenos* precedes the substantive *hijos*, because it signifies their goodness. That of the second example is, to express the happiness of the kingdom that is in peace, and therefore begins with the adjective that signifies the happiness. That of the third is, to express the judgment of the governor who prevents crimes, and begins the sentence with an adverb that signifies that very judgment.

When the author already quoted (Empresa 39.) said, *tan terrible se mostró en una audiencia el rey Asuero á la reyna Esther, que cayó desmayada*, the King Ahasuerus showed himself so terrible in an audience with queen Esther that she fainted; he preferred, without doubt the adjective *terrible*, to the substantive *Asuero*, because his principal object was, to express the terror, which the angry aspect of Ahasuerus excited in Esther; he might have expressed it in another manner, thus, *El rey Asuero se mostró tan terrible en una audiencia á la reyna Esther, que cayo desmayada*, but the sentence would not have had the same force, because it does not begin with the idea of terror.

Thence it follows that although the use of this and other figures may appear sometimes arbitrary and indifferent, it is

Digitized by Google

commonly *founded in some reason of convenience, elegance, or force,* and that to speak well, it is necessary to follow this practice, founded in reason and authority, or at least authority, when there is no absolute reason.

Custom is so powerful, that it has already made as natural and common, many figurative expressions, in such a manner, that it would be injudicious if we attempted to reduce them to the natural order. In the affirmative propositions we prefer always the adjectives *alguno* and *ninguno;* as, *algunos libros tengo,* I have some books; *ningun hombre viene,* no man comes; and it would not be right to say, *tengo libros algunos; viene hombre ninguno;* but if we make these propositions negative, the adjective ought to be postponed; as, *no tengo libros algunos; no llega hombre ninguno.*

The adjectives *mucho* and *poco* must go before, when they join the substantive immediately; as, *muchos soldados hay,* there are many soldiers; *pocos víveres tienen,* they have little provision; and it would not be proper to say, *hay soldados muchos; tienen víveres pocos;* but it is tolerable to put the verb between the substantive and adjective, provided then the substantive precede the verb, and thus we say in the enumeration of several things, *soldados habia muchos; víveres tenian pocos.*

The adjective *cierto,* when it is used in a vague sense, precedes the substantive; as, *cierto amigo me vino á ver,* a certain friend came to see me; *cierta persona le escribe,* a certain person writes to him; *hay ciertos hombres, con quienes no se puede tratar,* there are certain persons with whom we cannot treat; *ciertas señales suelen pronosticar, lo que ha de suceder,* certain signs foretel what is to happen; but if the same adjective is used in a fixed and determinate sense, it is to be placed after the substantive; as, *el haber favorecido Pedro á su enemigo, es una señal cierta de su generosidad,* it is a certain sign of Peter's generosity to have favoured his enemy.

For the same reasons that the adjectives sometimes precede their substantives, the verbs precede at other times their agents: as, (1). *En la guerra puede mucho la autoridad de la sangre; pero no se vence con ella, sino con el valor y la industria,* (Saav. emp. 17), in war the authority of birth has a great influence, but cannot command victory without valour and industry. (2). *Obran en el relox las ruedas con tan mudo y oculto silencio, que no se ven, ni se oyen,* (Emp. 57),

Digitized by Google

the wheels of a watch work with so much silence and secrecy, that they are neither heard nor seen. (3). *No se contentó el entendimiento humano con la especulation de las cosas terrestres*, (Emp. 86), the human mind was not contented with the contemplation of terrestrial objects. In the first example the natural order required us to say, *la autoridad de la sangre puede mucho en la guerra; pero no se vence con ella, sino con el valor y la industria;* but for the sake of clearness, it required another arrangement because preferring the noun *autoridad* to the verb *puede*, it was not possible to give to the pronoun *ella* any other place, than that which it occupies, and in this manner the sense was obscure, because it could be related to *guerra*, instead of *autoridad*. In the second example the natural order required us to say, *las ruedas obran en el relox con silencio, tan mudo y oculto, que ni se oyen, ni se ven;* but the author, in that clause, altered no doubt the natural order for the sake of elegance, and, therefore, not only preferred the verb *obran*, to the agent *ruedas*, but also postponed the substantive *silencio* to its adjective *mudo* and *oculto*, and disturbed the distribution of verbs, saying, *ni se ven, ni se oyen:* he ought to have said, *ni se oyen, ni se ven*, by the same order which had placed the adjective *mudo* and *oculto*, to which the verbs *oir* and *ver* ought to correspond. In the third example, the natural construction would be, *el entendimiento humano no se contentó con la especulacion de las cosas terrestres;* but to render the sentence energetic, it is necessary to express first, that the human mind aspires to more than to the contemplation of terrestrial objects; and again, elegance also requires the inversion of the natural order, for the sake of avoiding the unpleasant sound that would otherwise result from the concurrence of the two syllables *no, no*, in the words *humano no*.

By the same rule that adjectives sometimes precede their substantives, and verbs their noun and pronoun agents, it is also usual that the adverbs precede their verbs; as, *bien está, mucho corre*, it is well, he, she, or it runs much; because in all such cases we like to anticipate the qualification of the verbs to their own signification.

Ellipsis

CONSISTS in omitting a word or words, which, though necessary in strict grammatical correctness, may be omitted, without changing the sentence.

Digitized by Google

This figure is very frequent and useful, because as we endeavour to express our thoughts with all possible quickness and brevity, we omit all the words that may be understood, as, *á Dios; buenos dias; bien venido.* In all these there is no perfect grammatical speech, because there is no verb, but in each of them the verb that corresponds may be supplied; as, *á Dios te encomiendo*, farewell; *buenos dias te dé Dios*, good morning; *bien venido, seas*, welcome. When any person forms, says, hears, or sees any thing, and wishes to have the opinion of another, he commonly asks, *que tal?* the other answers *bien*, in this question and answer, an Ellipsis takes place, because in the question is understood, *que tal te parece*, how does it appear to you? and in the answer, *me parece bien*, it appears well to me. When we wish to show our gratitude for a favour, we commonly say only *gracias*, in which expression is understood, *te doy gracias*, I give you thanks. When we take leave with an intention to return shortly, we say, *hasta luego;* where it is understood, *que volveré presto*, I shall return shortly.

This figure is also frequent in writings, as (Saav. emp. 90), *un vasallo prodigo se destruye á si mismó; un principe á si y á sus vasallos*, a prodigal vassal destroys himself; a prince himself and his vassals: in the second member of this sentence, the adjective *prodigo*, the pronoun *se*, and twice the verb *destruir* are understood, since grammatical integrity requires us to say, *un principe prodigo se destruye á si, y destruye á sus vasallos.* When there are two or more nouns substantive, without a conjunction, belonging to the same thing, the figure which some call Aposition is used; but this figure is no other than Ellipsis, since with it, a verb and a relative pronoun are understood; as, *Madrid corte del Rey de España; Madrid* and *corte* are by aposition, but between those two nouns the relative *que* and the verb *es* are understood; and so should be said, *Madrid, que es corte del Rey de España*, Madrid, which is the court of the king of Spain.

The knowledge of this figure is necessary, in consequence of the frequent use made of it in the Spanish language, and in order not to take as exceptions from the rules what are not exceptions. It is an invariable rule of our grammar, that the proper nouns should be without articles; but, notwithstanding, there are some who pretend that from this rule ought to be excepted the names of some rivers, kingdoms, provinces, and even persons, as, *el Tajo, el Duero, las Espa-*

Digitized by Google

ñas, las Andalucias, el Petrarca, &c. without considering that before those proper nouns, are understood other common ones which admit articles, as, *rio, provincia, autor*. For the same reason it might be contended that adverbs not only join with verbs, but also with adjectives, since Saav. (emp. 51), says, *los unimos demasiadamente recelosos por huir de un peligro, dan en otros mayores*, fearful minds, in avoiding one danger, fall into greater ones; but if we observe that after the substantive *animos* the words *que son* ought to be understood, we shall find that the adverb *demasiadamente* is not with the adjective *recelosos*, but with the verb understood *son*. It is hoped these examples will be sufficient to show the nature and use of the Ellipsis.

Pleonasm

Is the same as a redundancy or superfluity; it is a vicious figure when used without necessity, and a useful one (though opposed to Ellipsis), when we use words that appear superfluous, but are yet necessary to give more force to the expression, and in order to remove all doubt of what we wish to express. Thus when we say, *yo lo ví por mis ojos*, I saw it with my own eyes; *yo lo escribí de mi mano*, I wrote it with my own hand; we commit Pleonasm, because the words *por mis ojos*, and *de mi mano*, are not strictly necessary, but endeavouring to give greater force to the expression in which we use them. We use the same figure when we say, *volar por el ayre*, to fly in the air; *subir arriba*, to ascend upwards; *baxar abaxo*, to descend downwards; because, grammatically speaking, the words *por el ayre, arriba*, and *abaxo*, are superfluous. At other times we use this figure, adding the adjective *mismo* or *propio* to a noun or pronoun, as, *el rey mismo lo mandó*, the king himself commanded it; *yo mismo estúve*, I myself was; *tu propio lo dixiste*, thou saidst it thyself; in which expressions it appears that the words *mismo* and *propio* are superfluous, but it is common to add them to give greater force to the expression. For the same reason the repetition of some pronoun is used, as, *á ti te hablo*, I speak to thee; *á mi me dice*, he says to me; *á él le digo*, I say to him; where the pronouns *te, me, le*, are repeated, although in a different termination, for the sake of greater clearness.

Digitized by Google

Syllipsis,

OR Collection, unites words, not according to their value, but according to their sense. It is used when we do not agree with the attributes, the persons, the adjectives, or participles, that follow them, as, *Majestad, Altéza, Excelência, Señoria, Mercéd,* which being feminine substantives, are united with adjectives and participles in the masculine termination; as, *vuestra majestad es justo,* your majesty is just; *vuestra altéza sea servido,* your highness be pleased. In these examples the exact grammatical concordance is altered, the adjective *justo* and the participle *servido,* not agreeing with the feminine gender of the substantive *majestad* and *altéza,* but with *Rey, Infante, Cardinal, Papa,* &c. all masculines and the proper vocatives of the sentence though not expressed. It is likewise a Syllipsis when the verb belonging to a collective noun, is not put in the singular, but in the plural, letting it agree with the explanatory noun in the genitive plural, as, *una infinidad de soldados peleaban,* a great number of soldiers fought; *una multitúd de hombres acudieron,* a multitude of men appeared; where the verb *pelear* and *acudir* do not agree with the collective nouns *infinidad* and *multitúd,* but with the plurals *soldados* and *hombres.*

When a pronoun relative follows the substantive plural, which is after the collective, the concordance of the verb may be with the substantive plural that precedes the pronoun, using this figure, or considering the verb and pronoun in the plural, as an interposed speech, and then the collective noun singular wants another verb that agrees with it; as, *una quadrilla de hombres que llegaron, hizo lugar* a party of men that arrived, made room; *una cantidad de luces que pusieron, alumbró la calle,* a great number of candles which they put up lighted the street. In which examples, the verbs in the plural *llegaron* and *pusieron,* go with the pronoun *que,* relative to the substantives *quadrilla* and *cantidad.* The two last verbs may also be in the plural by the same figure; as, *una quadrilla de hombres que llegaron, hicieron lugar; una cantidad de luces que pusieron, alumbraron la calle.*

These four, are the figures of speech, principally used in FIGURATIVE CONSTRUCTION.

End of the FIRST SECTION.

LISTA

Digitized by Google

LISTA de las Palábras que rigen Preposiciónes; de las Preposiciónes regídas; y por via de Exémplo, de las Palábras regídas de las Preposiciónes.

A LIST, containing the Words which govern the Prepositions; the Prepositions governed; and an Example to the Words which are governed by or govern the Prepositions.

A.

Abalanzárse . á los peligros,	*to rush on danger.*
Abandonárse . á . la suérte,	*to abandon oneself to chance.*
Abocárse . . con los súyos,	*to confer with one's relations.*
Abochornárse . . de algo,	*to be chagrined with any thing.*
Abogár, . . por . alguno,	*to plead for any one.*
Abordár una nave . á . con otra,	*to bring one ship to another.*
Aborrecíble . á . las géntes,	*hateful to the people.*
Aborrecído . de . todos,	*detested by all.*
Abrasárse . en . deseos,	*to be inflamed with desires.*
Abrírse . á . con . sus confidéntes,	*to open oneself to one's confidants.*
Abstenérse . de . comér,	*to abstain from eating.*
Abundár . de en . riquézas,	*to abound with, or in riches.*
Aburrído . de . su mala fortuna,	*weary with one's ill fortune.*
Abusár . de . la amistad,	*to abuse friendship.*
Acabár . de . venír,	*to be just come.*
Acaecér (algo) . á . algúno,	*something to happen to any one.*
Acaécer (algo) . en tal tiémpo,	*to happen at such a time.*
Acalorárse . con . en . la dispúta,	*to grow warm in a dispute.*
Accedér . á . la opinion de otro,	*to accede to another's opinion.*
Accessíble . á . los pretendiéntes,	*accessible to pretenders.*
Acérca . de . este sucésso,	*about this business.*
Acercárse . del . peligro,	*to approach the danger.*
Acercárse . al . amigo,	*to approach a friend.*
Acercárse . de . la lumbre,	*to sit by the fire.*
Acertár . a . con . la casa,	*to find out the house.*
Acogérse . á . algúno,	*to have recourse to any one.*
Acomodárse . con . alguno,	*to settle oneself with any one.*
Acomodárse . al . dictámen, de otro,	*to conform oneself to another's opinion.*
Acompañárse . con . otros,	*to keep company with others.*
Aconsejárse de, con . sábios,	*to be advised by, wise men.*
Acontecér . á . los incáutos,	*to happen to the unwary.*
Acordárse . de . algúna cosa,	*to remember any thing.*

Digitized by Google

Acordárse . con . sus contrários,	*to agree with one's opponents.*
Acostumbrárse . á . los trabáxos,	*to accustom oneself to labour.*
Acreditárse . de . nécio,	*to prove one's own folly.*
Acreedór . á . de . la confiánza,	*worthy of confidence.*
Acreedór . de . algúno,	*any one's creditor.*
Actuárse . en . los negócios,	*to acquaint oneself with business.*
Acusár . á . algúno,	*to accuse any one.*
Acusárse . de . las culpas,	*to accuse oneself of faults.*
Adelantárse . á . otros,	*to advance others.*
Además . de . eso,	*besides that.*
Adherírse . á . la opinion, de . otro,	*to adhere to another's opinion.*
Adolecér . de . enfermedád,	*to be ill.*
Aferrárse . en . su opinion,	*to be positive in one's own opinion.*
Aficionárse . á . leér,	*to be fond of reading.*
Aficionárse . de . algúno,	*to take an affection for any one.*
Afirmárse . en . su dicho,	*to affirm what one has said.*
Agéno . de . verdád,	*foreign to the truth.*
Agradecído . á . los beneficíos,	*grateful for benefits.*
Agraviárse . de . algúno,	*to be affronted with any one.*
Agregárse . á . otros,	*to unite oneself to others.*
A'grio . al . gusto,	*sour to the taste.*
Agúdo . de . ingénio,	*witty or sharp.*
Ahitárse . de . manjares,	*to surfeit oneself with food.*
Ahorcajárse . en . las espáldas . de . otro,	*to get upon another's back.*
Ahorrár . de . razónes,	*to spare words.*
Airárse . con . algúno,	*to be angry with any body.*
Ajustárse . con . algúno,	*to make it up with any one.*
Ajustárse . á . la rázon,	*to be right.*
Alabárse . de . valiénte,	*to boast of bravery.*
Alargárse . á . la ciudad,	*to hasten to the city.*
Alegrárse . de . algo,	*to be rejoiced at any thing.*
Alejárse . de . su tiérra,	*to leave one's country.*
Alimentárse . con . poco,	*to subsist upon little.*
Alimentárse . de . esperanzás,	*to feed oneself with hopes.*
Alindár . con . otra heredád,	*to be contiguous to another's estate.*
Allanárse . á . lo jústo,	*to submit to what is just.*
Alto . de . . cuérpo,	*tall.*
Amáble . de . las gentes,	*amiable to the people.*
Amancebárse . con . los libros,	*to be fond of books.*
Amante . de . . algo,	*a lover of something.*
Amañárse . á . escribír,	*to be clever in writing.*
Amoróso . con . los súyos,	*kind with one's relations.*

Digitized by Google

Amparárse . de . algúna, cosa, — *to take possession of any thing.*
Ancho . . de . boca, — *wide-mouthed.*
Andár . con . el tiempo, — *to accommodate oneself to time.*
Andár . . . de . capa, — *to walk with a cloak on.*
Andár . en . . pléytos, — *to be litigious.*
Andár . por . tiérra, — *to be humbled.*
Anhelár . á . por . mayór fortúna, — *to covet better fortune.*
Antes . de . . ahóra, — *before now.*
Anticipárse . á . alguno, — *to anticipate any one.*
Aovár . en . el nído, — *to lay eggs in the nest.*
Aparár . en . la mano, — *to receive with the hand.*
Aparecérse . á . algúno, — *to present oneself suddenly before any one.*
Aparecérse . en . el camíno, — *to present oneself suddenly on the road.*
Aparejárse . para . el trabáxo, — *to prepare for work.*
Apartárse . de . la occasion, — *to separate oneself from the occasion.*
Apasionárse . á . los libros, — *to be passionately fond of books.*
Apasionárse . de . alguno, — *to be enamoured with any one.*
Apeárse . de . su opinion, — *to change one's opinion.*
Apechugár . con . por algúna cosa, — *to undertake any thing with spirit.*
Apedreár . con . palábras, — *to abuse any one.*
Apegárse . á . algúna cosa, — *to adhere to any thing.*
Apelár . de . la senténcia, — *to appeal from the sentence.*
Apelár . á . otro medio, — *to have recourse to other measures.*
Apercebírse . de . armas, — *to provide oneself with arms.*
Apetecíble . al . gusto, — *desirable to the palate.*
Apetecído . de . muchos, — *desired by many.*
Apiadárse . de . los pobres, — *to have compassion on the poor.*
Aplicárse . á . los estúdios, — *to apply oneself to study.*
Apoderárse . de . la haciénda agena, — *to usurp other people's goods.*
Apostár . á . corrér, — *to lay a wager on a race.*
Aprendér . á . leer, — *to learn to read.*
Apresurárse . en . los negócios, — *to be quick in business.*
Apretár . por . la cintúra, — *to take fast hold by the waist.*
Aprobárse . en . algúna facultad, — *to be approved in any faculty.*
Apropiádo . para . el oficio, — *adapted to the office.*
Apropinquárse . á . algúno, — *to approach any one.*
Aprovecharse . de . la ocasion, — *to seize the opportunity.*
Aprovechár . en . la virtúd, — *to improve in virtue.*

Digitized by Google

Apto . para . el empléo,	*fit for the employment.*
Apurádo . de . médios,	*exhausted of means.*
Aquietárse . en . la disputa,	*to be quiet in the dispute.*
Ardér . en . amóres,	*to burn with love.*
Ardérse . en . quiméras,	*to be full of quarrels.*
Armárse . de . paciencia,	*to arm oneself with patience.*
Arrebozárse . con . algo,	*to muffle oneself up in any thing.*
Arrecírse . de . . frío,	*to be benumbed with cold.*
Arreglárse . á . las léyes,	*to conform to the laws.*
Arrecostárse . á . algúna cosa,	*to lean against any thing.*
Arregostárse . á . algúna cosa,	*to be inclined to any thing.*
Arremetér . á . contra . los enemígos,	*to assault the enemy.*
Arrepentírse . de . lo mal hecho,	*to repent of an ill deed.*
Arrestárse . á . un hecho,	*to be enterprizing in an action.*
Arribár . á . tiérra,	*to arrive at land.*
Arrimárse . á . la paréd,	*to lean against the wall.*
Arrinconárse . en . su casa,	*to keep oneself immured.*
Arrogárse (algo) . á . si mismo,	*to appropriate any thing to oneself.*
Arrojárse . al . peligro,	*to run into danger.*
Arrojárse . á . peleár,	*to advance to fight.*
Arropárse . con . ropas,	*to cover oneself with cloaths.*
Arrostrár . á . los peligros,	*to face danger.*
Asárse . de . calor,	*to be scorched with heat.*
Ascendér . á . otro empléo,	*to ascend to another employment.*
Asegurárse . de . los peligros,	*to shelter oneself from dangers.*
Asentír . á . otro dictámen,	*to assent to another's opinion.*
Asesorárse . con . abogádo,	*to seek council from a lawyer.*
Asociárse . con . letrádos,	*to take advice from learned men.*
Asistír . á . los enfermos,	*to assist the sick.*
Asistír . en . algúna cosa,	*to assist in any thing.*
Asociárse . con . otro,	*to associate oneself with another.*
Asomárse . á . por . la ventána,	*to look out at the window.*
Aspárse . . á . gritos,	*to be exhausted with roaring.*
A'spero . . al . gusto,	*rough to the taste.*
A'spero . en . las . palábras,	*rude in conversation.*
Aspirár . á . mayóres cosas,	*to aspire to greater things.*
Atárse . á . una sola cosa,	*to tie oneself to one thing alone.*
Atárse . en . inconvenientes,	*to embroil oneself in a dilemma.*
Atemorizárse . de . por . lo que dicen,	*to be afraid of what is said.*
Atendér . á . la conversación,	*to attend to the conversation.*
Atenérse . á . lo segúro,	*to keep to the side of safety.*

Digitized by Google

Aténto . con . sus mayóres,	*respectful to one's superiors.*
Atestiguár . con . otro,	*to testify with another.*
Atinár . á, con . la casa,	*to hit upon the house.*
Atinár . con . lo que se ha . de . decír,	*to guess what ought to be said.*
Atollár . en los pantános,	*to stick fast in bogs.*
Atraér (algo) . á . sí,	*to attract any thing to oneself.*
Atrangantárse . con . huésos,	*to be choaked with bones.*
Atrevérse . á . . cosas grandes,	*to animate oneself to great things.*
Atrevérse . con . los valiéntes,	*to dare the brave.*
Atribuír (algo) . á . otro,	*to attribute any thing to another.*
Atribulárse . en . . los trabáxos,	*to be afflicted with labour.*
Atropellárse . en . las acciónes,	*to overhasten actions.*
Atufárse . . en . la conversaciôn,	*to take pet in conversation.*
Atufárse . de, por . poco,	*to be affronted at a trifle.*
Aunárse . con . . otro,	*to unite oneself with another.*
Ausentárse . de . Madríd,	*to absent oneself from Madrid.*
Avecinárse . en . algun puéblo,	*to take up one's abode in any town.*
Avenírse . . con . otro,	*to agree with another.*
Aventajárse . á . otros,	*to gain an advantage over others.*
Avergonzárse . á . pedir,	*to be ashamed at asking.*
Avergonzárse . de . algo,	*to be ashamed of any thing.*
Averiguárse . con . algúno,	*to agree with any one.*
Aviárse . para . partír,	*to prepare for a journey.*
Avocár (algo) . á . sí,	*a superior to call a cause from an inferior court to his own.*

B.

Balanceár . á . tal parte,	*to hesitate on such a side.*
Balanceár . en . la duda,	*to fluctuate in doubt.*
Balár . por . . dinero,	*to wish for money.*
Bamboleár . en . la maróma,	*to dance on the rope.*
Bañárse . en . . agua,	*to bathe oneself in water.*
Barár . . en . tiérra,	*to run a-ground.*
Barbeár . con . la paréd,	*to reach a wall with one's chin.*
Bastardeár . de . su naturaléza,	*to degenerate from his nature.*
Bastardeár . en . sus acciónes,	*to be degenerated in one's actions.*
Batallár . con . los enemígos,	*to fight with the enemy.*
Baxár . á . . la cuéva,	*to go down to the cellar.*
Baxár . de . su autoridád,	*to recede from one's authority.*
Baxár . hácia . el valle,	*to descend towards the valley.*

Digitized by Google

Báxo . de . . cuérpo,	*low in stature.*
Benéfico . para . la salúd,	*beneficial to the health.*
Blanco . . de . cara,	*of a white face.*
Blando . de . cortéza,	*of a soft skin.*
Blasonár . de . valiénte,	*to boast of bravery.*
Blasfemár . de . la virtúd,	*to blaspheme against virtue.*
Bordár (algo) . de . con . plata,	*to embroider any thing in or with silver.*
Bordár . al . tambór,	*to embroider on a tambour frame.*
Bostezár . de . hámbre,	*to gape through hunger.*
Bostezár . de . genealogía,	*to boast of birth.*
Bóta . . de . . vino,	*a leathern flask of wine.*
Bóto . . de . . punta,	*blunt.*
Bramár . . de . . cólera,	*to roar with rage.*
Boyánte . . en . la fortúna,	*to be fortunate.*
Bregár . con . . otro,	*to struggle with another.*
Breár . á . . chasco,	*to vex with tricks.*
Brindár . con . regálos,	*to offer presents.*
Brindár . á . la salúd de otro,	*to toast to another's health.*
Buéno . . de . comer,	*good to eat.*
Buéno . para . todo,	*good for every thing.*
Bufár . . de . . ira,	*to swell with anger.*
Bullír . por . en . todas partes,	*to move in all parts.*
Burlárse . de . . algo,	*to make a jest of any thing.*

C.

Cabér . en . la mano,	*to be able to be contained in the hand.*
Caér . . en . tiérra,	*to fall upon the earth.*
Caér . . en . . error,	*to fall into a mistake.*
Caér . en . lo que se dice,	*to understand what is said.*
Caér . en . . cuénta,	*to comprehend.*
Caér . en . tal tiémpo,	*to fall out at such a time.*
Caér . . de . lo alto,	*to fall from on high.*
Caér . á . . tal parte,	*to fall on such a side.*
Caér . hácia . el norte,	*to fall towards the north.*
Caér . sobre . los enemígos,	*to fall upon the enemy.*
Caér . por . . pascua,	*to fall at Easter.*
Calárse . de . . agua,	*to wet oneself with water.*
Calentárse . á . el fuégo,	*to warm oneself at the fire.*
Calificár (á . algúno) . de . docto,	*to qualify any one for a learned man.*
Callár la verdád . á . otro,	*to conceal the truth from another.*
Calumniár á algúno . de . injústo,	*to calumniate any one as unjust.*
Calzárse . á . . algúno,	*to lead another by the nose.*

‡

Digitized by Google

Cambiár . con . otro,	*to exchange with another.*
Cambiár algúna cosa . por . otra,	*to exchange one thing for another.*
Caminár . á . Sevílla,	*to travel to Seville.*
Caminár . para . Fráncia,	*to travel to France.*
Caminár . por . el monte,	*to walk by the mountain.*
Cansárse . de . pretendér,	*to be tired of pretending.*
Cansárse . con . de . el trabájo,	*to fatigue oneself with the labour.*
Capaz . de . cien arróbas,	*capable of holding a hundred gallons.*
Capáz . de . hacer algo,	*capable of doing something.*
Capáz . para . el empléo,	*capable of the employment.*
Capitulár . á . algúno . de mal hombre,	*to impeach any one for being a bad man.*
Cargárse . de . razon,	*to insist upon one's opinion.*
Casár . á . una personá, ó . cosa . con . otra,	*to couple one person or thing with another.*
Catequizár á algúno . para . el designio,	*to suborn any one for one's purpose.*
Causár perjuício . á . otro,	*to be prejudiced against another.*
Cautivár á algúno . con . favóres,	*to overcome any one with favours.*
Cavár la imaginácion . en . algúna cosa,	*to think seriously on any thing.*
Cazcaleár de una parte . á . otra,	*to go lounging about.*
Cedér (algo) . á . otro,	*to yield any thing to another.*
Cedér . á . la autoridád de otro,	*to yield to another's authority.*
Cedér (alguna cosa) . en . favór de otro,	*to give up any thing in another's favour.*
Censurár (algo) . de . malo,	*to blame any thing as evil.*
Ceñírse . á . lo que se puéde,	*to keep within bounds.*
Cerca . de . el palácio,	*near the palace.*
Chanceárse . con . algúno,	*to joke with any one.*
Chapuzár (algo) . en . el aguá,	*to sink any thing in the water.*
Chiço . . de . persóna,	*small in person.*
Chocár uno . con . otro,	*to drive one against the other.*
Circumscribírse . á . una cosa,	*to confine oneself to one thing.*
Clamár . á . Dios,	*to pray God.*
Clamár . por . dinéro,	*to cry out for money.*
Clamoreár . por . les muértos,	*to ring a peal for the dead.*
Comprometerse . con . algúno,	*to render oneself answerable to any one.*
Cortár la facultád . á . algúno,	*to shorten another's power.*
Cobrár dinéro . de . los deudóres,	*to recover money from debtors.*

Digitized by Google

Colegír (algo) . por, de . lo antecedénte,	*to conclude any thing from the antecedent.*
Coligárse . con . algúno,	*to make an alliance with any one.*
Columpiárse . en . el ayre,	*to swing in the air.*
Combatír . con . otro,	*to fight with another.*
Combatír . contra . alguno,	*to fight against any one.*
Combinár una cosa . con . otra,	*to combine one thing with another.*
Comedírse . en . las palábras,	*to be civil in words.*
Comenzár . á . decir algo,	*to begin to say any thing.*
Comérse . de . envídia,	*to pine with envy.*
Conmutár algo . con . otra cosa,	*to exchange one thing with another.*
Compatible . con . la justícia,	*compatible with justice.*
Competír . con . algúno,	*to rival any one.*
Complacérse . de . algo,	*to be pleased with any thing.*
Complacér . á . otro,	*to please another.*
Componérse . de . buéno y malo,	*to be made of good and bad.*
Componérse . con . los deudóres,	*to compound with debtors.*
Comprár algo . á, de . quien, lo vende,	*to buy any thing from the seller.*
Comprehensible . al . entendimiénto,	*comprehensible to the understanding.*
Comprobár algo . con . instruméntos,	*to prove any thing with instruments.*
Comprometérse . en . árbitros,	*to compromise by arbitration.*
Comunicár luz . á . otra parte,	*to communicate light to another part.*
Comunicár . con . algúno,	*to commune with any one.*
Concebír algo . por . buéno,	*to conceive any thing as good.*
Concebír algo . en . el ánimo,	*to comprehend something.*
Concebír algúna cosa . de . tal modo,	*to conceive any thing in such a light.*
Concedér algo . á . otro,	*to yield any thing to another.*
Conceptuár á algúno . de . sabio,	*to look upon any one as a wise man.*
Concertár una cosa . con . otra,	*to concert with one another.*
Concordár la cópia . con . el originál,	*to make the copy agree with the original.*
Concurrír . á . algúna parte,	*to meet at some place.*
Concurrír . con . otros,	*to concur with others.*
Concurrír muchos . en . un dictamén,	*many to agree in one opinion.*
Condenár . á . galéras,	*to condemn to the galleys.*
Condenár . en . las costas,	*to condemn in the costs.*
Condescendér . á . los ruégos,	*to condescend to entreaties.*

Digitized by Google

Condescendér . con . la instáncia,	*to condescend to the instances.*
Condolérse . de . los trabájos,	*to be grieved with labour.*
Conducír algo . á . Cadiz,	*to conduct any thing to Cadiz.*
Conducír algúna cosa . al bien de otro,	*something to conduce to another's good.*
Confabulárse . con . los contrários,	*to converse with one's enemies.*
Confederárse . con . algúno,	*to ally oneself to any one.*
Conferír una cosa . con . otra,	*to compare one thing with another.*
Conferír un puésto . á . algúno,	*to place somebody in a post.*
Confesár la culpa . al . juez,	*to confess one's fault to the judge.*
Confesárse . de . los pecádos,	*to confess one's sins.*
Confiár algúna cosa . á . otro,	*to entrust another with any thing.*
Confiár . . en . algo,	*to confide in any thing.*
Confiárse . de . algúno,	*to rely upon any one.*
Confinár un pais . con . otro,	*one country to lie adjacent to another.*
Confinár algúno . á . tal parte,	*to confine any one to such a side.*
Confirmárse . en . su dictámen,	*to be confirmed in one's opinion.*
Conformáre . con . el tiémpo,	*to conform to the times.*
Confórme . á . su opinión,	*conformable to his opinion.*
Confórme . con . su voluntád,	*conformable to his will.*
Confrontár una cosa . con . otra,	*to confront one thing with another.*
Confundírse . de . lo que se vé,	*to be confounded with what one sees.*
Confundírse . en . sus juicios,	*to be thrown into confusion.*
Congeniár . con . algúno,	*to be congenial to any one.*
Congraciárse . con . otro,	*to ingratiate oneself into another's favour.*
Congeturár algo . por señáles,	*to conjecture any thing by signs.*
Congratulárse . con . sus amígos,	*to congratulate oneself with one's own friends.*
Conjurárse . contra . algúno,	*to conspire against any one.*
Consagrárse . á . Dios,	*to consecrate oneself to God.*
Consentír . en . algo,	*to agree in any thing.*
Consistír . en . . algo,	*to consist in any thing.*
Consolárse . con . los súyos,	*to be comforted with one's friends.*
Conspirár . contra . algúno,	*to conspire against any one.*
Conspirár . á . algúna cosa,	*to aspire to any thing.*

Digitized by Google

Constár . por . testimónios,	*to appear by evidence.*
Constár el todo . de . partes,	*the whole to be composed of parts.*
Consultár algúna cosa . con letrados,	*to consult something with learned men.*
Consumádo . en . tal facultád,	*to be consummate in any faculty.*
Contaminárse . con . los vícios,	*to stain oneself with vices.*
Contaminárse . de . heregía,	*to contaminate oneself with heresy.*
Contemporizár . con . algúno,	*to temporize with any one.*
Contendér . con . algúno,	*to contend with any one.*
Contendér . sobre . tal cosa,	*to dispute upon a subject.*
Contenérse . en . palábras,	*to be sparing in words*
Conténto . de . vivir . en . paz,	*content with living in peace.*
Contestár . á . la pregúnta,	*to answer to one's question.*
Contraér una cosa . á . otra,	*to contrast one thing to another.*
Contrapesár una cosa . con . otra,	*to counterpoise one thing with another.*
Contraponér esto . á . . aquéllo,	*to put this over against that.*
Contrapunteárse . de . palábras,	*to scold.*
Contravenír . á . la ley,	*to transgress against the law.*
Contribuír . con . algo,	*to contribute any thing.*
Contribuír . á . tal cosa,	*to contribute to such a thing.*
Convalecér . de . la enfermedád,	*to recover from illness.*
Convencérse . de . lo contrário,	*to be convinced of the contrary.*
Convenír . con . otro, . en . algúna cosa,	*to agree with another in any thing.*
Conversár . con . algúno,	*to speak with any body.*
Convertír la haciénda . en dinéro,	*to convert goods into money.*
Convertírse . á . Dios,	*to be converted to God.*
Convidar . á algúno con dinéro,	*to offer money to any body.*
Convidárse . á . los trabájos,	*to be ready to work.*
Convocár gente . á . junta,	*to convene a meeting.*
Cooperár . á . algúna cosa,	*to co-operate in any thing.*
Corrérse . de . vergüénza,	*to be ashamed.*
Correspondér . á . los benefícios,	*to be grateful.*
Correspondérse . con . los amígos,	*to correspond with friends.*
Cortár la facultad . á . alguno,	*to lessen another's power.*
Crecér . en . virtudes,	*to increase in virtues.*
Crecído . de . cuérpo,	*tall.*
Creér algo . por . fe . en . Dios,	*to believe something by faith in God.*
Creérse . de . algúna cosa,	*to be convinced of any thing.*

Digitized by Google

Cuchareteár . en . todo,	*to intermeddle in every thing.*
Cuidár . de . algúno,	*to take care of any body.*
Culpár . á . . algúno,	*to blame any body.*
Cumplír . con . algúno,	*to discharge one's obligation with any body.*
Curárse . de . algúna cosa,	*to be cured of any thing.*
Curtírse . al . . . ayre,	*to tan by the air.*
Curtído . del . sol; . en . trabájos,	*tanned by the sun; by labour.*

D.

Dar, algo . á . algúno; por visto; de . colór; de . comer,	*to give something to any body; to suppose any thing seen; to give colour; to give any thing to eat.*
Dar . de . palos,	*to beat with a stick.*
Dar . en . manias,	*to be foolish.*
Dárse . á . . estudiár,	*to give oneself to study.*
Darse . al . diantre,	*to despair.*
Darse . por . vencido,	*to surrender.*
Debaxo . de . eso,	*under that.*
Debér dinéro . á . algúno,	*to be indebted to any body.*
Decaér . de . la autoridád,	*to fall from authority.*
Decír algo . á . otro; bien una cosa . con . otra,	*to say any thing to another; to agree one thing with another.*
Declarárse . por . tal partído; á . algúno,	*to declare oneself for such a party; to any body.*
Declinár . á . hácia . tal parte; en . baxéza,	*to approach towards any side; to abase.*
Dedicár tiémpo . al estúdio,	*to employ one's time in study.*
Deducír algúna cosa . de otra,	*to infer one thing from another.*
Defénder . á . . algúno,	*to defend any body.*
Deferír . á . otro dictamén,	*to adopt another's advice.*
Defraudár algo . de . la autoridád . de . otro,	*to usurp another's authority.*
Degenerár . de . su nacimiénto,	*to degenerate from one's ancestors.*
Delánte . de algúno,	*before any body.*
Delatárse . al . juéz,	*to accuse oneself to a judge.*
Deleytárse . en, de . oír; con . la vista,	*to please oneself with hearing; with seeing.*
Deliberár sobre . tal . cosa,	*to deliberate upon any thing.*
Déntro . de . . . casa,	*within the house.*
Dependér . de . algúno,	*to depend upon any body.*
Deponér . á . algúno . de su empléo,	*to depose any body from his employment.*
Depositár algo . en . algúna parte,	*to deposit any thing in any place.*

Digitized by Google

Derivár . de . otra autoridád, *to derive from another's authority.*

Derrenegár . de . algúna, cosa, *to detest any thing.*

Desabrírse . con . algúno, *to have a difference with any body.*

Desabrochárse . con . algúno, *to manifest one's own secret to another.*

Desagradecído . al . beneficio, *ungrateful for benefits.*

Desahogárse . con . algúno, *to communicate one's trouble to another.*

Desapropiárse . de algo, *to alienate any thing.*

Desavenírse unos . de otros, *some to disagree with others.*

Desayunárse . de . algúna, noticia, *to take notice of any thing.*

Descabezárse . en . algúna cosa, } *to labour in vain.*

Descalabazárse . en . algúna cosa, }

Descansár . de . la fatíga, *to relieve oneself from fatigue.*

Descantillár . de . algúna cosa, *to break off the corner of any thing.*

Descargárse . de . la culpa, *to clear oneself from imputed guilt.*

Descartárse . de . algún encárgo, *to excuse oneself from the charge.*

Descendér . á . los valles, *to descend to the vallies.*

Descendér . de . buén linage, *to come of a good family.*

Descolgárse . por . la murálla, *to creep down the wall.*

Descolgárse . de . los montes, *to descend from the mountains.*

Descollárse . sobre . otro, *to surpass another.*

Descomponérse . con . algúno, *to disagree with any one.*

Desconfiár . de . algúno, *to mistrust any one.*

Desconocído . á . los beneficios, *ungrateful for benefits.*

Descontár algo . de . algúna suma, *to discount one sum from another.*

Descuidárse . de . su obligación, *to neglect his obligation.*

Desdecírse . de . lo dicho, *to retract what one has said.*

Desdecír . de . su caracter, *to deviate from one's character.*

Desdeñárse . de . algúna, cosa, *to disdain any thing.*

Despoblárse . de . gente, *to depopulate.*

Desembarazárse . de . lo que estórba, *to get rid of lumber.*

Desembarcár en . el puérto, *to land.*

Digitized by Google

Desenfrenárse . en . vicios,	*to abandon oneself to vices.*
Desertár . del . regimiento,	*to desert from a regiment.*
Desesperár . de . la pretensión,	*to despair of one's pretension.*
Deshacérse . á . trabajár,	*to work with anxiety.*
Deshazérse . de . algo,	*to get rid of something.*
Desfalcár algo . de . algúna cosa,	*to take away from another thing.*
Desgajárse . de . los montes,	*to fall from the mountains.*
Despeñárse . de . el monte,	*to fall from the mountain.*
Despeñárse . de . un vicio en . otro,	*to fall from one vice to another.*
Despojár . de . la ropa,	*to strip naked.*
Despues . de . legár; algúno; algo,	*after arriving; after any one; after any thing.*
Desterrár . á . algúno . de su pátria,	*to banish any one from his country.*
Destrizárse . de . enfado,	*to consume oneself with anger.*
Devolvér la . cáusa . al juéz,	*to let the cause devolve to the judge.*
Dexár . algo . á algúno; en manos; de . escribír,	*to abandon any thing to any body; in the hands; to leave off writing.*
Distár . un . puébio . de otro,	*one town to be distant from another.*
Distinguír uno . de . otro,	*to distinguish one thing from another.*
Desmintír . á . algúno,	*to give any one the lie.*
Desmentirse una cosa . de otra,	*one thing to be separate from another.*
Desnudárse . de . pasiónes	*to conquer one's passions.*
Despedírse . de . algúno,	*to take leave of any one.*
Despertár . á . algúno,	*to awake any one.*
Despertár . del . suéño,	*to awake from sleep.*
Despicárse . de . la ofénsa,	*to be revenged of an affront.*
Desposárse . con . algúno,	*to marry any one.*
Desprendérse . de . algo,	*to get rid of something.*
Déspues . de . paseár,	*after walking.*
Desquiciár . á . algúno de su podér,	*to deprive any one of his authority.*
Desquitárse . de . la perdida,	*to make up for one's loss.*
Destinár algo . para . tal cosa,	*to destine something for such an end.*
Desvergonzárse . con . algúno,	*to take liberties with somebody.*
Desviárse . del . camino,	*to lose one's way.*
Desvivírse . por . algo,	*to be anxious for something.*
Detenérse . en . difficultades,	*to be stopped by difficulties.*
Determinárse . á . partir,	*to take a resolution of setting out.*

Digitized by Google

Détras . de . la dáma, *behind the lady.*
Devolver la causa . al juez, *to let the cause devolve to the judge.*
Dexár algo . á . algúno, *to bequeath to any one.*
Dexár . de . escribír, *to leave off writing.*
Dexár . en . poder . de . otro, *deposit with one.*
Diferente . de . otro, *different from another.*
Diferír algo . á . para . otro tiémpo, *to defer any thing to another time.*
Dignárse . de . concedér, algo, *to condescend to grant any thing.*
Dimanár . de . algúna cosa, *to originate from something.*
Discernír una cosa . de . otra, *to discern one thing from another.*
Desfrutár . á . algúno, *to take profit from another.*
Digno . de . alabanza, *worthy to be praised.*
Diligente . en . aprender, *diligent to learn.*
Digustárse . por . algo, *to be disgusted with any thing.*
Disgustárse . de . con algúno, *to be disgusted with any one.*
Disponér . de . los biénes, *to dispose of goods.*
Disponérse . á algúna cosa, *to be disposed to any thing.*
Disputár . sobre . algo, *to dispute on something.*
Disentír . de otro . dictamén, *to dissent from another's opinion.*
Disuadír á algúno . de . algúna cosa, *to dissuade any one from any thing.*
Distinguírse . en . algo, *to distinguish oneself in anything.*
Distrahérse . de . en . la conversacion, *to wander in conversation.*
Divertírse . á . en . jugar, *to be diverted with play.*
Dividir algúna cosa . de otra, *to divide one thing from another.*
Dividir . en . partes, *to divide in parts.*
Dividir . entre . muchos, *to divide between several.*
Dividir . por . mitad, *to divide into halves.*
Dolérse . de lo mal hecho, *to repent of a bad action.*
Dotádo . de . ciéncia, *endowed with learning.*
Dudár . de . . algo, *to doubt any thing.*
Durár . hasta . por . tal tiémpo, *to last till such a time.*
Duro . de . entendimiénto, *of a difficult understanding.*

E.

Echár algo . en . por . tiérra, *to throw any thing on the earth.*
Embobárse . de . en . con, algo, *to be stupified with any thing.*
Emboscárse . en . el mónte, *to lie in ambush on a hill.*

Digitized by Google

Embutír algúna cosa . en . de . con . otra,	*to inlay one thing with another.*
Emmendárse . de . en . algo,	*to correct oneself in any thing.*
Empapárse . en . aguá,	*to be damp with water.*
Empeñárse . en . por . algúno,	*to take part for another.*
Enagenárse . de . algúna cosa,	*to alienate any thing.*
Enamoriscárse . de . algúna dama,	*to fall in love with any lady.*
Encallár la nave . en . aréna,	*to run a ship on shore, or on the sands.*
Encarárse . á . con . algúno,	*to face another.*
Encargárse . de . algun negócio,	*to charge oneself with any business.*
Encaxárse . en . por . algúna parte,	*to busy oneself in any thing.*
Encenagárse . en . vícios,	*to be vicious.*
Encendérse . en . ira,	*to kindle with anger.*
Encharcárse . en . agua,	*to drink too much water.*
Encima . de . la . mesa,	*on the table.*
Enfermár . del . pecho,	*to have a pain in the breast.*
Enfrénte . de . la casa,	*opposite to the house.*
Enlazár una cosa . con . otra,	*to tie one thing close to another.*
Ensayárse . en . á . hacér algo,	*to try to do any thing.*
Enseñar . á . leer,	*to teach to read.*
Entendér . de . en . sus negocios,	*to understand one's business.*
Enterárse . de . algúna cosa,	*to be well informed with something.*
Entrár . en . algúna parte,	*to enter into any part.*
Entremetérse . en . cosas de otro,	*to meddle with another's affairs.*
Equivocárse . con . en . algo,	*to mistake in any thing.*
Escapárse . de . prisión,	*to escape from a prison.*
Escarmentár . de . algo . en . cabéza agéna,	*to take warning at any thing at another's expense.*
Escondérse . de . algúno en . alguna párte,	*to hide oneself from somebody in any place.*
Escribír cartas . á alguno,	*to write letters to any one.*
Esculpír . en . brónce,	*to engrave on brass.*
Excusárse . de . hazér algo,	*to excuse oneself from doing any thing.*
Esmerárse . en . algo,	*to exert oneself in any thing.*
Espantárse . de . algúna cosa,	*to be terrified at any thing.*
Estampár . en . papél,	*to print on paper.*
Estár . á . orden . de . otro,	*to be under another's direction.*
Estár . de . viáge,	*to be on a journey.*
Estár . en . algúna parte,	*to be in some place.*
Estár . por . para . partír,	*to be ready to set out.*
Estár algo . por . sucedér,	*something to be near happening.*

Digitized by Google

Estrecháre . con . algúno,	*to make oneself intimate with any body.*
Estrellárse uno . con . contra . otro,	*to dash oneself against another.*
Estribár . en . . algo,	*to be supported in any thing.*
Excedér . en . algo . á . otro,	*to excel any one in any thing.*
Exceptuar . á algúno . de . algúna cosa,	*to except any one from any thing.*
Excluir . á . algúno . de . algúna parte,	*to exclude any one from any place.*
Exhortár . á . algúno . á algúna cosa,	*to exhort any one to something.*
Eximír . á . algúno . de algún empléo,	*to exempt any one from his obligations.*
Exonerár . á . algúno . de su empléo,	*to dismiss any one from his place.*
Expelér . á . algúno . de casa,	*to expel any one from the house.*
Expérto . en las léyes,	*skilled in the laws.*
Extrahér una cosa . de . otra,	*to extract one thing from another.*
Extraviárse . de la carréra,	*to deviate from one's purpose.*

F.

Fácil . de . digerír,	*easy to digest.*
Faltár . á . la . palábra,	*to fail in one's promise.*
Falto . de . dinéro,	*wanting money.*
Fastidiárse . de . algo,	*to be disgusted with any thing.*
Fatigárse . en . algo,	*to be fatigued by any thing.*
Fatigárse . por . algúna cosa,	*to long for something.*
Favoráble . á . para . todos,	*favourable to all.*
Favorecérse . de . alguién,	*to avail oneself of any body.*
Fiár algo . de . á . algúno,	*to trust any thing to any one.*
Fiél . á . con . sus amígos,	*faithful to his friends.*
Fixár . en . la paréd,	*to fix any thing in the wall.*
Flexíble . á . la razon,	*pliant to reason.*
Fluctuár . en . la dúda,	*to fluctuate in doubt.*
Fortificárse . en . algúna parte,	*to strengthen oneself on any place.*
Franquearse . á . otro,	*to open oneself to another.*
Frisár uno . con . otro,	*to be of the same genius with another.*
Fuéra . de . . casa,	*out of the house.*
Fuérte . de . condición,	*of a rough temper.*
Fundárse . en . la razón,	*to be founded in reason.*

G.

Girar . á . cargo . de . otro,	*to value upon another.*

Digitized by Google

Girár . de . una parte . á otra, *to reel from one side to another.*
Girár . sobre una casa de comercio, *to draw upon a commercial house.*
Girár . por . tal parte, *to reel on such a side.*
Gloriárse . de . algo, *to boast of any thing.*
Górdo . de . táfle, *fat or lusty.*
Gozár . de . alguna cosa, *to relish any thing.*
Graduár algo . de-por . buéno, *to pronounce any thing as good.*
Grangeár la voluntád . á . de . otro, *to gain another's affection.*
Guardárse . de . lo malo, *to guard oneself from evil.*
Guarecérse . de . algúna cosa, *to take shelter from any thing.*
Guarecérse . en . algúna parte, *to take shelter in any place.*
Guarnecér algúna cosa . con otra, *to garnish one thing with another.*
Guiárse . por . algúno, *to guide oneself by any one.*
Guiádo . de . algúno, *guided by any one.*
Guindárse . por . la paréd, *to descend by the wall.*
Gustár . de . algo, *to taste of any thing.*

H.

Hábil . para . en . la ciéncia, *clever for, or in science.*
Habilitár . á . uno . para algúna cosa, *to enable any body for any thing.*
Habitár . con . algúno, *to dwell with any one.*
Habitár . en . tal parte, *to dwell in such a place.*
Habituárse . á . en . algúna cosa, *to accustom oneself to something.*
Hablár . en . de-sobre . algúna cosa, *to speak of any thing.*
Hablár . con-por . algúno, *to speak with, or for any one.*
Hacér . á . . todo, *to be ready at any thing.*
Hacér . de . valiénte, *to pretend to courage.*
Hacér . por . algúno, *to do for any one.*
Hallár algo . en . tal parte, *to find any thing in such a place.*
Hartárse . de . comída, *to gorge oneself with food.*
Hallárse . en . la fiésta, *to be present at the feast.*
Hallárse . á . en . la casa, *to be in the house.*
Henchír el cantáro . de água, *to fill the pitcher with water.*
Herír . á . alguno . en . la estimación, *to hurt any one in his reputation.*
Heríd . de . la injúria, *wounded by injury.*
Hincárse . de . rodillas, *to kneel down.*
Hermanár una cosa . con otra, *to make one thing agree with another.*
Hervír un puéblo . de . en gente, *to be very populous.*

Digitized by Google

Hocicár . en . algo, *to stumble at any inconvenience.*
Holgárse . con . de-en . algo, *to rejoice at any thing.*
Huír . de . algúno, *to fly from any one.*
Humanárse . á . alguna cosa, *to familiarise oneself to any thing.*
Humillárse . á . algúno, *to humble oneself to any one.*
Hundír algo . en . el água, *to plunge any thing into the water.*

I.

Idóneo . para . todo, *fit for any thing.*
Iguál . á-con . otro, *equal to another.*
Igualár una cosa . con . otra, *to make one thing equal with another.*
Imbuír . á . algúno . en . de algúna cosa, *to instruct any one in any thing.*
Impelér á algúno . á . algúna cosa, *to compel any one to any thing.*
Impelído . de . la necessidád, *impelled by necessity.*
Impenetráble . á . los mas perspicáces, *impenetrable to the most penetrating.*
Impetrár algo . de . algúno, *to obtain any thing of any one.*
Implicárse . en . algo, *to intermeddle in any thing.*
Imponér penas . á algúno, *to impose penalties on any one.*
Imponérse . en . algún hécho, *to instruct oneself about any action.*
Importár algo . de . otro pais, *to import any thing from another country.*
Importunádo . de . ruégos, *importuned with intreaties.*
Importunár . á . algúno . con . pretensiones, *to importune any one with pretensions.*
Impresionár . á . algúno . de . en . algúna cosa, *to impress any one with any thing.*
Imprimír algo . en . el ánimo, *to imprint any thing on the mind.*
Imprópio . e-á . su edád, *unbecoming his age.*
Impugnár algo . . á . otro, *to impugn any one in any thing.*
Impugnádo . de-por . muchos, *impugned by many.*
Imputár la culpa . á . otro, *to impute the fault to any one.*
Inaccéssible . á . los pretendiéntes, *inaccessible to pretenders.*
Incansáble . en . los trabáxos, *unwearied with work.*
Inapeáble . de . su opinión, *obstinate in his opinion.*
Incapáz . de . remédio, *irremediable.*
Incesánte . en . sus tareás, *indefatigable in his labours.*
Incidír . en . culpa, *to fall into a fault.*
Incitár . en . á . otro, *to incite any one to any thing.*
Inclinárse . á . la virtúd, *to be inclined to virtue.*

¶

Digitized by Google

Incluír . en . el número,	*to include in the number.*
Incompatíble . con . el mando,	*incompatible with the command.*
Incomprehensíble . á . los hombres,	*incomprehensible to men.*
Inconseqüénte . en . algo,	*to be inconsequent.*
Inconstánte . en . algúna cosa,	*unsettled in any thing.*
Inconstánte . en . su procedér,	*inconstant in his proceedings.*
Incorporár una cosa . en . con . otra,	*to incorporate one thing with another.*
Increíble para . á . muchos,	*incredible to many.*
Incumbír . á . otro,	*any thing to be incumbent on another.*
Incurrír . en . . delítos,	*to incur crimes.*
Indecíso . en . . resolvér,	*undecided in resolving.*
Indignárse . con . contra . algo,	*to be angry with any thing.*
Indisponér . á . uno . con . otro,	*to indispose one with another.*
Inducir . á . uno . á . pecar,	*to induce one to sin.*
Inductívo . de . error,	*leading to error.*
Indultár . á . algúno . de . la pena,	*to pardon any one the punishment.*
Infatigáble . en . la guéra,	*indefatigable in war.*
Infécto . de . heregía,	*infected with heresy.*
Inferíor . á . otro . en . algo,	*inferior to another in any thing.*
Inferír . de . princípios,	*to infer from principles.*
Inficionádo, . de . viruélas,	*infected with the small-pox.*
Infiél . á . su amígo,	*unfaithful to one's friend.*
Inflexíble . á . la razón,	*inflexible to reason.*
Influír . en . algúna cosa,	*to have an influence over any thing.*
Informár . á . algúno . de . algo,	*to inform another of any thing.*
Infundír ánimo . en-á . algúno,	*to encourage any one.*
Ingráto . á . los favóres,	*ungrateful for favours.*
Inhábil . para . el empléo,	*unfit for the employment.*
Inhabilitár . á . algúno . para . algúna cosa,	*to disable any one for any thing.*
Inhibír al juéz . de . en . el conocimiénto,	*to inhibit any judge from taking further information.*
Insensíble . á . las injúrias,	*insensible to injuries.*
Inseparáble . de . la virtúd,	*inseparable from virtue.*
Insertár algo . en . algúna cosa,	*to ingraft one thing on another.*
Insinuár algo . á . algúno,	*to insinuate any thing to any one.*
Insinuárse . con . los poderósos,	*to insinuate oneself into the favour of the great.*

Digitized by Google

Insípido . al . gusto,	*insipid to the taste.*
Insistír . en . algúna cosa,	*to insist on any thing.*
Inspirár algo . á . otro,	*to inspire any thing to another.*
Instruír á algúno . en . algúna cosa,	*to instruct any one in any thing.*
Intercéder . con . algúno por . otro,	*to intercede with any one for another.*
Interesárse . con . algúno por . otro,	*to interest oneself with any one for another.*
Interesárse . en . algúna cosa,	*to interest oneself in any thing.*
Internárse . en . con . algúno,	*to creep into another's favours.*
Internárse . en . algúna cosa,	*to look into any thing.*
Interpolár unas cosas . con . otras,	*to mingle one thing with another.*
Interponérse . con . algúno,	*to interfere with any one.*
Intervenír . en . las cosas,	*to intervene in things.*
Introducírse . con . los que mandán,	*to introduce oneself to the commanders.*
Introducírse . en . algúna parte,	*to intrude oneself into any place.*
Invadído . de . por . los contrários.	*invaded by the enemies.*
Invernár . en . tal parte,	*to pass the winter in such a place.*
Invertír dinéro . en . otro uso,	*to convert money to another use.*
Ingerír un arból . en . otro,	*to ingraft one tree on another.*
Ir de Madríd . á . hácia . Cadiz,	*to go from Madrid to Cadiz.*
Ir . contra . algúno,	*to go against any body.*
Ir . . por . . pan,	*to go for bread.*
Ir . por . el camíno,	*to go in the way.*
Ir . tras . de . algúno,	*to go behind another.*

J.

Jactárse . de . algúna cosa,	*to boast of any thing.*
Jugár algo . á . tal juégo,	*to stake money on such a game.*
Jugár una cosa . con . otra,	*to match one thing with another.*
Justificárse . de . algúna cosa,	*to clear oneself from imputed guilt.*
Juntár una cosa . á . con . otra,	*to join one thing to,* or *with another.*
Juzgar . de . algúna cosa,	*to judge of any thing.*

L.

Ladeár una cosa . á tal parte,	*to turn any thing on such a side.*
Ladeárse . á . otro partido,	*to become a turncoat.*
Lamentárse . de . algo,	*to complain of any thing.*
Lanzár algo . á contra . otra parte,	*to push any thing to another side.*

Digitized by Google

Largo . de . cuérpo,	*tall.*
Largo . de . manos,	*hurtful.*
Lastimárse . con . una piedra,	*to hurt oneself against a stone.*
Lastimárse . de . algúno,	*to take pity on any one.*
Levantár algo . en . del . suélo,	*to raise any thing up from the ground.*
Libertár . á . algúno . del . peligro,	*to deliver any one from danger.*
Librár . á . algúno . de . riésgos,	*to free any one from risk.*
Ligar una cosa . con . otra,	*to tie one thing to another.*
Ligéro . de . piés,	*light footed.*
Limitár las facultádes . á . algúno,	*to limit any one's faculties.*
Limitádo . de . talentos,	*of slender talents.*
Lindár una posesion . con . otra,	*a possession to be adjoining to another.*
Llevárse . de . algúna pasión,	*to be carried away by some passion.*
Ludír una cosa . con . otra,	*to rub one thing against another.*

M.

Manco . de . una mano,	*maimed of one hand.*
Manár agua . de la fuénte,	*water springing from a fountain.*
Mantenér conversacion . á . algúno,	*to maintain conversation with one.*
Mantenerse . de . yerbas,	*to live upon herbs.*
Maquinar . en . sobre . algúna cosa,	*to think hard about any thing.*
Maravillárse . de . algo,	*to wonder at any thing.*
Matárse . á . trabajár,	*to kill oneself with labour.*
Matárse . por . conseguír algo,	*to tire oneself for any thing.*
Matizár . de . con . colóres,	*to shade with colours.*
Mediáno . de . estatúra,	*of a middling stature.*
Mediár . por . algúno,	*to intercede for any one.*
Mejorár . de . fortúna,	*to better one's fortune.*
Mejorár . á . algúno . en . lá heréncia,	*to encrease the inheritance of any one.*
Menór . de . . edád,	*younger.*
Ménos . de . . cien escúdos,	*less than an hundred crowns.*
Merecér . á con . de . algúno,	*to merit from any one.*
Mensurárse . en . las acciónes,	*to be cautious in one's actions.*
Metér dinéro . en . el cofre,	*to put money into the chest.*
Metérse . á . gobernár,	*to assume government.*
Metérse . con . los que mándan,	*to mix with the commanders.*
Metérse . en . los peligros,	*to expose oneself to dangers.*

Digitized by Google

Mezclár una cosa . con otra,	*to mix one thing with another.*
Mezclárse . en . los negoció́s,	*to mix oneself in business.*
Mirár . de . . lexos,	*to look at a distance.*
Mirár . á . . algúno,	*to look at any one.*
Mirárse : en . algúna cosa,	*to be careful in any thing.*
Mirár . por . algúno,	*to look for any one.*
Moderárse . en . las palábras,	*to be moderate in words.*
Mofárse . de . algúno,	*to make game of any one.*
Mojár (algo) . en . el agua,	*to wet with water.*
Molérse . á . trabajár,	*to fatigue oneself with working.*
Molído . de . el trabájo,	*worn out with labour.*
Molestár . á . algúno . con . visítas,	*to trouble any one with visits.*
Molésto . á . los amígos,	*troublesome to friends.*
Montár . á . cabállo,	*to get on horseback.*
Montár . en . mula,	*to get on a mule.*
Montár . en . cólera,	*to get into a passion.*
Morár . en . pobládo,	*to dwell in a populous place.*
Morír . de . enfermedád,	*to die of a sickness.*
Morírse . de . frío,	*to be starved with cold.*
Morirse . por . conseguír algo,	*to long for obtaining any end.*
Motejár . á . algúno . de ignoránte,	*to censure any one as ignorant.*
Motivár . á . algúno . con razónes,	*to persuade any one by reasons.*
Movérse . de . una parte á . otra,	*to move from one side to another.*
Mudár . de . inténto,	*to change the intention.*
Mudárse . de . casa,	*to remove.*
Murmurár . de . algúno,	*to murmur against any one.*

N.

Nacér . de . algúna parte,	*to come from any part.*
Nacér . con . fortúna,	*to be born to a fortune.*
Nacér . pára . el trabájo,	*to be born to labour.*
Nadár . en . el rio,	*to swim in the river.*
Navegár . á . I'ndias,	*to sail to the Indies.*
Necesitar . de . algo,	*to be in want of something.*
Negárse . á . la comunicación,	*to deny oneself to company.*
Nímio . en . el procedér,	*over-nice in action.*
Ningúno . de . los preséntes,	*none of the present.*
Nivelárse . á . lo justo,	*to direct oneself by justice.*
Nombrár . á . algúno . pára . el empléo,	*to nominate any one to the employment.*
Notár . á . algúno . de . mal caracter,	*to note any one as a bad character.*

Digitized by Google

Notificár algúna cosa . á algúno,	*to notify any thing to any one.*

O.

Obligár . á . algúna cosa,	*to oblige any one to any thing.*
Obstár uno . á . otro,	*to hinder any one.*
Obstinárse . en . algúna cosa,	*to be obstinate in any thing.*
Obtenér algúna graciá . de algúno,	*to obtain a favour from any one.*
Ocultár algo . á . de algúno,	*to conceal any thing from any one.*
Ocupárse . en . estudiár,	*to be occupied in study.*
Ofenderse . con . de algo,	*to be offended at any thing.*
Ofrecér . algo . á . algúno,	*to offer any thing to any one.*
Ofrecérse . á . los peligros,	*to offer oneself to danger.*
Olér algo . á . otra cosa,	*to have a different smell.*
Olvidárse . de . lo pasado,	*to forget the past.*
Opinár . en . sobre algúna cosa,	*to hold an opinion on any thing.*
Oponérse . á . la empresa,	*to oppose the undertaking*
Oprimír . á . otro con el podér,	*to oppress another by power.*
Optár . á . los empléos,	*to be a candidate.*
Ordenárse . de . sacerdóte,	*to be ordained into the priesthood.*
Orillar . á . algúna parte,	*to draw to any side.*

P.

Pactár algúna cosa . con otro,	*to make a bargain.*
Pagár . con . palábras,	*to pay with words.*
Pagár . en . dinéro,	*to pay in cash.*
Pagárse . de . buénas razónes,	*to be satisfied with good reasons.*
Paladeárse . con . algúna cosa,	*to please the palate with any thing.*
Paliár algo . con . otra cosa,	*to palliate one thing with another.*
Pálido . de . semblánte,	*pale faced.*
Palmeár . á . algúno,	*to cheer any one with the hands.*
Parár . en . casa,	*to stay at home.*
Parár . á . la puérta,	*to stop at the door.*
Parárse . con . alguno,	*to stop with any one.*
Parárse . á . descánsar,	*to stop to rest oneself.*
Parárse . en . alguna cosa,	*to stop at any thing.*
Párco . en . la comída,	*sparing in victuals.*
Parecér . á . en . algúna parte,	*to appear any where.*

Digitized by Google

Participár algo . á algúno, *to participate any thing to any one.*
Participár . de . algúna cosa, *to partake of any thing.*
Particularizárse . con . algúno . en . algúna cosa, *to be singular with any one in any thing.*
Partír . á . para . Francia, *to set off to France.*
Partírse . de . España, *to set off from Spain.*
Partír . en . dos partes, *to divide into two parts.*
Partír . entre . los amígos, *to share between friends.*
Partír . algo . con . otro, *to share out any thing with another.*
Partír . por . mitád, *to divide.*
Pasár . de . Sevilla, *to go beyond Seville.*
Pasár . por . árboles, *to pass between trees.*
Pasár . á . Madrid, *to go to Madrid.*
Pasár de una parte . á . otra, *to go from one side to another.*
Pasár . entre . montes, *to pass between mountains.*
Pasár . por . el camino, *to pass by the road.*
Pasárse algúna cosa . de . la memória, *to forget any thing.*
Paseárse . con . otro, *to take a walk with another.*
Paseárse . por . el prado, *to walk in the meadow.*
Pecár . de . nécio, *to commit a sin through ignorance.*
Pecár . en . algo, *to be faulty in any thing.*
Pedír . algo . á . algúno, *to ask any thing from any one.*
Pedír . con . justicia, *to ask with justice.*
Pedír . de . en justicia, *to claim in law.*
Pedír . por . Diós, *to ask for God.*
Pedír . por . algúno, *to ask for any one.*
Pegár una cosa . á . algúno, *to attach any thing to any one.*
Pegár . contra . la paréd, *to fasten against the wall.*
Pelárse . por . algúna cosa, *to be anxious for any thing.*
Peligrár . en . algo, *to endanger in any thing.*
Peloteárse . con . algúno, *to scuffle with any one.*
Penár . en . la otra vida, *to be punished in the other life.*
Pendér . de . algúna cosa, *to hang from, or depend upon any thing.*
Penetrár . hasta . las entráñas, *to penetrate to the bowels.*
Penetrádo . de . dolór, *penetrated with grief.*
Pensár . en . algo, *to think upon any thing.*
Perdér algo . de . vista, *to lose sight of any thing.*
Perdérse . en . el camíno, *to lose one's way.*
Perdérse . en . el juégo, *to ruin oneself with gaming.*
Perecér . por . de . hambre, *to perish with hunger.*
Peregrinár . por . el mundo, *to wander through the world.*
Perfumár . con . inciénso, *to perfume with incense.*
Permanecér . en . algúna parte, *to remain in any place.*
Permitír álgo . á . algúno, *to permit any thing to any one.*

Digitized by Google

Permutár algúna cosa . por con . otra,	*to exchange one thing for another.*
Perseguído . de . enemígos,	*pursued by enemies.*
Perseverár . en . la resolucion,	*to persevere in the resolution.*
Persuadír algo . á . algúno,	*to persuade any one of a thing.*
Persuadírse . por . á de . algúna cosa,	*to be persuaded of any thing.*
Persuadírse . de, por . las razónes de otro,	*to be persuaded by another's reasons.*
Pertenecér . á . algúno,	*to belong to any body.*
Pertrechárse de . lo necesario,	*to be furnished with necessaries.*
Pesár . de . lo mal hecho,	*to repent of doing wrong.*
Pesádo . en . la conversacion,	*dull in conversation.*
Pescár . con . red,	*to fish with a net.*
Piár . por . algo,	*to long for any thing.*
Picár . con . fuérza,	*to prick with force.*
en algo,	*to pique oneself upon any thing.*
Pintiparádo . á . algúno,	*like to any one in something.*
Plagárse . de . grános,	*to be plagued with pimples.*
Plantár . á . algúno . en algúna parte,	*to set any one in any place.*
Plantárse . en . Cadiz,	*to be settled in Cadiz.*
Poblár . en . buén puésto,	*to settle in a good situation.*
Poblárse . de . gente,	*to be peopled.*
Ponderár algo . de . grande,	*to exaggerate any thing as great.*
Poner . á . alguno . á . oficio,	*to put any one in business.*
Ponér algo . en . algúna, parte,	*to put any thing any where.*
Ponérse . á . escribír,	*to set oneself to writing.*
Porfiár . con . algúno,	*to be positive with any one.*
Portárse . con . decencia,	*to conduct oneself with decency.*
Posár . en . algúna parte,	*to lodge in any place.*
Poseído . de . témor,	*possessed by fear.*
Postrárse . en . cama,	*to be confined to one's bed.*
Postrárse . á . los pies, . de . otro,	*to prostrate oneself at another's feet.*
Precedér . á . otro,	*to precede another.*
Precedído . de . algúno,	*preceded by any one.*
Preciárse . de . valiénte,	*to pique oneself upon courage.*
Precipitárse . de . algúna parte,	*to be precipitated from any place.*
Preferído . de . algúno,	*preferred by any one.*
Preferír una cosa . á . otra,	*to prefer one thing to another.*
Preguntár algo . á . alguno,	*to ask any one any thing.*
Preguntár . por . alguno,	*to inquire for or after somebody.*
Prendárse . de . algúno,	*to be taken with any one.*

Digitized by Google

Prendér . á . algúno,	*to seize any one.*
Prendér las plántas . en . tiérra,	*plants to take root in the earth.*
Precedído . de . otro,	*preceded by another.*
Preocupárse . de algo,	*to be prepossessed with any thing.*
Preparárse . á, para . algúna cosa,	*to prepare oneself for any thing.*
Prescindír . de . algo,	*to cut off from any thing.*
Presentár algo . á . otro,	*to present any thing to another.*
Presentár á algúno . para . algun puésto,	*to present any one to an employment.*
Preservár . á . algúno . de algúna cosa,	*to preserve any one from any thing.*
Presidír . á . otro,	*to preside over another.*
Presidído . de . otro,	*presided by another.*
Presidír . en . algún tribunál,	*to preside in any tribunal.*
Prestár dinéro . á . ótro,	*to lend money to another.*
Prestár la diéta . para . la salud,	*the diet to contribute for the health.*
Preponderár una cosa . á . otra,	*to preponderate one thing over another.*
Presumír . de . docto,	*to set up for a man of learning.*
Prevalecér . sobre . algúno,	*to prevail over any one.*
Prevenír algo . á . algúno,	*to advise another of any thing.*
Prevenirse . de . lo necesário,	*to provide oneself with necessaries.*
Prevenírse . para . algo,	*to provide oneself for any thing.*
Pringárse . en . algo,	*to intermeddle in any thing.*
Privár . á . algúno . de algúna cosa,	*to deprive any one of any thing.*
Privár . con . algúno,	*to be intimate with any one.*
Probár . de . algúna cosa,	*to taste of any thing.*
Procedér . á . en . la elección,	*to proceed to the election.*
Procedér . con . acuérdo,	*to proceed with circumspection.*
Procedér algúna cosa . de . otra,	*one thing to proceed from another.*
Procedér . contra . algúno,	*to proceed against any one.*
Procesár . á . algúno . por . delítos,	*to proceed against a man for crimes.*
Procurár . por . algúno,	*to procure for any one.*
Proejár . contra . las . olas,	*to row against the waves.*
Profesár . en . religión,	*to profess in religion.*
Prometér algo . á . alguno,	*to promise any thing to any one.*
Promovér . á . algúno . á . otro empléo,	*to promote any one to another employment.*
Propasárse . á . en . algúna cosa,	*to over-shoot one's mark in any thing, or to be deficient in politeness.*
Proponér algo . á . algúno,	*to propose any thing to any one.*

Digitized by Google

Proponér . á . algúno . en . el primér lugár,	*to propose any one in the first place.*
Proporcionárse . para . algo,	*to fit oneself for any thing.*
Proporcionárse . á, con . las fuérzas,	*to proportion oneself to one's strength.*
Prorogár el plázo . á . algúno,	*to enlarge the time to any body.*
Prorumpír . en . lágrimas,	*to burst into tears.*
Proveér la plaza . con . de . vivéres,	*to furnish the fortress with provisions.*
Proveér empléo . en . algúno,	*to provide any body with employment.*
Provenír . de . otra causa,	*to proceed from another cause.*
Provocár . á . algúno . con . malas palábras,	*to provoke anypone by scurrilous language.*
Proxímo . á . morír,	*at the point of death.*
Pujár . contra . la dificultád,	*to strive against difficulties.*
Pujár . por . algo,	*to strive for any thing.*
Purgár . de . sospécha,	*to clear from suspicion.*

Q.

Quadrár algúna cosa . á algúno,	*to fit any thing to any one.*
Quadrár . con . el encárgo,	*to be fit for the employment.*
Qual . de . los dos?	*which of the two?*
Quebrantár las piérnas . á . algúno,	*to break any one's legs.*
Quebrantárse . de . dolór,	*to be worn out with grief.*
Quebrar el corazón . á . algúno,	*to break any one's heart.*
Quedár . por . andár,	*to have to walk farther.*
Quedár . por . cobárde,	*to stay back like a coward.*
Quedárse . en . casa,	*to tarry at home.*
Quedárse . en . el sermón,	*to stop short in a discourse, to remain hearing the sermon.*
Quejárse . de . algúno,	*to complain of any one.*
Quemárse . de . algúna palábra,	*to be offended with any word.*
Quemárse . por . algúna cosa,	*to heat oneself for any thing.*
Querellárse . de . algúno,	*to complain of any one.*
Querído . de . todos,	*beloved by every body.*
Quién . de . ellos?	*which of them?*
Quítar algo . á . algúno,	*to take any thing from any one.*
Quitár algúna cosa . de . algúna parte,	*to take any thing from any place.*
Quitárse . de . quiméras,	*to free oneself from whims.*

Digitized by Google

R.

Rabiár . de . hámbre,	*to be very hungry.*
Rabiár . por . algo,	*to long for any thing.*
Raér algúna cosa . de . otra,	*to rasp one thing from another.*
Rallár las trípas . á . alguno,	*to importune any one.*
Rebaxár algúna cantidád . de . otra,	*to abate one sum from another.*
Recavár algo . de, con . algúno,	*to obtain any thing from another.*
Recaér . en . la enfermedád,	*to relapse into sickness.*
Recalcárse . en . lo dicho,	*to be firm in what has been said.*
Recatárse . de . algúno,	*to be cautious of any one.*
Recetár médicina . á . para algúno,	*to prescribe a medicine for any one.*
Recibír . á . cuenta,	*to receive on account.*
Recibír algo . de . algúno,	*to receive any thing from any one.*
Recibír . á . algúno . en . casa,	*to receive any one at home.*
Recibírse . de . abogado,	*to be admitted as a counsellor.*
Récio . de . complexión,	*of a strong constitution.*
Reclinárse . en . sobre . algo,	*to lean upon any thing.*
Recluír . á . alguno . en . algúna parte,	*to shut any one up in any place.*
Recobrárse . de . la enfermedád,	*to recover oneself from sickness.*
Recogérse . á . casa,	*to go home.*
Recomendár algo . á . algúno,	*to recommend any thing to any one.*
Recompensár aggrávios . . con . beneficios,	*to recompence wrongs with benefits.*
Reconcentrár algúna pasión . en . el pecho,	*to center a passion in the breast.*
Reconciliárse . con . los enemígos,	*to be reconciled with the enemies.*
Reconvenír . á . algúno . con . de . sobre . algúna, cosa,	*to retort any one with any thing.*
Recostárse . en . la silla,	*to recline on the seat.*
Recudír . á . algúno . con . el salário,	*to pay any one his wages.*
Reducír algo . á . la mitád,	*to reduce any thing to the half.*
Redondeárse . de . deúdas,	*to pay the debts.*
Redundár . en . benefício,	*to conduce to the benefit.*
Remplazár . á . algúno . en . su empléo,	*to replace any one in his employment.*

Digitized by Google

Referírse . á . algúna cosa,	*to refer oneself to any thing.*
Refocilárse . con . algo,	*to be refreshed with any thing.*
Refugiárse . en . algún pu-ésto,	*to take refuge in any place.*
Reglárse . á . lo justo,	*to be right.*
Regodeárse . con . en algúna cosa,	*to delight oneself in any thing.*
Reírse . de . otro,	*to make a jest of another.*
Remirárse . en . algúna cosa,	*to examine oneself in any thing.*
Rendírse . á . la razón,	*to yield to reason.*
Renegár . de . la religion,	*to apostatize from religion.*
Repartír algo . á . entre . muchos,	*to share any thing among many.*
Representárse algúna cosa, a, en . la imaginación,	*to represent any thing to one's own imagination.*
Resbalárse . de . las manos,	*to slip away from the hands.*
Resentírse . de . algo,	*to resent any thing.*
Residír . de . asiento . en . algúna parte,	*to be settled in any place.*
Resolvérse . á . algúna cosa,	*to resolve upon any thing.*
Responder . á . la pregúnta,	*to answer the question.*
Restár una cantidád . de . otra,	*to subtract one sum from another.*
Restituírse . á . su pátria,	*to return to one's country.*
Resultár uno . de . otro,	*one thing to result from another.*
Retirárse . á . de . algúna parte,	*to retire oneself to, or from any place.*
Retraérse . á . algúna parte,	*to take refuge any where.*
Retrocedér . á, hacia . tal parte,	*to recede towards such a place.*
Reventár . de . rísa,	*to burst into laughter.*
Reventár . por . hablar,	*to burst with speaking.*
Revestírse . de . autoridád,	*to be invested with authority.*
Revolcárse . en . los vícios,	*to wallow in vice.*
Revolvér . á, contra . hácia, sobre . el enemigo,	*to return to the enemy.*
Robár algo . á . algúno,	*to rob any thing from any one.*
Rodár el carro . por . tierra,	*to drive a cart.*
Rodeár . á . algúno por todas partes,	*to encompass any one on all sides.*
Rogár algúna cosa . á . algúno,	*to ask any thing of any one.*
Rompér . por . algúna parte,	*to break in any place.*
Rompér . con . algúno,	*to break off with any one.*
Rozárse . en . la conversación,	*to stammer in conversation.*
Rozárse una cosa . con . otra,	*to rub one thing with another.*

Digitized by Google

S.

Sabér . . á . . pan,	*to taste like bread.*
Sacár algo . de . algúna parte,	*to take any thing from any place.*
Sacár algo . á, de . la plaza,	*to take any thing to, or from the fortress.*
Sacrificár algo . á, por . Dios,	*to sacrifice any thing to, or for God.*
Sacrificárse . por . algúno,	*to sacrifice oneself for any one.*
Salír . á . . algúna parte,	*to go out to any place.*
Salír . de . algún peligro,	*to escape from any danger.*
Salír . con . la pretensión,	*to obtain one's aim.*
Saltár . de . el suélo,	*to leap from the ground.*
Saltár . a, en . tiérra,	*to leap on the ground.*
Salvár . á . algúno . de . el peligro,	*to save any one from danger.*
Sanár . de . la enfermedád,	*to recover from sickness.*
Satisfacér . por . la injúria,	*to make satisfaction for an injury.*
Satisfacérse . de . la deúda,	*to be satisfied for the debt.*
Segregár á algúno . de . algúna parte,	*to separate any one from any side.*
Seguírse una cosa . de . otra,	*one thing to follow from another.*
Semejár una cosa . á . otra,	*to liken one thing to another.*
Sentárse . en . á . la mesa,	*to sit down to table.*
Sentenciár . á . galéras,	*to condemn to the galleys.*
Sentírse . . de . algo,	*to be sensible of any thing.*
Separár una cosa . de . otra,	*to separate one thing from another.*
Ser . á . gusto . de . para . otro,	*any thing to be of another's pleasure.*
Servír . de . mayordómo,	*to serve as a steward.*
Servír . en . palácio,	*to be a servant in a palace.*
Servírse . de . algúno,	*to make use of any one.*
Sincerárse . de . algo,	*to clear oneself from something.*
Singularizárse . en . algo,	*to be singular in any thing.*
Sisár . de . la compra,	*to lessen the purchase.*
Sitiádo . de . enemígos,	*besieged by enemies.*
Situárse . en . alguna párte,	*to station oneself in any place.*
Sobrellevár los trabájos . con . paciéncia,	*to undergo labours with patience.*
Sobrepujár á algúno . en . la ciéncia,	*to surpass any one in learning.*
Sobresalír . en . lucimiénto,	*to excel in splendour.*
Sobresalír . entre . todos,	*to excel amongst all.*

Digitized by Google

Sobresaltárse . de . algo,	*to be started at any thing.*
Sojuzgado . de . enemígos,	*subdued by enemies.*
Sometérse . á . algúno,	*to submit to any one.*
Sonár algúna cosa . en . tal parte,	*to report any thing in such a place.*
Sórdo . á . las voces,	*deaf to the cries.*
Sorprehender . á . algúno . con . algúna cosa,	*to surprise any one with any thing.*
Sorprehendído . de . la bulla,	*surprised by the noise.*
Sospechár algúno . de algo,	*to suspect any one of any thing.*
Sospechoso . á . alguno,	*suspected by any one.*
Subdividír . en . partes,	*to subdivide into parts.*
Subrogár una cosa . en . lugar . de otra,	*to substitute one thing instead of another.*
Subír . de, sobre . á . algúna parte,	*to go up to, from, upon any place.*
Subsistír . en . el dictamen,	*to be firm in an opinion.*
Substituír en . el . emplée,	*to substitute any one in an employment.*
Substitúir . por . algúno,	*to substitute for any one.*
Substrahérse . de . la obediéncia,	*to withdraw oneself from subordination.*
Sucedér, á algúno . en . el empléo,	*to succeed any one in the employment.*
Sufrír los trabájos . con . paciéncia,	*to suffer troubles with patience.*
Sugerír algo . á . algúno,	*to suggest any thing to any one.*
Sujetárse . á . algúno, ó . á . algúna cosa,	*to subject oneself to any one, or any thing.*
Sumergír algúna cosa . en . algúna parte, / Sumírse . en . algúna parte,	*to sink any thing in any place.*
Sumíso . á . la voluntád . de . otro,	*submissive to another's will.*
Supeditádo . de . los contrários,	*suppressed by the enemies.*
Superiór . á . los enemígos,	*superior to the enemies.*
Superior . en . luces,	*of a greater talent.*
Suplicár . de . la senténcia,	*to petition against the sentence.*
Suplír . por . algúno,	*to supply for any one.*
Suplicár . por . algúno,	*to entreat for any one.*
Surgír la nave . en . el puérto,	*to come to anchor in any port.*
Surtír . . de vivéres,	*to supply with victuals.*
Suspénso . en . el áyre,	*suspended in the air.*
Suspirár . por . el mándo,	*to aspire after command.*
Sustentárse . de . esperánzas,	*to sustain oneself with hopes.*

Digitized by Google

T.

Tachár . á . alguno . de . ligéro,	*to accuse any one of levity.*
Temblár . de . frío,	*to tremble with cold.*
Temído . de . muchos,	*feared by many:*
Temeróso . de . la muérte,	*fearful of death.*
Temíble . á . los contrários,	*dreadful to his enemies.*
Templárse . en . comér,	*to be temperate in eating.*
Tener . á . uno . por . otro,	*to take one for another.*
Tenérse . en . pié,	*to keep oneself on foot.*
Teñír . de . azúl,	*to dye in blue.*
Ticár . á . hacia . por . tal parte,	*to draw on such a side.*
Tiritár . de . frío,	*to shiver with cold.*
Titubeár . en . algúna cosa,	*to waver in any thing.*
Tocár . á . en . algúna cosa,	*to touch upon any thing.*
Tocádo . de . loco,	*touched with madness.*
Tomár algo . en . con . las manos,	*to take any thing in or with the hands.*
Tomár algo . de . tal modo,	*to take any thing in such a manner.*
Torcído . de . cuérpo,	*deformed in body.*
Tornár . de, á, por . algúna parte,	*to turn from, to; by such a side.*
Trabajár . en . algúna cosa,	*to work in any thing.*
Trabajár . por . algúna cosa,	*to contend for any thing.*
Trabár una cosa . con . otra,	*to join one thing with another.*
Trabárse . de . palábras,	*to quarrel with any one.*
Trabucárse . en . las palábras,	*to mistake one's words.*
Trahér algo . de, á . algúna parte,	*to draw any thing from or to any place.*
Transferír algo . á . otro tiémpo,	*to transfer any thing to another time.*
Transferír algo . en . algúna persóna,	*to transfer any thing to any person.*
Transfigurárse . en . otra cosa,	*to transform oneself into another thing.*
Transformár algúna cosa . en . otra,	*to transform one thing into another.*
Transitár . por . algúna parte,	*to pass by any place.*
Transpirár . por . todas partes,	*to transpire on every side.*
Transportár algúna cosa . á, de . algúna parte,	*to transport any thing to, or from any place.*

Digitized by Google

Traspasádo . de . dolór,	*transfixed with grief.*
Traspasár algúna cosa . á . otro,	*to transfer something to another.*
Transplantár de una parte . en, á . otra,	*to transplant from one place to another.*
Tratár . con . algúno,	*to treat with any one.*
Tratár . de . algúna cosa,	*to treat of any thing.*
Tratár . en . comércios,	*to be in trade.*
Traveseár . con . algúno . en . algúna parte.	*to behave improperly towards any one in any place.*
Triunfár . de . los enemígos,	*to triumph over the enemy.*
Trocár una cosa . con, por otra,	*to change one thing for another.*
Tropezár . en . algúna cosa,	*to stumble on any thing.*

U.

U'ltimo . de entre . todos,	*the last of all.*
Uncír los buéyes . á . el carro,	*to yoke oxen to the cart.*
Uniformár una cosa . á, con . otra,	*to make one thing uniform to another.*
Unír una cosa . á . con . otra,	*to unite one thing with another.*
Unírse . en . entre . si,	*to be united together.*
Uno . de, entre . muchos,	*one amongst many.*
Usár . de . las armas,	*to make use of arms.*
U'til . para, á . tal cosa,	*useful for such a thing.*
Utilizárse . en . con . algúna cosa,	*to make advantage of any thing.*

V.

Vacár . á . los trabájos,	*to cease from work.*
Vaciárse . por . de . algúna cosa,	*to be emptied from any thing.*
Vacilár . en . la conversación,	*to wander in conversation.*
Vacío . de . entendimiénto,	*addle-headed.*
Vagár . por . el mundo,	*to wander through the world.*
Valérse . de . algúno,	*to make use of any one.*
Valuár algo . en, á . tal, précio,	*to value any thing at such a price.*
Vanagloriárse . de algúna cosa,	*to be puffed up with pride for any thing.*
Vecíno . al, del . palácio,	*near the palace.*
Velár . sobre . algúna cosa,	*to watch over any thing.*
Vencérse . á . algúna cosa,	*to conquer oneself in any thing.*
Vencído . de . los contrários,	*conquered by the enemy.*
Vendérse . por . amígo,	*to feign friendship.*
Vengárse . de algúno,	*to revenge oneself on any one.*

Digitized by Google

Venír . á, de . por . algúna parte,	*to come to, from, or by any place.*
Venír . en . lo que otro propóne,	*to come into another's proposals.*
Venír . con . algúno,	*to come with another.*
Vérse . con . algúno,	*to be with any one.*
Vérse . en . altúra,	*to be in such a latitude or high station.*
Vestír . á . la moda,	*to dress in fashion.*
Vestírse . de . seda,	*to be clothed in silk.*
Vigilár . sobre . los súbditos,	*to watch over the subjects.*
Violentárse . en, á . algúna cosa,	*to be violent in any thing.*
Visible . á, para . todos,	*visible to all.*
Vivír . con . algúno,	*to live with any one.*
Vivír . de . su ofício,	*to live by one's employment.*
Vivír . en . tal parte,	*to live in such a place.*
Vivír . sobre . la haz . de . la tierra,	*to live without cares.*
Volár . al . ciélo,	*to fly to heaven.*
Volár . por . el áyre,	*to fly in the air.*
Volvér . de, por, á . tal parte,	*to return from, by, to such a place.*
Volvér . por . la verdád,	*to defend the truth.*
Votár . en . el pléyto,	*to vote in the trial.*
Votár . por . algúno,	*to vote for any one.*

Z.

Zabullírse . en . el agua,	*to plunge into the water.*
Zafárse . de . algúno, o de algúna cosa,	*to avoid any one or any thing.*
Zambucárse . en . algúna parte,	*to hide oneself in any place.*
Zampuzárse . en . el agua,	*to dive into the water.*
Zapateárse . con . algúno,	*to make a noise with any one.*
Zozobrár . en . la tormenta,	*to be sunk in the storm.*

Digitized by Google

A VOCABULARY,

Containing such Words as most frequently occur in common Use, and are therefore to be known first by Beginners.

The parts of the human body. — Las partes del cuérpo humáno.

LA cabéza,	*head.*
Coronílla,	*crown of the head.*
Molléra,	*mould of the head.*
Frente,	*forehead.*
La siénes,	*temples.*
La oréja,	*ear.*
Ternílla,	*gristle.*
Céja,	*eye-brow.*
Cuénca del ojo, El lagrimál,	*corner of the eye.*
Blanco, del ojo,	*white of the eye.*
Celébro,	*brain.*
Cogóte,	*behind neck.*
Huéco de la oréja,	*hollow of the ear.*
Tímpano del oído,	*drum of the ear.*
Los parpádos,	*eye-lids.*
Las pestañas,	*eye-lashes.*
La niña del ojo,	*eye-ball.*
tela del ojo,	*film of the eye.*
mexílla,	*cheek.*
boca,	*mouth.*
enzia,	*gum.*
léngua,	*tongue.*
naríz,	*nose.*
púnta, de la naríz,	*top of the nose.*
Las ventánas de la naríz,	*nostrils.*
Los caños de la naríz,	*gristle of the nose.*
diéntes,	*teeth.*
colmíllos,	*eye-teeth.*
Las moélas,	*grinders.*
El nervio óptico,	*the optic nerve.*
lábio,	*lip.*
paladár,	*palate.*
La quixáda,	*jaw.*
cervíz,	*hinder part of the neck.*
nuca,	*nape of the neck.*
gargánta.	*throat.*
barríga,	*belly.*
mano,	*hand.*
muñéca,	*wrist.*
palma de la mano,	*palm of the hand.*
barba,	*chin.*
Las barbas,	*beard.*
costíllas,	*ribs.*
íngles,	*groins.*
juntás, de los dedos,	*joints of fingers.*
Los dedos,	*fingers.*
Dedos de los pies,	*toes.*
El gaznáte,	*gullet.*
seno,	*bosom.*
pecho,	*breast.*
estómago,	*stomach.*
Pelo,	*hair.*
El Vello,	*down.*
Cuéllo,	*neck.*
brazo,	*arm.*
codo,	*elbow.*
sobáco,	*arm-pit.*
espinázo,	*back-bone.*
omblígo,	*navel.*

Digitized by Google

La yema del dedo,	*brawn of the finger.*
uña,	*nail.*
nalga,	*buttock.*
rodílla,	*knee.*
piérna,	*leg.*
pantorílla,	*calf of the leg.*
espinílla,	*shin-bone.*
planta,	*sole of*
del pié,	*the foot.*
gargánta del pie,	*instep.*
piel,	*skin.*
El pulgár,	*thumb.*
dedo índice,	*fore-finger.*
dedo del corazón,	*middle finger.*
dedo anulár,	*fourth-finger.*
dedo meñique, *or* auricular,	*little finger.*
muslo,	*thigh.*
jarrete,	*ham.*
tovillo,	*ancle.*
pié,	*foot.*
talon,	*heel.*
Las espáldas,	*back.*
Los hombros,	*shoulders.*
lados,	*sides.*

The interior parts of the human body.—Partes interióres del cuérpo humáno.

El murécillo músculo,	*muscle.*
nérvio,	*nerve.*
tendon,	*tendon, sinew.*
La grasa, *or* gordúra,	*fat.*
membrána,	*membrane.*
vena,	*vein.*
artéria,	*artery.*
ternílla,	*gristle.*
El huéso,	*bone.*
meollo, La medúla, El tuétano,	*marrow.*
El casco, La calavera,	*skull.*
Las espinillas,	*shin-bones.*
La espaldilla,	*shoulder-bone.*
canilla del brazo,	*arm-bone.*
El hueso sacro, *or* la rabadilla,	*rump-bone.*
El esqueléto,	*skeleton.*
corazón,	*heart.*
Los bófes, pulmónes, liviános,	*lungs.*
El hígado	*liver.*
bazo,	*spleen.*
Los riñones,	*kidneys.*
sesos,	*brains.*
El estómago,	*stomach.*
La boca del estómago,	*pit of the stomach.*
Los lomos,	*loins.*
Las tripas,	*guts.*
Los intestínos,	*intestines.*
Lá madre, la matriz, El utero,	*womb.*
La vexiga,	*bladder.*
sangre,	*blood.*
cólera,	*choler.*
fléma,	*phlegm.*
El quilo,	*chyle.*
La leche,	*milk.*
saliva,	*spittle.*

The five senses.—Los cinco sentidos.

La vista,	*sight.*
El oído,	*hearing.*
olfáto,	*smell.*
gusto,	*taste.*
tacto,	*feeling.*

Ages.—Edades.

La niñez,	*childhood.*
infancia,	*infancy.*
puerícia,	*boyishness.*

Digitized by Google

La adolescencia,	*adolescency.*
juventúd,	*youth.*
virilidád,	*manhood.*
senectúd, vejéz,	*old age.*

Qualities of the body.—Calidádes del cuérpo.

La salúd,	*health.*
fuérza,	*strength.*
debilidád,	*weakness.*
hermosúra,	*beauty.*
fealdád,	*ugliness.*
El garbo,	*good presence.*
brío,	*sprightliness.*
rico talle,	*fine stature.*

Defects in the human body.—Defectos del cuérpo humano.

La fealdád,	*deformity.*
Las arrúgas,	*wrinkles.*
pecas,	*freckles.*
lágañas,	*blear eyes.*
La verrúga,	*wart.*
El lunár,	*mole.*
La nube en el ojo,	*a pearl in the eye.*
Las cosquillas,	*ticklings.*
La catarata,	*cataracts.*
ceguedád, *or* ceguéra,	*blindness.*
magrúra,	*leanness.*
El ciégo,	*blind.*
tuérto,	*one-eyed.*
coxo,	*lame.*
La coxéz,	*lameness.*
El tartamúdo,	*stammerer.*
La corcóva,	*crookedness.*
El calvo,	*bald.*
romo,	*flat-nosed.*
estropeado,	*crippled.*
tullído,	*lame of the limbs.*
zurdo,	*left-handed.*
El bizco, bisójo,	*squinting.*
manco,	*lame of one hand.*
mudo,	*dumb.*
sordo,	*deaf.*

Virtues and vices, good and bad qualities of men.—Virtúdes y vicios, buenas y malas calidades de los hombres.

El recatádo,	*cautious, modest.*
diéstro,	*dextrous.*
dócil,	*docile.*
galán,	*gallant.*
simple,	*harmless.*
agúdo,	*sharp.*
vivo,	*sprightly.*
sutíl,	*subtle.*
chocarréro,	*buffoon.*
nécio,	*foolish.*
astúto,	*crafty.*
lóco,	*mad.*
malicióso,	*malicious.*
temeróso,	*fearful.*
espantadízo,	*easy to be frightened.*
valiente,	*brave.*
tonto,	*stupid.*
fantástico,	*fantastical.*
embustéro,	*deceitful.*
groséro,	*clownish.*
reboltóso,	*mutinous.*
bien criádo,	*well bred.*
cortés,	*courteous.*
grave,	*grave.*
justo,	*just.*
prudente,	*discreet.*
desvergonzado,	*impudent.*
fogóso,	*fiery.*
impertinente,	*impertinent.*
importúno,	*troublesome.*
ligéro,	*light.*
Descuidado,	*careless.*
temerário,	*rash.*
afáble,	*affable.*
amigable,	*friendly.*

Digitized by Google

El bizarro, *brave.*
caritativo, *charitable.*
casto, *chaste.*
constante, *constant.*
devóto, *devout.*
diligente, *diligent.*
fiél, *faithful.*
generóso, *generous.*
humilde, *humble.*
misericordióso, *merciful.*
paciente, *patient.*
religióso, *religious.*
ambicióso, *ambitious.*
avariénto, } *covetous.*
aváro, }
soberbio, *proud.*
hypócrita, *hypocrite.*
cobarde, *coward.*
holgazán, *idle.*
altívo, *haughty.*
chismóso, *tale-bearer.*
aduladór, *flatterer.*
golóso, *glutton.*
dealeál *treacherous.*
desagradecido, *ungrateful.*
inhumáno, *inhumane.*
insolente, *insolent.*
luxurióso, *lewd.*
porfiado, *positive.*
perezóso, *slothful.*
pródigo, *prodigal.*
vano, *vain.*
mugeriégo, *given to women.*
atrevído, *bold.*
colérico, *passionate.*
rabióso, *outrageous.*
alegre, *merry.*
uſáno, *arrogant.*
indecíso, *irresolute.*
zelóso, *jealous.*
adúltero, *adulterer.*
rufián, *ruffian.*
matadór, *murderer.*
salteadór, *highwayman.*
juradór, *swearer.*
calumniádor, *slanderer.*
murmuradór, *censurer.*
hechizéro, *sorcerer.*

El trampóso, *cheat.*
incestuóso, *incestuous.*
ladrón, *thief.*
ratéro, *pickpocket.*
mentiróso, *lyar.*
perjuro, *perjurer.*
perfído, *perfidious.*
profáno, *profane.*
rebelde, *rebel.*
sacrílego, *sacrilegious.*
traidór, *traitor.*
malvado, *perfidious.*

Of eating and drinking.—Del comér y bebér.

La comída, *dinner.*
cena, *supper.*
El almuerzo, *breakfast.*
La meriénda, *luncheon.*
colación, *collation.*
El banquéte, *entertainment.*
combidádo, *guest.*
combíte, *feast.*
La hambre, *hunger.*
séd, *thirst.*
El borracho, *drunkard.*
buen bebedór, *good drinker.*
buen appetíto } *good ap-*
Las buenas ganas, } *petite.*
El glotón, *glutton.*
pán, *bread.*
pán blanco, *white bread,*
pán candiál, *the whitest bread.*
pán bázo, *brown bread.*
molléte, *hot loaf.*
pán fresco, *new bread.*
pán de todo el trígo, *wheaten bread.*
pán de centéno, *rye bread.*
pán de cebáda, *barley bread.*
pán de avéna, *oaten bread.*
pán de mijo, *millet bread.*
pán de maíz, *Indian corn bread.*
pán de levadúra, *leavened bread.*

Digitized by Google

El bizócho, *biscuit.*
La migája de pán, *crumb of bread.*
masa, *dough.*
torta, *cake* or *loaf.*
rosca, *bread made like a roll.*
El buñuélo, *fritter.*
La empanáda, *tart* or *pye.*
cárne, *meat.*
El cozído, *boiled meat.*
asádo, *roasted meat.*
estofádo, *stewed meat.*
La carne fríta, *fried meat.*
carbonáda, *broiled meat.*
pepitoria, *giblets.*
El picadillo, *hash.*
La cecína, *hung meat.*
El perníl, jamón, *ham.*
carnero, *mutton.*
La vaca, *beef.*
El cordéro, *lamb.*
La ternéra, *veal.*
El puérco, *pork.*
cabríto, *kid.*
tocíno, *bacon.*
La piérna de carnéro, *leg of mutton.*
El brazuelo de carnéro, *shoulder of mutton.*
lomo, *loin.*
pecho, *breast.*
Las manos de carnéro, *sheep's trotters.*
La ruéda de ternéra, *fillet of veal.*
asadura, *the pluck.*
salchícha, *sausage.*
El salchichón, *big sausage.*
La morcilla, *blood pudding.*
longaniza, *long sausage.*
El pastel, *pasty.*
caldo, *broth.*
La sopa, *soap.*
El potáge, *pottage.*
Las papas, Los puches, *any sort of pap.*
El pisto, *jelly-broths.*

La carne fiambre, *cold meat.*
leche, *milk.*
nata, *cream.*
El suéro, *whey.*
La mantéca, *butter.*
El quéso, *cheese.*
quéso fresco, *new cheese.*
requesón, *curds.*
cuajo, *rennet.*
La cuajada, *milk hardened with rennet.*
El huévo, *the egg.*
La yema de huévo, *the yolk of an egg.*
clara de huévo, *the white of an egg.*
El huévo blando, *soft egg.*
huévo duro, *hard egg.*
huévo fresco, *new egg.*
huévo en cáscara, *egg in the shell.*
huévo cocído, *boiled egg.*
huévo asádo, *roasted egg.*
huévo estrelládo, *fried egg.*
huévo huéro, *addle egg.*
huévo empolládo, *egg with a chicken in it.*
huévos de pescádo, *the spawn of fish.*
huévos mexídos, *yolks of eggs stewed with wine and sugar.*
huévos y torreznos, *collops and eggs.*
huévos rebueltos, *buttered eggs.*
tortilla de huévos, *omelet.*
huévos de faltriquéra, *yolks of eggs in a shell of sugar.*
Los huévos hiládos, *sweet eggs spun out.*
El sazonamiento, *seasoning.*
La salmuéra, *brine.*
Las espécias, *spices.*
La pimienta, *pepper.*
El gengíbre, *ginger.*
Los clavillos, *cloves.*

Digitized by Google

La canéla,	*cinnamon.*
nuéz moscáda,	*nutmeg.*
flor de espécie,	*mace.*
mostáza,	*mustard.*
El agráz,	*verjuice.*
vinágre,	*vinegar.*
azeíte,	*oil*
La sal,	*salt.*
El azúcar,	*sugar.*
Los escabeches,	*pickles*
dulces,	*sweetmeats.*
almibáres,	*conserves.*
almíbar,	*sugar boiled.*
confítes,	*comfits.*
Las conservas,	*conserves.*
mermeláda,	*marmalade.*
peráda,	*pears preserved.*
alcorcillas, pastillas,	*aniseed sugar.*
naranjáda,	*candid oranges.*
El turrón,	*sweetmeat.*
barquíllos ó supplicaciónes,	*sweet wafers.*
buñuelos,	*puffs.*
La bebída,	*drink.*
El víno,	*wine.*
vino puro,	*pure wine.*
vino vuelto,	*pricked wine.*
vino moscatel,	*muscadine wine.*
vino tinto,	*red wine.*
vino blanco,	*white wine.*
vino alóque,	*pale wine.*
vino claréte,	*claret wine.*
vino dulce y picante,	*sweet and sharp wine.*
vino añejo,	*old wine.*
vino ligéro,	*a light wine.*
vinázo,	*a strong wine.*
malvasía,	*malmsey.*
agua pié,	*mixture of must and water.*
La héz del vino,	*wine lees.*
El aguardiente,	*brandy.*
La cervéza,	*beer.*
sidra,	*cyder.*
alója,	*mead, metheglin.*
El chocoláte,	*chocolate.*
té,	*tea.*
La limonáda,	*lemonade.*
mistéla,	*anise brandy.*
El café,	*coffee.*

Of Clothes.—De los vestidos.

Paño,	*cloth.*
Paño fino,	*fine cloth.*
Paño tundído,	*shorn cloth.*
Grana, Escarlata,	*scarlet.*
Raxa,	*rash cloth.*
Sayál,	*sackcloth.*
Friza,	*frize.*
Estameña,	*serge.*
Estófa,	*stuff.*
Tafetán,	*taffety.*
Raso, raso liso,	*satin.*
Tercio pélo,	*velvet.*
Damasco,	*damask.*
Brocádo,	*brocade.*
Gorgorán,	*grogran.*
Gasa,	*gauze.*
Lanillas,	*drugget.*
Cendál,	*crape.*
Camelóte,	*camblet.*
Tela de oro,	*cloth of gold.*
Tripe,	*shag.*
Algodón,	*cotton.*
Fustán,	*fustian.*
Muselína,	*muslin.*
Lino,	*flax.*
Lienzo,	*linen.*
Cambray,	*cambrick.*
Olanda,	*holland.*
Ruán,	*French linen.*
Cáñamo,	*hemp.*
Terlíz,	*ticken.*
Calicu,	*calico.*
Fiéltro,	*felt.*
Angéo,	*canvas.*
Olóna,	*sailcloth.*
Bayéta,	*bays.*
Lana,	*wool.*

Digitized by Google

Estámbre, *worsted.*
Séda, *silk.*
Bocací, *buckram.*
Joya, *a jewel.*
Hebílla, *a buckle.*
Alamáres, *loops on coats.*
Ojál, *a button-hole.*
Bordadúra, *embroidery.*
Botón, *a button.*
Franja, Flueque, *a fringe.*
Puntas, Encaxes, *laces.*
Cinta, *a ribbon.*
Listón, *a broad ribbon.*
Pasamáno, *gold* or *silver lace.*
Ribete, *an edging.*
Sombréro, *a hat.*
Copa del sombréro, *the crown of the hat.*
Ala ò falda del sombréro, *the brim of the hat.*
Torzál ò trenzilla, *the hat-band.*
Plumáge, *feathers.*
Bonéte, *a cap.*
Gorro de noche, *a night-cap.*
Gorra, *an old-fashioned cap.*
Caperuza, *a sort of cap.*
Montera, *a hunting cap.*
Camísa, *a skirt.*
Almilla, Chupa, *a waistcoat.*
Calzoncillos, *drawers.*
Jubón, *a doublet.*
Manga, *a sleeve.*
Manga perdída, *a hanging sleeve.*
Faldillas de jubón, *the skirts of a waistcoat, &c.*
Calzónes, *breeches.*
Balóna, *a band.*
Corbatín, *a neckcloth.*
Cuello, *a collar.*
Coléto, *a buff coat.*
Agujéta, *a point.*
Faltriquera, *a pocket.*
Bolsillo, *a purse.*
Medias, *stockings.*
Ligas, *garters.*
Zapátos, *shoes.*
Escarpínes, *socks.*
Chinélas, *slippers.*
Borceguí, *a buskin.*
Botas, *boots.*
Poláinas, *spatterdashes.*
Espuélas, *spurs.*
Puños, Vueltas, Vuelos, *cuffs* or *ruffles.*
Tahalí, *a shoulder-belt.*
Tros, *a waist-belt.*
Espáda, *a sword.*
Daga, *a dagger.*
Capa, *a cloke.*
Casáca, *a coat.*
Guante, *a glove.*
Ceñidor *a girdle.*
Pelúca, *a round wig.*
Peluquín, *a bag wig.*
Pañuélo, *a pocket handkerchief.*
Ropa, Ropón, Bata, *a gown.*
Ropa de levantár, *a morning gown.*
Pellíco, Zamárra, *a shepherd's jerkin.*

For Women.—Para mugéres,

Tocado, Cófia, Escófia, *a head-dress, a cap.*
Mánto, *a veil.*
Saya, *a petticoat.*
Vasquiña, Guardapiés, Enáguas, *an upper petticoat.*
Avantal, Delantal, *an apron.*
Guarda sól, Quita sol, *an umbrella.*
Relóx, *a watch.*

*

Tablillas,	*tables.*
Espéjo,	*a looking-glass.*
Buxéta,	*a little box.*
Manguíto,	*a muff.*
Cotilla,	*stays.*
Camisa,	*shift.*
Mantilla,	*a mantle.*
Bata,	*a gown.*
Chapín,	*a clog.*
Zarcillos,	*ear-rings.*
Pendientes,	*pendants.*
Gargantilla,	*necklace.*
Manillas, Bracelétes,	*bracelets.*
Sortijas, Anillos,	*rings.*
Pedrerías,	*precious stones.*
Abanico,	*a fan.*
Calzétas,	*thread stockings.*
Peinadór,	*combing cloth.*
Peñales,	*swaddling clouts.*
Faxa,	*a roller.*
Juguétes,	*play-things.*
Cuna,	*a cradle.*
Ama,	*a nurse.*
Dixes,	*toys.*

[*The beasts, fowls, fishes, fruits, herbs, roots,* &c. *that are eatable, will be found under their respective names.*—Los animales, aves, peces, frutas, hierbas, raices, *&c.* comestibles, se hallarán debáxo de sus nombres respectivos.]

Beasts.—Béstias.

Béstia mansa,	*a tame beast.*
Béstia feróz,	*a wild beast.*
Ganádo,	*cattle.*
Ganádo mayor,	*great cattle.*
Toro,	*a bull.*
Ternéro ó bezérro,	*a calf.*
Ternéra,	*a heifer.*
Buéy,	*an ox.*
Carnéro,	*a sheep.*
Ovéja,	*an ewe.*
Cordéro,	*a lamb.*
Corderíco,	*a lambkin.*
Burro, Borríco, Asno,	*an ass.*
Burra, Borríca,	*a she ass.*
Puerco, Marráno,	*a hog.*
Lechón,	*a pig.*
Javalí,	*a wild boar.*
Haca, Haquilla,	*a colt.*
Búfalo,	*a buffalo.*
Yegua,	*a mare.*
Yegüecilla,	*a young mare.*
Cabállo,	*a horse.*
Camello,	*a camel.*
Gáto,	*a cat.*
Garañón,	*a stallion.*
Cabállo castrádo,	*a gelding.*
Cabállo entéro,	*a stone-horse.*
Cabállo corredór,	*a race-horse.*
Cabállo de mano,	*a led horse.*
Cabállo de posta,	*a post-horse.*
Cabállo de alquilér,	*a hackney horse.*
Cabállo rebelde,	*a restive horse.*
Cabállo desbocádo,	*a hard-mouthed horse.*
Cabállo medróso,	*a starting horse.*
Cabállo tropezadór,	*a stumbling horse.*
Cabállo que sacúde,	*a jolting horse.*
Cabállo asmático,	*a broken-winded horse.*
Cabállo indómito,	*a horse that cannot be tamed.*

Digitized by Google

Cabállo saltadór, *a leaping horse.*
Cabállo bayo, *a bay horse.*
Bayo castaño, *a chesnut bay.*
Bayo oscúro, *a brown bay.*
Bayo dorádo, *a bright bay.*
Picázo, *a pyed horse.*
Ruzio rodádo, *a dapple grey.*
De colór de gamúza, *cream-colour.*
Alazán, *a sorrel.*
Alázan tostado, *a dark sorrel.*
Ovéro, *a white and red spotted horse.*
Rubicán, *a grey horse.*
Cabra, *a she goat.*
Cabríto, *a kid.*
Cabron, *a he goat.*
Perro, *a dog.*
Perro de caza, *a hound.*
Perro de muéstra, *a setting-dog.*
Sabuéso, *a blood hound.*
Podénco, Perdiguéro, *a setting dog.*
Perro callád, *a hound that does not open well.*
Perro baxo, *a terrier.*
Galgo, *a greyhound.*
Lebrél, *a sort of fierce dogs, resembling greyhounds, common in Ireland.*
Perro ventór, *a finder.*
Perro de agua, *a water-*
or lamedillo, *dog.*
Mastin, *a mastiff.*
Perro de pastór, *a shepherd's dog.*
Perro veladór, *a house dog.*
Perillo de falda, *a lap-dog.*
Alano u dogo, *a bull-dog.*
Barbudillo, *a spaniel.*
Perro raposéro, *small set-*
or xatéo, *ting dog for fox-hunting.*
Gozque, Cosquéjo, *little dog kept in a house.*
Conéjo, *a rabbit.*

Hacanéa, *a pad.*
Muleto, *a young mule.*
Mulo, *a he-mule.*
Mula, *a she-mule.*
Potro, *a colt.*
Pollíno, *an ass's colt.*
Ciervo, *a stag.*
Venádo, *a deer.*
Gamo, *a fallow-deer.*
Cachorro de ciervo, *a fawn.*
Hastas de ciervo, *the horns of a deer.*
Rastro ú pisádas de ciervo, *the track of the stag.*
Comadréja, *a weasel.*
Texon, *a badger.*
Gamúza, *a wild goat.*
Cabra montés, *a roebuck.*
Gato de algalía, *a civet-cat*
Dama, *a doe.*
Ardílla, *a squirrel.*
Elephante, *an elephant.*
Fuína ò gardóna, *a martin.*
Mono, *a monkey.*
Gímio, *an ape.*
Arminio ò Armiño, *an ermine.*
Erizo, *a hedge-hog.*
Liébre, *a hare.*
Liebrecilla, *a leveret.*
Lirón, *a dormouse.*
Ráta, *a rat.*
Zorra ò rapósa, *a fox.*
Ratón, *a mouse.*
Topo, *a mole.*
Hiéna, *an hyena.*
Leopárdo, *a leopard.*
León, *a lion.*
Leona, *a lioness.*
Leonzíllo, *a lion's whelp.*
Lobo, *a wolf.*
Lobo cervál, *a lynx.*
Oso, *a bear.*
Osillo, *a bear's cub.*
Pantéra, *a panther.*
Rhinocerónte, *a rhinoceros.*
Tigre, *a tiger.*
Juvalí, puérco montés, *a wild boar.*

Digitized by Google

Navájas u colmillos de javíli,	*the tusks of a wild boar.*
Navajál de javâlí,	*the soil of a wild boar.*
Jabalína,	*a wild sow.*

Creatures that creep on the earth.—Animáles que se arrastran.

Serpiente,	*a serpent.*
Serpiente aláda,	*a flying serpent.*
Dragón,	*a dragon.*
Aspid,	*an asp.*
Culébra,	*a snake.*
Cocodrillo,	*a crocodile.*
Caymán,	*an alligator.*
Lagartíja, Salamanquésa, Lagárto,	*a lizard.*
Víbora,	*a viper.*
Viborezno,	*a young viper.*

Amphibious creatures.—Animáles amphibios.

Bívaro *or* castór,	*a beaver* or *castor.*
Nútria, *or* nutra,	*an otter.*
Hipopótamo,	*a river-horse.*
Tortúga,	*a tortoise.*
Galápago,	*a land tortoise.*
Foca,	*sea-calf.*

Insects.—Sabandijas.

Araña,	*a spider.*
Arañuela,	*a little spider.*
Carcóma,	*a wood-worm.*
Oruga,	*a caterpillar.*
Arador,	*a hand-worm.*
Sápo,	*a toad.*
Escarabájo,	*a beetle.*
Caracól,	*a snail.*
Hormíga,	*a pismire.*
Rana,	*a frog.*
Grillo,	*a cricket.*
Revoltón,	*an insect that spoils vines.*
Piójo,	*a louse.*
Liéndre,	*a nit.*
Pulga,	*a flea.*
Chinche,	*a bug.*
Langosta,	*a locust.*
Escorpión, Alacrán,	*a scorpion.*
Tarántula,	*the tarantula.*
Polilla,	*a moth.*
Mosca,	*a fly.*
Abispa, Abispon,	*a wasp.*
Abéja,	*a bee.*
Moscon, Moscada,	*a great fly.*
Zángano,	*a drone.*
Mosca de burro,	*gad fly.*
Cigarra,	*a grasshopper.*
Tahón,	*a hornet.*
Lucerna *or* luciérniga,	*a fire-fly.*
Maripósa,	*a butterfly.*
Vaquílla de dios,	*a lady-bird.*
Zancudo,	*a gnat.*
Enxambre,	*a swarm.*

Birds.—Aves.

Aguila,	*an eagle.*
Aguilucho,	*an eaglet.*
Buytre,	*a vulture.*
Esmerejón,	*a merlin.*
Gavilan,	*a sparrow-hawk.*
Mochuelo,	*a horn-owl.*
Halcón,	*a falcon.*
Torzuélo,	*a male-falcon.*
Girifalte,	*a ger-falcon.*
Alcotán,	*a lanner.*
Sácre,	*a sacre.*

Digitized by Google

Garza,	*an heron.*
Garzóta,	*a small heron.*
Miláno,	*a kite.*
Cuérvo,	*a crow* or *raven.*
Cornéja,	*a rook.*
Calándria,	*a lark.*
Aguzanieve,	*a wagtail.*
Canário,	*a canary-bird.*
Xilguéro,	*a linnet.*
Mirlo, Merla, Mirla,	*a black-bird.*
Pinzón,	*a chaffinch.*
Ruy Señór,	*a nightingale.*
Verderón,	*a green-bird.*
Papagáyo, Loro, Cotórra,	*a parrot.*
Urráca,	*a magpie.*
Grajo,	*a daw.*
Lechúza,	*an owl.*
Murciélago,	*a bat.*
Mochuélo,	*horn owl.*
Cumaya,	*a night raven.*
Grajo,	*a chough.*
Chota cabras,	*a goat sucker.*
A'nade,	*a wild duck.*
Cereéta,	*a teal.*
Chorlíto,	*a curlieu.*
Cuervo maríno,	*a cormorant.*
Pato,	*a duck,*
Ganso, A'nsar, A'nsaró,	*a goose.*
Cernícalo,	*a kestril.*
Fulga,	*a moor-hen.*
Avión,	*a martin.*
Gabiota,	*a gull.*
Somorgujón,	*a diver.*
Choca, Gallinaciega,	*a woodcock.*
Tordo, Estorníno,	*a starling.*
Codorníz,	*a quail.*
Capón,	*a capon.*
Gallo,	*a cock.*
Gallína,	*a hen.*
Pollo,	*a chicken.*
Polla,	*a pullet.*
Pavo, Pava,	*a turkey.*
Francolín,	*a godwit.*
Faisán,	*a pheasant.*
Zorzál,	*a thrush.*
Hortoláno,	*an ortolan.*
Gorrión,	*a sparrow.*
Perdiz,	*a partridge.*
Palóma,	*a dove.*
Pichón,	*a pigeon.*
Palomíno,	*a young pigeon.*
Tórtola,	*a turtle dove.*
Alción,	*a king's fisher.*
Golondrína,	*a swallow.*
Avestruz,	*an ostrich.*
Cigüña,	*a stork.*
Cuclillo,	*a cuckow.*
Cisne,	*a swan.*
Pitiroxo,	*a red-robin.*
Grulla,	*a crane.*
Pezpíta,	*a wagtail.*
Abuíllo,	*a lapwing.*
Oropéndola,	*a witwall.*
Vencéjo,	*a martlet.*
Abejarúco,	*a titmouse.*
Abutarda,	*a bustard.*
Tordo loco,	*an owsel.*
Pelicano,	*a pelican.*
Phenix,	*a phenix.*
Chirlo,	*a woodpecker.*
Pico verde,	*a green beak.*
Frailaillo,	*a plover.*
Reyezuelo,	*a wren.*
Mergo,	*a puffin.*

Parts of a Bird.—Partes de una Ave.

Pico,	*the beak.*
Pluma,	*a feather.*
Plumáza,	*the down.*
Ala,	*a wing.*
Peñólas, Peñulas,	*quills.*

Digitized by Google

Pié,	*the foot.*
Cola,	*the tail.*
Buche,	*the crow.*
Garras, Uñas,	*claws*, or *talons.*
Rabadilla,	*the rump.*
Pechúga,	*the breast.*
Entre Pechuga,	*the brawn.*

Fishes.—Peces.

Aburno,	*a blech.*
Sábalo,	*a shad*
Anchova,	*an anchovy.*
Anguila,	*an eel.*
Balléna,	*a whale*
Barbo,	*a barbel.*
Mero,	*a halibut.*
Luso,	*a pike.*
Cárpa,	*a carp.*
Calamaréjo,	*a calamary.*
Talpáire,	*the miller's thumb.*
Caballo marino,	*a sea-horse.*
Cóngrio,	*a conger.*
Delphín,	*a dolphin.*
Dorado,	*a gilt-back.*
Doradillo,	*the gold-fish.*
Lenguádo,	*a sole.*
Langósta,	*a lobster.*
Esturión.	*a sturgeon.*
Góbio,	*a gudgeon.*
Harénque,	*a herring.*
Ostra, Ostion,	*an oyster.*
Lampréa,	*a lamprey.*
Lángostilla,	*a prawn.*
Lobo,	*a bass.*
Sarda,	*a mackarel.*
Marsópa,	*a porpoise.*
Abadéjo,	*poor jack.*
Merlúza,	*fresh cod.*
Bacallao,	*dried cod.*
Almeja,	*a muscle.*
Ortíga pez,	*stinging fish.*
Perca,	*a perch.*
Pulpo,	*a polypus.*
Raya,	*a thornback.*
Líza,	*a skate.*
Sardína,	*a pilchard.*
Salmón,	*salmon.*
Trucha,	*trout.*
Xíbia,	*cuttle-fish.*
Tenca,	*a tench.*
Atún,	*a tunny-fish.*
Tremiélga,	*a cramp-fish.*
Rodavallo,	*a turbot.*

Parts of a Fish.—Partes de un pez.

Hocíco,	*the snout.*
Agallas,	*the gills.*
Alas,	*the fins.*
Escámas,	*the scales.*
Espínas,	*the bones.*
Concha,	*the shell.*
Huévos de pez,	*the hard row.*
Leche,	*the soft row.*

Trees.—Arboles.

Alvaricóque,	*an apricot-tree.*
Alméndro,	*an almond.*
Durazno,	*a nectarine.*
Guindo,	*a cherry.*
Cerézo,	*a heart-cherry.*
Castáño,	*a chesnut.*
Cidro,	*a citron.*
Membrillero,	*a quince.*
Servál,	*a service.*
Palma,	*a palm.*
Higuéra,	*a fig.*
Azufeifo	*a jujub.*
Granádo,	*a pomegranate.*
Limón,	*a lemon.*
Morál,	*a mulberry.*
Níspero,	*a medlar.*
Avellano,	*a hazel nut.*
Nogál,	*a walnut.*
Olivo, Azeitúno,	*an olive.*
Azebuche,	*a wild olive.*
Naranjo,	*an orange.*

Digitized by Google

Alverchigo, Pérsigo,	*a peach.*
Ciruélo,	*a plum.*
Peral,	*a pear.*
Manzano,	*an apple.*
Alamo negro,	*black poplar.*
Alamo blanco,	*white poplar.*
Cédro,	*a cedar.*
Sabúco,	*an alder.*
Enzína, Roble,	*an oak.*
Cornizo,	*the cornil.*
Cyprés,	*the cypress.*
Ebano,	*ebony.*
Arze,	*the maple.*
Haya,	*the beech.*
Fresno,	*the ash.*
Azébo,	*the holm.*
Texo,	*the yew.*
Laurel,	*laurel.*
Alcornóque,	*the cork.*
Olmo,	*the elm.*
Pino,	*pine* or *fir.*
Plántano,	*a plane.*
Sauze,	*a willow.*
Tejo,	*linder.*

Shrubs.—Matas.

Agno casto,	*agnus castus.*
Aliso,	*the lote tree.*
Bálsamo,	*the balsam.*
Box,	*box-tree.*
Madre selva,	*the honeysuckle.*
Zarza móro,	*the blackberry.*
Hiniesta,	*broom.*
Uva espína,	*gooseberry-bush.*
Adelpha,	*ivy.*
Brusco,	*butcher's broom.*
Regalíz,	*liquorice.*
Alhocígo.	*the pistachio-tree.*
Roméro,	*rosemary.*
Rosál,	*rose tree.*
Sabína,	*savin.*
Tamaríz,	*tamarisk-tree.*
Alheña,	*privet.*
Viña.	*vine.*

¶

Labrusca,	*wild vine.*
Parra,	*a wall vine.*
Mirto, Arrayán,	*myrtle.*
Castilla,	*currant-tree.*

Fruits.—Frutas.

Albericóque,	*an apricot.*
Almendra,	*an almond.*
Madroño,	*a wild strawberry.*
Durázno,	*a nectarine.*
Guinda,	*a cherry.*
Ceréza,	*a heart-cherry.*
Castaña,	*a chesnut.*
Citron,	*a citron.*
Membrillo,	*a quince.*
Serva,	*service.*
Dátil,	*date.*
Hígo,	*a fig.*
Breva,	*the first fig.*
Azufaífa,	*a jujub.*
Granáda,	*a pomegranate.*
Limón,	*a lemon.*
Mora,	*a mulberry.*
Niézpola,	*a medlar.*
Avellána,	*a hazel nut.*
Nuéz,	*a walnut.*
Azeitúna,	*an olive.*
Naranja,	*an orange.*
Ciruéla,	*a plum.*
Ciruéla pasa,	*a prune.*
Pera,	*a pear.*
Bergamóta,	*a bergamot.*
Manzána,	*an apple.*
Camuesa,	*a pippin.*
Manzána de San Juan,	*St. John's apple.*
Melón,	*a melon.*
Bellóta,	*an acorn.*
Algarróba,	*a carob.*
Alcapárra,	*a caper.*
Zarza mora,	*a blackberry.*
Tamarindo,	*tamarind.*
Piñon,	*the kernel of pine trees.*
Uva,	*a grape*
Cascara de nuéz, &c.	*the shell of a nut, &c.*

Digitized by Google

Tela de granáda,	*film of a pomegranate.*
Pimpóllo,	*the sucker*, or *sprout of a vine.*
Sarmiento,	*a twig of a vine.*
Yéma de viña,	*the bud of a vine.*
Zarcillos de la vid,	*the tendrils of a vine.*
Pámpano,	*a vine branch.*
Renuévo,	*a young shoot of a vine.*
Racímo de uvas,	*a bunch of grapes.*
Pepita de la uva,	*a grape-stone.*
Podár,	*to prune a vine.*
Cavár,	*to lay open the roots.*
Rodrigár,	*to prop a vine.*
Rodrigón,	*the prop.*
Terciár la viña,	*to dig a third time about a vine.*
Rozár,	*to weed.*
Raíz,	*a root.*
Hebras de raíz	*the fibres. of a root.*
Arraigár,	*to take root.*
Tronco,	*the trunk of a tree.*
Renuevo,	*a sprig.*
Cortéza del árbol,	*the bark.*
Zumo,	*the sap.*
Moho,	*the moss.*
Ramo,	*a branch.*
Hoja,	*a leaf.*
Hueso de frúta,	*the stone of fruit.*
Mondaduras, de frúta,	*the parings of fruit.*
Pezón,	*the stalk.*
Ingerír,	*to ingraft.*
Ingerír de canuto,	*to inoculate.*
Ingerto,	*a graft.*
Pepíta,	*the seed of fruit.*

Corn and its parts.—Trigos y sus partes.

Trígo,	*wheat.*
Candial,	*the best wheat.*
Trígo, rubión,	*red wheat.*
Escándia,	*bearded wheat.*
Herren,	*meslin corn.*
Espélta,	*spelt.*
Centéno,	*rye.*
Cebáda,	*barley.*
Avéna,	*oats.*
Arróz,	*rice.*
Mijo,	*millet.*
Maiz,	*Indian wheat.*
Legumbres,	*pulse.*
Alverjón,	*a great vetch.*
Garvanzos,	*Spanish peas.*
Arvéjas,	*beans.*
Guisantes,	*peas.*
Haba,	*a bean.*
Lantéja,	*a lentil.*
Altramúz,	*a lupine.*
Judía,	*French bean.*
Cicerchas,	*wild tares.*
Cascara,	*the shell.*
Hollejo,	*the husk.*

Roots, plants, and herbs.—Rayces, plantas, y yerbas.

Axénjo,	*wormwood.*
A'pio,	*celery.*
Ajo,	*garlick.*
Enéldo,	*dill.*
Anís,	*aniseed.*
Alegría,	*sesame.*
Armuelles,	*orach* or *golden flowers.*
Alcachófa,	*an artichoke.*
Esparrago,	*asparagus,*
Abrótano,	*southernwood.*
Acelga,	*white beet.*
Bledo,	*a blite,*
Borraja,	*borage.*
Zanahórias,	*carrots.*
Voléza, Perifolio,	*chervil.*
Hongo, Seta,	*a mushroom.*
Chirivía,	*a parsnip.*

Digitized by Google

Chicória, Endívia, Escarôla, } *succory, endive.*
Col, berza, *cabbage.*
Coles, repollo, *cabbages.*
Berza crespa, *savoy.*
Broton, *a sprout.*
Coliflór, *cauliflower.*
Calabáza, *a pumpkin.*
Pepíno, *a cucumber.*
Culantro, *coriander.*
Culantrillo, *capillaire.*
Perexíl marino, *samphire.*
Mastuerzo, *garden cresses.*
Escalóna, *a scallion.*
Espináca, *spinnage.*
Hinojo, *fennel.*
Hobión, *hops.*
Lechuga murciána, ò cerraca, *a cabbage-lettuce.*
Lechuga crespa, *a curled lettuce.*
Nábo, *a turnip.*
Nabál, *a turnip field.*
Cebolla, *an onion.*
Acétosa, Acedéra, } *sorrel.*
Romáza, *long sorrel.*
Perexil, *parsley.*
Puerro, *a leek.*
Verdolága, *purslain.*
Ruiponces, *rampions.*
Ruquéta, *rocket.*
Rúda, *rue.*
Salvia, *sage.*
Criadilla de tierra, *a truffle.*
Mejorána, *sweet marjoram.*
Agaríco, *agarick.*
Agrimonia, *agrimony.*
Acíbar, *aloes.*
Angélica, *angelica.*
Celidónia, *celadine.*
Betónica, *betony.*
Bistorta, *snakewort.*
Manzanilla, *camomile.*
Culantrillo de pozo, *maidenhair.*

Centoria, *century.*
Verbasco, Gordolobo, } *wolfblade, or great lung wort.*
Hamapola, *poppy.*
Dictamo, *dittany.*
Coniza pulguera, } *fleabane.*
Eléboro, *hellebore.*
Tártago, *spurge.*
Gentiána, *gentian.*
Camedréos de agua, } *germander.*
Gráma, *dog's-grass.*
Hierba puntéra, *house-leek.*
Beleño, *hen-bane.*
Marrúbio, *horehound.*
Matricaria, *feverfew.*
Malvas, *mallows.*
Coróna de rey, *melilot.*
Torongíl, *balm.*
Mercuriâl, *mercury.*
Milhójas, Ciento en ráma, } *milfoil.*
Corazoncillo, *St. John's-wort, or grass.*
Nardo, *spikenard.*
Tabáco, *tobacco.*
Orégano, *wild marjoram.*
Higuéra, *fig-tree.*
Parietária, Vidriola, } *pellitory.*
Cepa caballo, Uña de asno, } *ground thistle.*
Dormidéra, *poppy.*
Rosa montés, *piony.*
Plátano, *plantane.*
Polipódio, *polypody.*
Agenúz, Neguilla, } *bishopswort.*
Hiérba cidréra, *bryony.*
Poléo, *pennyroyal.*
Ruybarbo, *rhubarb.*
Sanguinária, *bloodwort.*
Sanícula, *self-heal.*
Satyrión, *ragwort.*
Saxifrágia, *saxifrage.*
Escabiósa, *scabious.*

Digitized by Google

Escamonea, *scammony.*
Cebolla albarráda, *a wild onion.*
Séna, *senna.*
Hierba cana, *groundsel.*
Valeriána, *valerian.*
Verbéna, *vervain.*
Tragoncia, *grass-plantane.*
Anco, ò siete en rama, *septfoil.*

Acantho, Branca ursina, Hierba gigánta, } *bearsfoot.*
Acónito, *wolfsbane.*
Ovas del már, *sea-weed.*
Cola de cabállo, *horse-tail.*
Espliego, Espigasíl, Alhuzéma, } *lavender.*
Amor del hortelano, Lampádos, } *burdock.*
Rabácas, *water-parsley.*
Tarahé, Tamaríz silvestre, } *tamarisk shrub.*
Asarabáca, *asarabacca.*
Calamínto, *cat-mint.*
Caña, *a reed.*
Doñadilla, *mule's fern.*
Cañamo, *hemp.*
Lino, *flax.*
Cicúta, *hemlock.*
Comíno, *cummin.*
Hiérba de ciérvo, *hart's fodder.*
Helécho, *fern.*
Palomilla, *fumitory.*
Amóres secos, Preféra, } *clover grass.*
Yézgo, *danewort, dwarf-elder.*
Júnco, *rush.*
Cerraja, *sow-thistle.*
Mandrágora, *mandrake.*
Yerba mora, *nightshade.*
Correhuéla, *knot-grass.*
Ortíga, *nettle.*
Parella *bastard rhubarb.*
Valéza, *pepperwort, dittander.*
Alazor, Azafran, } *saffron.*
Xabonéra, *soap-wort.*
Alfalfa, *darnel,* or *cockle.*
Albaháca *sweet basil*
Hierba buena, *mint.*
Serpól, *wild thyme.*
Tomillo, *thyme.*

Flowers.—Flores.

Amaránto, *velvet-flower.*
Anemóna, *anemone,*
Jacinto, *hyacinth.*
Jazmín, *jessamine.*
Junquilla, *jonquil.*
Azucéna, *a lily.*
Maya, *a daisy.*
Narciso, *daffodil.*
Clavel, Clavellína, *a pink.*
Sanamunda, Albelí, } *gilliflower.*
Espadaña, *flag-flower.*
Coronída, *blue bottle.*
Velloríta, *a cowslip.*
Renículo, *ranunculus.*
Rosa, *a rose.*
Cíen hojás, *a large sort of rose.*
Taravilla, *marigold.*
Girasól, *sun-flower.*
Tulipan, *a tulip.*
Voléta, *a violet.*
Capúllo, *a rose bud.*

Colours.—Colores.

Morádo, *purple.*
Color de auróra, *aurora. colour.*
Blanco, *white.*
Colór de ladrillo, *brick colour.*

Digitized by Google

Azúl,	*blue.*
Azúl celeste,	*light blue.*
Azúl turquí,	*dark blue.*
Columbíno,	*dove colour.*
Cetríno,	*lemon colour.*
Colór de gamúza,	*light yellow.*
Colór de ceréza,	*filamot.*
Colór encendido,	*flame colour.*
Colór de fuégo,	*fire colour.*
Carmesí,	*crimson.*
Pardo,	*grey.*
Ceniciento,	*ash colour.*
Amarillo,	*yellow.*
Encarnádo, Colorádo, Roxo,	*red.*
Escarláta, Grana,	*scarlet.*
Leonado,	*tawney.*
Negro,	*black.*
Anaranjádo,	*orange colour.*
Azeitunádo,	*olive colour.*
Colór de rosa,	*rose colour.*
Berméjo,	*reddish.*
Vérde,	*green.*
Matíz de colóres,	*the shade colour.*
Colór de már,	*sea green.*

Parts of a Kingdom.—Partes de un reyno.

Província,	*a province.*
Ciudad,	*a city.*
Villa,	*a town.*
Aldéa,	*a village.*
Lugár,	*a small place.*

Parts of a City.—Partes de una ciudad.

Casa,	*a house.*
Tiénda,	*a shop.*
Iglesia, Templo,	*a church.*
Capílla,	*a chapel.*
Altár,	*an altar.*
Palácio,	*a palace.*
Hospitál,	*an hospital.*
Casa de la villa, *or* del ayuntamiento,	*the town house.*
Tribunál,	*a court of justice.*
Arsenál,	*an arsenal.*
Académia,	*an academy.*
Colégio,	*a college.*
Calle,	*a street.*
Calléjon,	*an alley.*
Calleja, Callejuéla,	*a lane.*
Mercádo,	*a market.*
Carnicería,	*a butchery.*
Encrucijada,	*a cross way.*
Lonja, Bolsa,	*an exchange.*
Cárcel,	*a prison.*
Muros, Murallas,	*walls.*
Puertas,	*gates.*
Fortificaciones,	*fortifications.*
Plaza,	*a square.*
Plazuéla,	*a little square.*

Of the inhabitants of cities.—De los moradores de una ciudad.

Niño,	*a child.*
Muchacho,	*a boy.*
Muchacha,	*a girl.*
Mozo, Mozíto,	*a youth.*
Hombre,	*a man.*
Mugér,	*a woman.*
Viéjo,	*an old man.*
Viéja,	*an old woman.*
Coxo,	*lame of the legs.*
Manco,	*lame of the hands.*
Ciégo,	*blind.*
Sordo,	*deaf.*
Zurdo,	*left-handed.*
Magistrádo,	*a magistrate.*
Noble,	*a nobleman.*
Hidalgo,	*a gentleman.*
Caballéro,	*a knight,* or *gentleman.*
Tendéro,	*a shopkeeper.*
Mercadér, Comerciánte, Negociante,	*a merchant.*

Digitized by Google

Poblacho, Vulgacho, Plebe, } *the mob.*
Canalla, *the rabble.*
Comerciante, *a tradesman.*
Mecánico, *a mechanic.*
Jornaléro, *a journeyman.*
Labradór, *a farmer.*
Labradóra, *a farmer's wife* or *daughter.*
Aldeáno, *a country-man.*
Aldeána, *a country-woman.*
Pícaro, *a rogue.*
Esclávo, *a slave.*
Platéro, *a goldsmith.*
Libréro, *a bookseller.*
Impresór, *a printer*
Barbéro, *a barber.*
Mercadér de seda, *a mercer.*
Mercadér, de paño, *a woollen-draper.*
Mercadér, de liénzo, *a linen-draper.*
Sástre, *a taylor.*
Costuréra, *a sempstress, a mantua-maker.*
Sombreréro, *a hatter.*
Calcetéro, *a hosier.*
Zapatéro, *a shoemaker.*
Remendón, *a cobler.*
Herréro, *a blacksmith.*
Albeitar, *a farrier.*
Cerrajéro, *a smith.*
Lavandéra, *a laundress.*
Comádre, Partéra, } *a midwife.*
Partéro, *a man-midwife.*
Médico, *a physician.*
Embustéro, *a cheat.*
Charlatán, *a quack.*
Cirujáno, *a surgeon.*
Saca muélas, *a tooth-drawer.*
Silléro, *a sadler.*
Carpintéro, *a carpenter.*
Peón, *a labourer.*
Albañil, *a bricklayer.*
Pintór, *a painter.*
Panadéro, *a baker.*
Carnicéro, *a butcher.*
Frutéra, *a fruiterer.*
Verduléra, *an herb-woman.*
Pastelér, *a pastry-cook.*
Tabernéro, *a vintner.*
Cervezéro, *a brewer.*
Mesonéro, *an inn keeper.*
Reloxéro, *a watchmaker.*
Pregonéro, *a crier.*
Joyéro, *a jeweller.*
Boticário, *an apothecary.*
Buhonéro, *a pedlar.*
Vidriéro, *a glazier.*
Carbonéro, *a collier.*
Jardinéro, *a gardener.*
Letrádo, *a lawyer.*
Procuradór, *a solicitor, attorney.*
Abogádo, *a counsellor at law.*
Juéz, *a judge.*
Carceléro, *a jailer.*
Verdúgo, *the hangman.*
Ceréro, *a wax-chandler.*
Ganapán, Esportilléro, Mandadéro, } *a porter.*
Remendón de vestidos, } *a botcher.*
Tatarabuélo, *a grand father's grandfather.*
Bisabuélo, *great grandfather.*
Abuélo, *a grandfather.*
Padre, *father.*
Madre, *mother.*
Hijo, *a son.*
Hija, *a daughter.*
Niéto, *a grandson.*
Bisniéto, *a great grandson.*
Hermáno, *a brother.*
Cuñado, *a brother in law.*
Padrastro, *a step father.*
Madrastra, *a step-mother.*
Suégro, *the husband* or *wife's father.*
Nuéra, *the wife of one's son.*
Yérno, *the husband of one's daughter.*
Primo hermáno, *a cousin-german.*
Tio, *an uncle.*

Digitized by Google

Sobríno, *a nephew.*
Prímosegúndo, *a second cousin.*
Marído, *a husband.*
Múger, *a wife.*
Nóvio, *a bridegroom.*
Nóvia, *a bride.*
Desposádo, *one betrothed.*
Ahijádo, *a godson.*
Padríno, *a godfather.*
Madrína, *a godmother.*
Compádre, } *a he and she*
Comádre, } *gossip.*
Compañero, *a partner.*
Camaráda, *a companion.*
Mellízo, *a twin.*
Cofrade, *a brother of the same society.*
Cofradía, *a guild* or *society.*
Tertúlia, *a club.*
Comunidád, *a community.*
Huérfano, *an orphan.*
Soltéro, *a bachelor.*
Heredéro, *an heir.*
Ayo, *a tutor.*
Curadór, *a guardian.*
Viúda, *a widow.*
Hermáno, *a foster-*
de leche, *brother.*
Hijo de la piedra, *exposito,*
ó echadizo, *a foundling.*
Niño supuésto, *a false child.*
Bastardo, *a bastard.*
Hijo de *a natural*
ganancia, *son.*
Donzélla, *a maiden.*
Múger *a married*
casáda, *woman.*
Parída, *a lying-in-woman.*
Ama de leche, *a nurse.*
Ama de llaves, *a house-keeper.*
Mancéba, *a concubine.*

Of a House, and all that belongs to it.—De una casa, y todo lo perteneciente á ella.

Casa, *a house.*
Solár, *the ground of a house.*
Cimiénto, *the foundation.*
Paréd, *a wall.*
Tabíque, *a light wall.*
Pátio, *a court* or *yard.*
Fachada, *the front.*
Alto, ó andár, *a floor.*
Portál, *a porch.*
Ventána, *a window.*
Entrésuelo, *a low floor.*
Zaquizamí, *or* ciélo, *the ceiling; also the place between the ceiling and the roof of a house, a cock-loft.*
Desván, *a garret.*
Artezón, *an arched ceiling.*
Bóveda, *a vault.*
Escaléra, *a stair case.*
Escalon, *a step.*
Tejádo, *a tiled roof.*
Tejas, *tiles.*
Ladrillos, *bricks.*
Pizarras, *slates.*
Puerta, *door.*
Pasadizo, *a passage.*
Corrál, *a court-yard.*
Trascorrál, *a back yard.*
Cámara, *a chamber.*
Aposénto, }
Piéza, }
Quarto, } *a room.*
Estáncia, }
Anticámara, *an antichamber.*
Requádra, *a back-room.*
Sála, *a hall.*
Corredór, *a gallery.*
Retréte, *a closet.*
Estudio, *a study.*
Armário, } *a cupboard.*
Alhacéna, }
Guarda ropa, *a wardrobe.*
Alcóva, *an alcove.*
Balcon, Miradór, *a balcony.*
Azotéa, *the flat roof of a house.*
Camaranchón, *a cock-loft.*
Torre, *a tower.*
Bodéga, Sotano, *a cellar.*
Repostería, *the butler's room.*
Despensa, *a pantry.*
Cozina, *a kitchen.*
Caballeríza, *the stable.*

Digitized by Google

Perreria, *a dog-kennel.*
Palomár, *a dove-house.*
Gallinéro, *a hen-roost.*
Jardin, *a garden.*
Parque, *a park.*
Privada, Necesária, *the privy.*
Coronilla del edificio, *the top of the building.*
Ripio, *rubbish.*
Ripia, *a shingle.*
Ala de tejádo, *the eves of the house.*
Canál, *the gutter.*
Umbrál, *the threshold.*
Bastidóres de la puerta, *the frame of the door.*
Postigo, *by-door.*
Quícios ó goznes, *hinges.*
Cerradúra, *a lock.*
Candádo, *a padlock.*
Pestillo, *the bolt of a lock.*
Cerrójo, *a bolt.*
Llave, *a key.*
Ventanilla, *a little window.*
Pícaporte, *a latch.*
Tranca de puérta, *the bar of a door.*
Guardas de la llave, *the wards of a lock.*
Cañuto de llave, *the pipe of a key.*
Vidriéra, *the glass of a window.*
Rejas de ventána, *the bars of a window.*
Escaléra de caracól, *a winding stair case.*
Rellanos, ó mesetas de escaléra, *the landing-places of stairs.*
Descánso de escaléra, *the half place of stairs.*
Grada, Escalón, *a step.*
Escaléra secréta, *backstairs.*
Viga, *a beam.*
Vigón, *the girder*, or *main beam.*
Tabla, *a board.*
Cruzero, *a rafter.*
Ladrillo, *a brick.*

Paréd maéstra, *the main wall.*
Paréd de en médio, *the party wall.*
Paréd de cal y canto, *a wall of lime and stone.*
Tabique, *a thin wall.*
Cál, *lime*, or *plaster.*
Argamasa, *mortar.*
Encostradúra, de pared, *the plaster of a wall.*
Yeso, *fine white lime.*
Jalbégue, *white wash.*
Mesa, *a table.*
Banco, *a bench.*
Silla, *a chair.*
Sílla de brázos, *an arm chair.*
Taburéte, *a chair without back or arms to it.*
Sitiál, *a stool without a back.*
Banquíllo, *a bench.*
Caxa, *a box.*
Arca, Arcón, *a chest.*
Caxón, *a case of drawers.*
Tiradór, *a drawer.*
Escritorio, *a cabinet.*
Cama, *a bed.*
Lecho, *bed.*
Armadúra *or* maderáje de la cama, *a bedstead.*
Ciélo de cama, *the bed's tester.*
Cortínas de cama, *bed curtains.*
Roda piés, *the bases of a bed.*
Tapéte, Alfombra, *a carpet.*
Sábanas, *sheets.*
Cobertór, *counterpane.*
Almohádas, *pillows.*
Tapicería, *tapestry.*
Pintúra, *a picture.*
Espéjo, *a looking glass.*
Candeléro, *a candlestick.*
Despabiladéras, *snuffers.*
Araña, *a branch of crystal to hold many candles.*
Yésca, *tinder.*
Pajuéla, *a match.*
Pedernál, *a flint.*
Eslabón, *the steel to strike fire with.*

Digitized by Google

Orinál, *a chamber-pot.*
Colchón, *a matrass.*
Colcha, *a quilt to lay on the ground.*
Cátre, *a couch.*
Cama de viento, *a field bed.*
Testéra de cama, *the bed's head.*
Columnas de cama, *the bed posts.*
Xergón, *a straw-bed.*
Estéra, *a mat.*
Calentadór de cama, *a warming-pan.*
Chimenéa, *a chimney.*
Respiradéro, ò cañon de chimenéa, *the funnel of a chimney*
Morillos, *hand-irons.*
Fuelle, *bellows.*
Tenázas, *tongs.*
Palá *or* Badil, *a shovel.*
Guárda fuégo, *a fender.*
Biombo, *a screen.*
Urgadór, Atizadór, *a poker.*
Olla, *a pottage pot.*
Covertéra, *the pot-lid.*
Asa, *the ear of a pot.*
Puchéro, *a pipkin.*
Cucharón, *a ladle.*
Caldéra, *a kettle.*
Escalfadór, Braserille, *a chafing dish.*
Trévedes, *a trevet.*
Hornillo, *a stove.*
Horno, *an oven.*
Sartén, *a frying pan.*
Cazo, *a sauce-pan.*
Cazuéla, *a little pan.*
Espumadéra, *a skimmer.*
Parillas, *a gridiron.*
Coladéro, *a sieve.*
Rallo, *a grater.*
Mechéra, *larding-pin.*
Asadór, *a spit.*
Azeitéra, Alcuza, *an oil pot.*
Vinagera, *a cruet.*
Almiréz, Mortéro, *a mortar.*
Mano de mortéro, *a pestle.*
Redóma, *a vial.*

Sumidéro, *a sink.*
Cántaro, *a pitcher.*
Bazín, *a close-stool pan.*
Albornia, *a great earthen pan.*
Herráda, Cubo, *a bucket or pail.*
Cuba, *a tub.*
Lexía, Coláda, *lye.*
Xabon, *soap.*
Levadúra, *leaven.*
Rodílla, *a course-cloth.*
Estropájo, *a dishclout.*
Pala del horno, *the peel of the oven.*
Harína, *meal, flour.*
Salvádo, *bran.*
Artésa, *a tray.*
Mantéles, *a table cloth.*
Servilléta, *a napkin.*
Aguamanil, *a water jug.*
Almofía, *an earthen jug.*
Toalla, *a towel.*
Plátos, *plates.*
Cuchillo, *a knife.*
Tenedór, *a fork.*
Salero, *a salt-cellar.*
Plato, *a dish.*
Escudilla, *a porringer.*
Cuchára, *a spoon.*
Tajador, *a chopping block.*
Jarro, *a mug.*
Taza, *a cup.*
Salvilla, *a salver.*
Flasco, *a flask.*
Botella, *a bottle.*
Vaso de vídrio, *a glass vessel.*
Fuente, gran plato, *a basin.*
Monda diéntes, Escarba diéntes, *a tooth-picker.*
Mayordómo, *a steward.*
Trinchante, *a carver.*
Secretario, *a secretary.*
Camaréro, *a chamberlain.*
Dispenséro, *a purveyor.*
Capellán, *a chaplain.*
Limosnéro, *an almoner.*
Page, *a page.*
Lacayo, *a footman.*
Cochéro, *a coachman.*
Mozo de caballos, *a groom.*

Digitized by Google

Caballerízo,	*a gentleman of the horse.*
Copéro,	*a cup-bearer.*
Maestra sala,	*a sewer.*
Bodeguéro, Repostéro,	*a butler.*
Halconéro,	*a falconer.*
Cocinéro,	*a cook.*
Galopin,	*a scullion.*
Portéro,	*a porter.*
Huésped, Amo de casa,	*the landlord.*

Of country affairs.—De las cosas del campo.

Alqueria,	*a country house, or farm house.*
Quintéro,	*a farmer.*
Boyéro, Vaquero,	*a cow-keeper.*
Porquéro,	*a swine-herd.*
Pastór,	*a shepherd.*
Zurrón,	*a scrip.*
Cayádo,	*a shepherd crook.*
Honda,	*a sling.*
Orteláno, Jardinéro,	*a gardener.*
Cavadór,	*a digger.*
Viñadéro,	*a vine dresser.*
Arádo,	*a plough.*
Azádo, Azadón,	*a spade.*
Labradór,	*a ploughman.*
Estéva, Manzera,	*a plough handle.*
Reja del arado,	*a plough share.*
Rastrillo,	*the harrow.*
Sembradór,	*a sower.*
Escardadór,	*a weeder.*
Rozadór,	*a weeding hook.*
Segadór,	*a reaper.*
Guadaña,	*a scythe.*
Trillo,	*a flail.*
Horca,	*a fork.*
Bieldo,	*a winnowing fan.*
Pescadór,	*a fisherman.*
Réd barredéra,	*a drag-net.*
Vara, caña para pescar,	*a fishing rod.*
Sedal de la caña,	*a fishing line.*
Anzuélo,	*a fishing-hook.*
Cazadór,	*a huntsman.*
Cebo,	*a bait.*
Liga,	*bird lime.*
Jáula,	*a cage.*
Obréro, Jornaléro,	*a day-labourer.*
Asnéro,	*a keeper of asses.*
Paysáno,	*a countryman.*
Campo,	*a field.*
Tiérra entre dos surcos,	*a ridge.*
Surco,	*a furrow.*
Trigo en yerba,	*green corn.*
Tiérra inculta,	*land untilled.*
Monte, Montaña,	*a hill, a mountain.*
Cuésta, Collado,	*a little hill.*
Cerro,	*a rising ground.*
Valle,	*a valley.*
Abismo,	*a bottomless pit.*
Zanja,	*a ditch.*
Lagúna,	*a lake, or marsh.*
Pantano,	*a marsh.*
Llanura,	*a plain.*
Peña, Roca,	*a rock.*
Peñasco,	*a great rock.*
Despeñadero,	*a precipice.*
Selva,	*a forest.*
Bosque,	*a wood.*
Esplanáda,	*a curious plain.*
Mata,	*a bush.*
Zarza,	*a bramble.*
Espina,	*a thorn.*
Prado,	*a meadow.*
Vergél,	*a flower garden.*
Huérta,	*an orchard.*
Jardín,	*a fruit garden.*
Era (jardin),	*a bed in a garden.*
Glorieta,	*a bower.*
Almáciga,	*a seed plot.*
Bobeda de parras,	*an arbour.*
Laberynto,	*a labyrinth.*
Grúta,	*a grotto.*
Cascáda,	*a cascade.*
Fuente,	*a fountain.*
Chorro de agua,	*a water spout.*

Digitized by Google

Pilón de fuente, *the vase of a fountain.*
Encañada, Aqüeducto, } *an aqueduct.*
Hortalíza, *all sorts of herbage.*
Planta, *a plant.*
Camíno reál, *the highway.*
Senda, Veréda, *a path.*
Pisáda Rastro, *a track.*
Cabalgadúra, *a saddle beast.*
Carromato, *a waggon.*
Carro, *a cart.*
Ruéda, *a wheel.*
Rayo de ruéda, *the spoke of a wheel.*
Llantas, Cambas, } *the felloes of a wheel.*
Cubo de ruéda, *the nave of the wheel.*
Exe, *the axle-tree.*
Estaca, *the pin of a wheel.*
Calésa, *a chaise.*
Lítera, *a litter.*
Andas, *the shafts.*
Coche, Carróza, *a coach.*
Cesta, *a basket.*
Rastra, Narría, *a sledge.*
Canasta, *a flasket.*
Espuérta, *a dirt-basket.*
Chirríon, *a dung-cart.*
Banásta, *a great hamper.*
Alfórja, *a wallet.*
Bolsa, *a purse.*
Costál, Saco, *a sack.*
Maléta, *a portmanteau.*
Talégo, *a bag.*
Valija, *a cloak bag.*
Zurron, *a budget or pouch.*

Of the Church, and things belonging to it.—De la Iglesia, y cosas pertenecientes á ella.

Nave, *the aisle of the church.*
Cimbório, Cópola, *the dome.*
Pináculo, *a pinnacle.*
Coro, *the choir.*
Capílla, *a chapel.*
Atríl, *a desk.*
Sacristía, *the vestry.*
Campanário, *the belfry.*
Campána, *a bell.*
Badajo, Lengüeta, } *the clapper of the bell.*
Pila, *the font.*
Isopo, *a sprinkler.*
Confesonário, *a confession-seat.*
Tribúna, *a tribune or gallery.*
Cimentério, *the church-yard.*
Osário, *the charnel.*
Altár, *an altar.*
Frontál, *an antipendium.*
Arnato, *ornament.*
Tabernáculo, Sagrário, } *the tabernacle.*
Palio, *a canopy.*
Mantél del altár, *the altar-cloth.*
Misál, *a mass-book.*
Sotána, *a cassock.*
Sobrepellíz, *a surplice.*
Roquéte, *a short surplice.*
Bonéte, *a cap.*
Mítra, *a mitre.*
Báculo, *a crosier.*
Patriarca, *a patriarch.*
Arzobispo, *an archbishop.*
Obispo, *a bishop.*
Obispádo, *a bishoprick*
Diocésis, *a diocese.*
Coadjutór, *coadjutor.*
Sufragáneo, *suffragan.*
Sacerdóte, *a priest.*
Sacerdócio, *priesthood.*
Diácono, *a deacon.*
Subdiácono, *a subdeacon.*
Acólyto, *one that serves the priest at the altar.*
Lectór, *a reader.*
Clérigo, *a clergyman.*
Preládo, *a prelate.*
Abád, *an abbot.*
Abadésa, *an abbess.*
Abadía, *an abbey.*
Canónigo, *a canon.*
Deán, *a dean.*

Digitized by Google

Prevóste,	*a provost.*
Arcediano,	*an archdeacon.*
Chantre,	*a precentor.*
Maestro de coro,	*the master of the choir.*
Cantór,	*a singer.*
Sacristán,	*a vestry keeper.*
Prebendádo,	*a prebendary.*
Cura,	*the parson.*
Parroquia,	*a parish.*
Vicario,	*a vicar.*
Oficiál,	*an official.*
Promotór,	*a promoter.*
Encomienda, in commendam.	*a thing given.*
Bautismo,	*baptism.*
Confirmacion,	*confirmation.*
Matrimónio,	*matrimony.*
Comulgár,	*to receive the sacrament.*
Ordenes sacros,	*holy orders.*
Ceremónia,	*a ceremony.*
Rubrica,	*the rubric.*
Ritual,	*a ritual*
Ofício divino,	*divine service.*
Psaltério,	*the psalter.*
Psalmo,	*a psalm.*
Antiphona,	*antiphon.*
Leccion,	*a lesson.*
Verséte,	*a verse.*
Sermón,	*a sermon.*
Meditacion,	*meditation.*
Oracion vocál,	*vocal prayer.*
Oracion mentál,	*mental prayer.*
Predicár,	*to preach.*
Cathequizár,	*to catechise.*
Enterrár, Sepultar,	*to bury.*
Excomunion,	*excommunication.*
Suspension,	*suspension.*
Entredicho,	*an interdict.*
Irregularidad,	*irregularity.*
Descomulgár,	*to excommunicate.*
Cathedrál,	*a cathedral church.*
Conventuál,	*the church of a convent.*
Parroquiál,	*a parish church.*
Adviento,	*advent.*
Quaresma,	*lent.*
Témporas,	*ember-weeks.*
Vigilia,	*an eve.*
Ayuno,	*a fast.*

Things relating to War.— Cosas pertenecientes á la guerra.

Artillería,	*artillery.*
Pieza de artillería, Cañon,	*a cannon.*
Trén de artillería,	*the train of artillery.*
Boca de cañon,	*the mouth of a cannon.*
Fogón,	*the touch hole.*
Culáta del cañon,	*the breech of a gun.*
Cureña, afuste,	*the carriage of a gun.*
Cargár,	*to load.*
Apuntár,	*to level.*
Disparár,	*to fire.*
Tiro de cañon,	*a cannon-shot.*
Desmontár un cañon,	*to dismount a gun.*
Enclavár un cañon,	*to nail up a gun.*
Culebrina,	*a culverin.*
Falconéte,	*a falconet.*
Pedréro,	*a patterero.*
Cañon entero,	*a whole cannon.*
Medío cañón,	*half cannon.*
Petardo,	*a petard.*
Bomba,	*a bomb.*
Bombarda,	*a bomb-ketch.*
Mortéro,	*a mortar-piece.*
Granáda,	*a grenade.*
Mosquéte,	*a musket.*
Carabína,	*a carabine.*
Escopeta,	*a firelock.*
Pistóla,	*a pistol.*
Bala,	*a bullet.*
Pólvora,	*powder.*
Mecha,	*a match.*
Pedernál,	*a flint.*
Flecha,	*an arrow.*

‡

Digitized by Google

Dardo, *a dart.*
Javalína, *a boar-spear.*
Honda, *a sling.*
Arco, *a bow.*
Hacha de armas, *a battle-axe.*
Lanza, *a lance.*
Alabarda, *an halbert.*
Partesána, *a partisan.*
Pica, *a pike.*
Alfange, *a scymitar.*
Espáda, *a sword.*
Puño de la espáda, *the handle of a sword.*
Pomo de la— *the pommel of.*
Guarnicion de la— *the hilt of.*
La hoja, *the blade.*
Puñal, *a poinard*
Bayonéta, *a bayonet.*
Yelmo, Celáda, *a helmet.*
Daga, *a dagger.*
Morión, *a morrion.*
Viséra, *the vizor of an helmet.*
Gorjál, Gola, *the gorget.*
Peto, *a breast-plate.*
Coráza, *a cuirass.*
Espaldár, *the back-plate.*
Coseléte, *a corslet.*
Brazalete, *armour for the arms.*
Escarcelón, *armour for the waist to the thighs.*
Inojéras, *armour for the knees.*
Broquél, *a buckler.*
Escúdo, *a shield.*
Adarga, *a target*
Cota de malla, *a coat of mail.*
Generál, *a general.*
Teniénte generál, *a lieutenant-general.*
Sargénto mayor de batálla, *a major-general.*
Maestre de campo, Coronél, *a colonel.*
Sargénto mayor, *a major.*
Capitán, *a captain.*
Teniente, *a lieutenant.*
Cornéta, *a cornet.*
Alferez, *an ensign.*
Sargento, *a serjeant.*
Cabo de esquádra, *a corporal.*
Quadrilléro, *a brigadier.*
Soldádo, *a soldier.*
Caudillo, *a chief.*
Tambór, *a drum.*
Pifano, *a fife.*
Trompéta, *a trumpet.*
Atabál, *a kettle drum.*
Soldádo de á caballo, *a trooper.*
Soldádo de á pie, Infante, *a foot soldier.*
Granadero, *a grenadier.*
Dragon, *a dragoon.*
Piquéro, *a pike-man.*
Mosquetéro, *a musqueteer.*
Fusiléro, *a fusileer.*
Infantería, *the infantry.*
Caballería, *the cavalry.*
Artilléro, *a gunner.*
Bombardéro, *a bombardier.*
Ingeniéro, *an engineer.*
Minéro, *a miner.*
Gastador, *a pioneer.*
Centinéla, *a centinel.*
Vanguárdia, *the vanguard.*
Cuerpo de batálla, *the main body of the army.*
Retaguárdia, *the rear.*
Cuerpo de reserva, *the corps de reserve.*
Cuerpo de guardia, *the corps de guard.*
Ala, *the wing of an army.*
Batallón, *a battalion.*
Regimiénto, *a regiment.*
Compañía de caballos, *a troop of horse.*
Compañía de infantería, *a company of foot.*
Hiléra, *a rank.*
Fila, *a file.*
Esquadrón, *a squadron.*
Mochilero, *a soldier's boy.*
Bagágo, *a baggage.*
Vivandéro, *a sutler.*
Partido, *a party.*
Corredóres, *the forlorn hope.*
Batidores, *discoverers.*
Murallas, Muros, *walls.*
Almena, *a battlement.*
Parapéto, *the parapet.*

Digitized by Google

Castillo, *a castle.*
Fuerte, *a fort.*
Fortaléza, *a fortress.*
Fortificación, *fortification.*
Torre, *a tower.*
Ciudadéla, *a citadel.*
Bastión, *a bastion.*
Cortína, *a curtain.*
Media luna, *an half moon.*
Tronéra, *loop hole.*
Terra pléno, *a rumpart.*
Caballéro, *a cavalier.*
Rebéllin, *a ravelin.*
Contra escarpa, *counter scarp.*
Barérra, *a barrier.*
Falsa braga, *a fausse braye.*
Foso, *a ditch.*
Repecho, *a breast-work.*
Garíta, *a centry-box.*
Casamáta, *casemate.*
Galeria, Corredor, } *gallery.*
Estráda cubiérta, *the covert way.*
Cestón, *a gabion.*
Estáca, *a palisade.*
Redúcto, *a redoubt.*
Atalaya, *a place to discover,* or *the person who discovers.*
Manta, *a mantlet* or *cover for men from the shot.*
Fagína, *fascines.*
Mina, *a mine.*
Contra-mina, *a counter-mine.*
Trinchéra, *a trench.*
El reál, *the camp.*
Vituallas, *provisions.*
Municiónes, *ammunition.*
Bisoño, *a recruit.*
Recaréro, *a marauder.*
Contra marcha, *a counter-march.*
Escaramúza, *a skirmish.*
Batalla, *a battle.*
Sítio, *a siege.*
Quartél, *quarter.*
Encamisáda, *a camisado.*
Salída, *a sally.*
Batir, *to batter.*
Brecha, *a breach.*
Escaláda, *an escalade.*
Asalto, *an assault.*
Llamada, *the chamade.*
Capitulacion, *the capitulation.*
Guarnicion, *a garrison.*
Tocár la caxa, *to beat the drum.*
Levantár gente, *to raise men.*
Pagár el sueldo, ó el pré, } *to pay the soldiers.*
Batír la estrada, *to scour the country.*
Levantár el sítio, *to raise the siege.*
Marchár a bandéras desplegádas, *to march with flying colors.*
Reforzár el exército, *to reinforce the army.*
Tocár á recogér, *to sound a retreat.*
Entregár una plaza, *to surrender a place.*

Commercial terms.—Voces mercantiles.

Abarcadór Monopolista, } *engrosser.*
Abonár, *to credit.*
Acarreo, porte, *carriage.*
Acarreto (hilo), *packthread.*
Aceptar una letra, *to accept a bill.*
Acción, *stock.*
Acción de empujar, o tirar, *hallage.*
Acreedor, *creditor;* acreedor hypotecario, *mortgagee;* el que da la hypoteca, *mortgager;* acreedor imporsano, *a dun;* valista, o acreedor por vale, *creditor for a bill.*
Aduana, *custom-house.*
Ajuste, *bargain;* ajuste de cuentas, *a settlement.*
Ala buélta, *carried over.*

Digitized by Google

Almacen, *storehouse, warehouse, magazine.*
Almoneda, *sale by auction.*
Alquilar, *to hire.*
Ancla de la esperanza, *a large anchor.*
A quien su poder hubiere, *to their assigns.*
Arbitracion, sentencia de jueces arbitros, *umpirage.*
Arras, o dote, *earnest money.*
Arrendador, *a farmer that hires.*
Arrendamiento, *hiring farming.*
Arrendar, *to farm.*
Arribo, *arrival.*
Asegurador, *insurer.*
Asegurar, *insure.*
Asiento, *entry.*
Averia, *average.*
Averia, y capa, *primage and hat money.*
Balance, *balance.*
Banco, *bank.*
Banquero, *banker.*
Barato, *cheap.*
Bienes, propios, *goods; property.*
Bienes habidos y por haber, *goods had or to be had.*
Calabrote, *a short cable.*
Cambio, *exchange; change;* negociar una letra de cambio, *to negociate a bill of exchange.*
Capital, caudal, *stock, capital.*
Cargar el temporal, *to increase the heavy shower.*
Caro, *dear.*
Carta, cuenta, *bill.*
Carta, *letter;* porte de carta, *postage;* portador, *postman;* paquete de cartas, *packet of letters;* cerrar una carta, *to make up a letter;* sellar una carta, *to seal a letter;* sobre escrito de carta, *direction;* maleta para cartas, *mail.*
Caudal, *stock.*
Caudal destinado, *fund.*
Caxa, *cash;* caxero, *cashier, cash-keeper;* dinero en caxa, *cash.*
Libro de caxa, *cash-book.*
Certificado, *certificate.*
Certificar, *to certify.*
Ciento, *cent;* dos, ó tres, &c. por ciento, *two, or three,* &c. *per cent.*
Cobrador, *receiver;* cobrar, *to receive;* cobrador de sisa, *exciseman;* de derechos de muelle, *wharfage,* &c.
Comision, *commission.*
Compañero, *partner.*
Compañia, *partnership.*
Compra, *purchase;* comprador, *buyer, purchaser;* comprador, o vendedor de acciones, *jobber.*
Compromiso, *compromise.*
Comunicacion, *intercourse.*
Conocimento, *bill of lading.*
Consignacion, *consignment.*
Consumo, *consumption.*
Contado, (dinero de) *ready money.*
Contenido, *content.*
Contrabandista, *smuggler.*
Contrabando, *contraband.*
Contrata de fletamento, *a charter party of freight.*
Contribucion, *assessment, tribute.*
Copia, *copy.*
Corredor, *or* Corredor de oreja, *broker;* de cambios, *exchange broker.*
Correo, *post-office.*
Correspondencia, *correspondence.*
Correspondiente, *correspondent.*
Corriente, *current.*
Costumbre, *custom.*
Crédito, *credit.*
Cuenta, *bill, account;* sumar una cuenta, *to cast up an*

Digitized by Google

account; pedir cuenta, *to call to an account;* pagar á cuenta, *to pay a part of an account.*

Daños, *damages.*
Data, *date.*
Dar, ó dexar á flete, *to let out the vessel in freight.*
Debaxo de cubierta, *under deck.*
Derecho, *duty, custom;* derechos de entrada, *duty of importation;* drōs de extraccion, *of exportation;* drōs de muelle, *wharfage;* cobrador de los drōs del muelle, *wharfinger.*
Derechos de embarque, *wharfage.*
Descarga, *unlading.*
Descuento, *discount;* descuento por dinero de contado, *drawback.*
Desembolso, *disbursement.*
Desempaquetar, *unstowing.*
Despachar, *to sell, send, dispatch;* despachar un correo, *to send an express;* despachar mercaderias, *to sell goods;* despacho de aduana, *clearance, cocket;* despacho, *expedition.*
De todo nos hacemos cargo, *we have taken due notice of it.*
Deuda, *debt;* deudor, *debtor.*
Diezmo, *tenth, tithe;* diezmero, *tithe gatherer.*
Dinero, *money;* dinero contado ó de contado, *ready money;* dinero cercenado, ó cortado, *clipped money;* dinero en caxa, *cash;* dinero prestado, *money lent.*
Domicilio, *domicil.*
Dote, *dowry, a woman's portion.*
Drōs municipales, *towns.*
Duplicado, *duplicate, copy of writing.*
Dueño, *owner.*
Efectos, *effects.*
Emboltório, ó harpillera, *wrapper.*
Empeño, *pawn, pledge.*
Encima de la barra, *at the bar.*
Endosador, *endorser.*
Encargado de, *agent for.*
Endoso, *endorsement.*
En testimonio de verdad, *in testimonium veritatis.*
Entrada, *entry;* drōs de entrada, *duty of importation.*
Equivalente, *equivalent.*
Escasos de despacho, *heavy articles.*
Escribír, *to write;* escritura, *hand-writing, bond, engagement;* escritura de arrendamiento, *lease;* escritorio, *counting-house.*
Estrenar, *to hansel.*
Exîgencia, *exigency.*
Extraction, *exportation.*
Extracto, *extract, abridgment.*
Extractor, *extractor.*
Extorcion, *extortion.*
Factor, *factor;* factura, factoria, *factory, invoice.*
Falta, *fault, want, error:* falta de pagamento, *non payment.*
Fardo, *bale.*
Fardo pequeño, *truss.*
Feria, *fair.*
Fiador, *surety, bail:* fiador hypotecario, *mortgager.*
Fiel medida, *standard* ó peso, *measure or weight.*
Fixaderas para papeles, *files for papers.*
Fletar, *to freight a ship.*
Flete, *freight.*
Fletador, *freighter.*
Fondo, ó caudal, ó accion, *stock.*
Forcejo, *struggle.*
Ganador, *gainer.*
Ganancia, *gain.*

Digitized by Google

Ganapan, *porter.*
Gastos, *charges, expences.*
Géneros, *goods.*
Guardas, *custom-house officers;* guardas vijeadores, *tides-men, tide-waiters.*
Gruesa ó mucha mar, *a heavy sea.*
Guarda de navio, *a tidesman.*
Guía, *a permit.*
Hacienda ruin, *trash of goods.*
Harpillera, Emboltorio, *wrapper.*
Hilo acarreto, *packthread.*
Hypoteca, *mortgage.*
Junta de sanidad, *board of health.*
Importe, *proceed;* líquido, *neat proceed.*
Insolvente, *insolvent;* insolvencia, *insolvency.*
Interés, *interest.*
Introductor de generos, *importer.*
Inventario, *inventory.*
Juez, *judge.*
Juez arbitro, *umpire, arbitrator.*
Juros, *interest.*
Lacre, *sealing-wax.*
Lancha, *a lighter.*
Lanchada, embarque en lancha, *lighterage.*
Letra de cambio, *a bill of exchange, a draft;* negociar una letra de cambio, *to negociate a bill of exchange;* sacar, ó tirar una letra, *to draw a bill;* acceptar una letra, *to accept a bill;* protestar una letra, *to protest a bill.*
Legajo, de cartas, *a bundle of letters.*
Líbro de tienda, *shop book;* borradorcillo, *small note-book for memorandums,* borrador, *a day-book;* diario, ó jornal, *a journal;* libro mayor, *a ledger;* libro de caxa, *cash-book;* copiador, ó libro de copias de cartas, *a letter-book;* libro de muestras, *a pattern card.*
Licencia, *sufferanee.*
Losa vidriada, *Dutch-ware.*
Maleta para cartas, *mail.*
Marchante, *customer.*
Marinero, *seaman.*
Mercaderias, Mercancias, *goods, wares.*
Mercador por mayor, *wholesale dealer.*
Monopolista, *monopolist.*
Muelle, puerto, *wharf.*
Muelle, *wharf;* derechos de muelle, *wharfage;* su cobrador, *wharfinger.*
Negociante de generos extrangeros, *importer;* negociante, de acciones, *a jobber.*
Obléa, *a wafer.*
Obligacion, *a bond.*
Obligaciones, *bills of lading.*
Ofrecedor, *bidder;* mayor oferente, *outbidder.*
Orilla, *wharf.*
Pagar á cuenta, *to pay on account;* pagamento, *payment;* falta de pago, *non-payment;* pagaré, *a promissory note.*
Paquete, *parcel.*
paquete de cartas, *a packet of letters.*
Para las costas de *for the cost of.*
Pedir cuenta, *to call to an account.*
Perdidas, *losses.*
Peso bruto, *gross weight.*
Peso limpio de rey, *neat weight.*
Poco mas, ó menos, *there-about.*
Petaca, *bundle, hamper, roll.*
Poliza de seguros, *policy of insurance.*
Poner las co- *to*

Digitized by Google

sas en orden, *stow.*
Portador, *bearer;* portador de cartas, *postman;* porte de cartas, *postage.*
Portes, *porterage.*
Precio, *price, rate;* subida de precio, *enhancement, rise.*
Premio, *premium, reward.*
Prestamo, dinero prestado, *loan; money lent.*
Primage parte de fletes de navio, *primage.*
Promesa, *promise.*
Protesta, *protest.*
Protestar, *to protest* una letra, *a bill,* or *to note.*
Protestar una, dos y tres y las mas veces en derecho necesarias, *to protest in the most effectual manner possible against.....*
Provecho, *profit.*
Puntualidad, *punctuality.*
Quebrado, *bankrupt;* quiebra, *bankrupcy.*
Que se dirá, *which will be mentioned.*
Quinquilleria, *hardware.*
Quintal, *a hundred weight.*
Quitanza, *release.*
Recambio, *re-exchange.*
Recibo, *receipt.*
Regatear, *to cheapen.*
Remesa, *remittance.*
Renta, *income.*
Riqueza, *wealth.*
Riezgo, *risk.*
Romper sobre la costa, *to break on the shore.*
Ropa, *clothes.*
Ruin hacienda, *trash of goods.*
Sacar las mercaderías, *to unstow.*
Sano de quilla, y costados, *tight, staunch, and strong.*
Seguro, *insurance.*
Sellar una carta, *to seal a letter.*
Ser de cuenta, *to make good.*
Sisa, su cobrador. *excise; excise-man.*
Sobre escrito, *a direction.*
Sobrecestante de tierra, *land-surveyor.*
Sobresterias, *demurrage.*
Subhasta almoneda, *sale by auction.*
Sumar una cuenta, *to cast up an account.*
Subida de precio, *enhancement.*
Subscripcion, subscribiente, *subscription; subscriber.*
Surgir, *to come to anchor.*
Talego de moneda, *money-bag.*
Tara, *tare, tret.*
Taxacion, tasa, *a set rate, assize.*
Tendero, libro de tienda, tienda, *shop-keeper, shop-book; shop.*
Tenedor de libros, *book-keeper.*
Toneleria, *cooperage.*
Tratante, Negociante, *a dealer.*
Tratar, trata, ó negocio, *to deal; business, traffick.*
Tributo, *tribute.*
Trueque, trocar, *exchange; to barter.*
Vendedor, *seller:* venta, *sale.*
Valor, *worth.*
Vigeadores de rentas, *tide-men.*
Una cumplida, las restantes de ningun valor, *one being accomplished, the others to stand void.*
Uso, *usance.*
Usura, *usury:* usurero, *usurer.*
Xerga: especie de estera para enfundar generos, *a mat.*

Navigation.—Navigacion.

Navío, Nave, Nao, *a ship.*

Digitized by Google

Navio de guerra, *a man of war.*
Navio marchante, *a merchant ship.*
Navio ligéro, *a light vessel.*
Galéra, *a galley.*
Galeáza, *a galeas.*
Galeón, *a galleon.*
Galeóta, *a galleot.*
Fragáta, *a frigate.*
Saíca, *a saick.*
Carraca, *a carrack.*
Fusta, *a flute.*
Pináza, *a pinnace.*
Barca de pasage, *a ferry boat.*
Canóa, *a canoe.*
Pirágua, *a piragua.*
Góndola, *a light boat.*
Esquífe, *a skiff.*
Balándra, *a sloop.*
Bergantin, *a brigantine.*
Barco, Bote, Barquéta, Barquílla, Batél, Baxél, *a boat.*
Balsa, *a float.*
Capitána, *the admiral.*
Almiránta, *the vice-admiral.*
Armáda, *a fleet.*
Flota, *a fleet of merchant ships.*
Esquádra, *a squadron.*
Abordo, *aboard.*
Popa, *the poop, stern.*
Próa, *the prow* or *head.*
Tartána, *a tartan.*
Bruléte, *a fireship.*
Patáche, *a petach.*
Felúca, *a felucca.*
Barca, *a bark.*
Sentína, *the well.*
Lastre, *ballast.*
Mastíl, A'rbol, *the mast.*
A'rbol mayor, *the main-mast.*
Gábia, *the round top.*
Trinquéte, *the fore-mast.*
Mesána, *the mizen-mast.*
Quilla del árbol, *the step of the mast.*
Verga, Entena, *the yard.*
Estribórd, *starboard.*
Babórd, *larboard.*
Governar el navio, *to steer.*
Barlovento, *windward.*
Sotavento, *leeward.*
Remolcar, *to tow.*
Escortar, *to convoy.*
Vela, *a sail.*
Vela mayor, *the main sheet.*
Vela de gábia, *the top-sail.*
Juanéte, *the top-gallant sail.*
Vela de mesana, *the mizen-sail.*
Vela de trinquéte, *the fore-sail.*
Cevadéra, *the sprit-sail.*
Vela latina, *a shoulder of mutton-sail.*
Remo, *an oar.*
Pala de remo, *the blade of an oar.*
Tronéras, *the port-holes.*
Empavesádas, *the nettings.*
Gallardéte, *a pendant.*
Banderola, *a flag.*
Bandéra, *the colours.*
Brúxula, *the compass.*
Punta de la próa, *the stem.*
Puente, Cubierta, *the deck.*
Tillas, *the hatches.*
Timón, *the helm.*
Quilla, *the keel.*
A'ncla, A'ncora, *an anchor.*
Amárra, Maróma, Cable, *a cable.*
Sonda, *the sounding lead.*
Piloto, *a pilot.*
Guardián, *the boatswain.*
Marinéro, *a sailor.*
Corsário, Armadór, *a privateer.*
Cámara, *the great cabin.*
Camaróte, *a cabin.*
Tormenta, *a tempest.*
Borrasca, *a storm.*
Bonanza, *fair weather.*
Calma, *calm.*
Viento en popa, *the wind full a-stern.*

Digitized by Google

Viento largo,	*fair wind.*
Coger el viento,	*to ply to windward.*
Ir á la bolína,	*to tack upon a wind.*
Irse á fondo,	*to sink.*

The year and its parts, &c.— El año y sus partes, &c.

Un año,	*a year.*
Un mes,	*a month.*
Una semána,	*a week.*
Una dia,	*a day.*
Una noche,	*a night.*
La mañana,	*the morning.*
La tarde,	*the evening.*
Una hora,	*an hour.*
Un minúto,	*a minute.*
Un moménto,	*a moment.*
La primavera,	*the spring.*
El verano,	*the summer.*
El otoño,	*the autumn.*
El invierno,	*the winter.*
La salida del sol,	*the sun-rising.*
El ponerse del sol,	*the sun-setting.*
La aurora,	*the dawn.*
El mediodía,	*noon.*
Media noche,	*midnight.*
Un quarto de hora,	*a quarter of an hour.*
Media hora,	*half an hour.*
Tres quartos de hora,	*three quarters of an hour.*
Hoy,	*to-day.*
Ayer,	*yesterday.*
El dia antes de ayer,	*the day before yesterday.*
El dia despues de mañana,	*the day after to-morrow.*

The months.—Los meses.

Enéro,	*January.*
Febréro,	*February.*
Marzo,	*March.*
Abril,	*April.*
Mayo,	*May.*
Júnio,	*June.*
Júlio,	*July.*
Agosto,	*August.*
Septiembre,	*September.*
Octubre,	*October.*
Noviembre,	*November.*
Diciembre,	*December.*

The days of the week.—Los dias de la semána.

Lunes,	*Monday.*
Martes,	*Tuesday.*
Miércoles,	*Wednesday.*
Jueves,	*Thursday.*
Viernes,	*Friday.*
Sábado,	*Saturday.*
Domíngo,	*Sunday.*

The holidays of the year.— Dias de fiesta del año.

El primer día del Año,	*New Year's-day.*
Día de Reyes,	*Twelfth-day.*
La Quaresma,	*Lent.*
Las Quatro temporas,	*the Ember-weeks.*
Domingo de Ramos,	*Palm-sunday.*
Viernes Santo,	*Good Friday.*
Pascua de resurreccion,	*Easter-day.*
Pascua del Espiritu Santo,	*Whit-sunday.*
Dia de Difuntos,	*All Souls-day.*
Dia de todos los Santos,	*All Saints-day.*
Pascua de navidád,	*Christmas.*
La Vigilia,	*the Eve.*

Winds.—Vientos.

Norte,	*north-wind.*
Sud,	*south-wind.*

Digitized by Google

Este, Levante,	*east-wind.*	Norueste,	*north west-wind.*
Poniente,	*west-wind.*	Vendavál,	*south west-wind.*
Nordeste,	*north east-wind.*	Sudeste,	*south east-wind.*
		Sudueste,	*south west-wind.*

Table of Spanish Money.—Tabla de las Monedas de España.

La pieza mas pequeña de moneda de España se llama Máravedí del qual resulta la Tabla siguiente.

Cobre, ó vellon.

2	maravedices	*hacen* un ochavo.
2	ochavos	un quarto.
2	quartos	una mota, o dos quartos.

Plata.

8½	quartos	un Real.
10¾	diez quartos y medio y medio maravedí, octava parte de un Peso duro.	
17	quartos	2 reales.
21¼	quartos	2½ reales.
34	quartos	4 reales ó una peseta.
42½	quartos	5 reales ó peseta colunaria.
85	quartos	10 reales ó medio duro.
170	quartos	20 reales, ó un peso duro.

Oro.

20	reales	escudillo de oro.
40	reales	doble escudillo de oro.
80	reales	doblon de oro.
160	reales	media onza de oro, ú 8 duros.
320	reales	una onza, ó 16 pesos duros.

Military words of Command.—Palabras de Mandamientos.

Fórmense,	*fall in.*
Atención,	*attention.*
A'rmas al hombro,	*shoulder arms.*
Fíxen bayonétas,	*fix bayonets.*
Presénten las armas,	*present arms.*
Aparéjen,	*make ready.*
Presénten,	*present.*
Fuégo,	*fire.*
Amórcen,	*prime.*
Cárguen,	*load.*
Sáquen baquéta,	*draw ramrods.*
Atáquen,	*ram down cartridge.*
Césen el fuégo,	*cease firing.*
Márchen,	*march.*
Alto,	*halt.*
Linea á la izquérda,	*left into line.*
Conversion á la derécha,	*right wheel.*
Conversion á la izquiérda,	*left wheel.*
Conversion atras á la derécha,	*right backwards wheel.*
Conversion atras á la izquiérda,	*left backwards wheel.*
A la derécha, frénte,	*right face.*
A la izquiérda, frénte,	*left face.*

Digitized by Google

PART THE FIFTH.

Sentencias Cortas y Familiares.

Short and Familiar Phrases.

I. *Acerca de pedir algo.*	I. About asking any thing.
LE suplico, le ruego, deme vm. hagame el favor de dármé.	*I Pray you,* or *pray give me, be so good as to give me.*
Traygame.	*Bring me, let me have.*
Se lo agradezco.	*I thank you for it.*
Le doy las grácias.	*I give you thanks.*
Vaya á buscarme la tal cosa.	*Go and fetch me such a thing.*
Luego, en este instante.	*Presently, this moment.*
Querido Señor, hagame vm. este gusto. [vor.	*Dear Sir, do me that kindness.* [*favour.*
Concédame, Señora, este fa-	*Dear Madam, grant me that*
Se lo suplico.	*I beseech you.* [*it.*
Se lo pido encarecidaménte.	*I entreat* or *conjure you to do*

II. *Expresiones tiernas.*	II. Expressions of kindness.
Mi vida.	*My life.*
Mi querido, ó mi querida.	*My dear.*
Mi alma.	*My dear soul.*
Mi dueño.	*My love.*
Mi queridito, mi querídita.	*My little darling.*
Mi corazoncito.	*My little heart.*
Lumbre de mis ojos.	*Dear sweet heart.*
Cielo mio, niña de mi alma.	*My little dear.*
Hija de mi corazón.	*My dear child.*
Angel mio.	*My pretty angel.*
Estrella mia.	*My star.*

III. *Acerca de agradecér y cumplimentár, y mostrar amistad.*	III. Of thanking and complimenting, or shewing kindness.
Viva usted muchos años.	*I thank you.*
Le devuelvo las mas vivas grácias.	*I return you a thousand thanks.*

Digitized by Google

Gustoso lo haré.	*I will do it cheerfully.*
De todo mi corazón.	*With all my heart.*
De muy buena gana.	*Heartily, willingly.*
Lo estimo.	*I am obliged to you.*
Soy de vm.	*I am wholly yours.*
Soy su servidór.	*I am your servant.*
Su muy humilde servidór.	*Your most humble servant.*
Vm. me favorece mucho.	*You are very obliging.*
Se toma vm. demasiado trabajo y moléstia.	*You give yourself too much trouble.*
No tengo ninguna en servirle.	*I find none in serving you.*
Es vm. muy atento, y muy cortés.	*You are very civil,* or *kind.*
Que desea vm.? que me manda vm.?	*What will you please to have?*
Ordéneme con toda libertad y franqueza.	*I desire you to be free with me.*
Sin cumplimiénto.	*Without compliment.*
Sin ceremónia.	*Without ceremony.*
Le amo de corazón.	*I love you with all my heart.*
Y yo correspondo á vm. como debo.	*I am heartily obliged to you.*
Haga cuenta sobre mi.	*Rely* or *depend upon me.*
Mandeme vm.	*Command me.*
Hónreme con sus preceptos.	*Honour me with your commands.*
Tiene vm. algo que mandárme?	*Have you any thing to command me?*
No tiene vm. síno hablár.	*You need but speak.*
Dispónga de su servidór.	*Dispose of your servant.*
Solo aguárdo sus preceptos.	*I only wait your commands.*
Demasiado honor me hace.	*You do me too much honour.*
Dexémonos de cumplimientos.	*Let us forbear compliments.*
Entre amigos honrados, se escusan cumplimientos.	*Between honest friends, compliments are useless.*
Al Señor Don—le beso las manos.	*Present* or *give my service to Mr. Don——.*
Déle vm. muchas expresiónes mias.	*Remember my love to him.*
No faltaré.	*I will not fail to do it.*
Pongame vm. á los piés de la Señora.	*Present my respects,* or *duty, to my lady.*
Muchas memórias á la Señorita.	*Remember me kindly to Miss.*
Pase vm. adelánte, le voy á seguir.	*Go before, I am ready to follow you.*
Despues de vm. Caballero.	*After you, Sir.*
Sé muy bien lo que le debo.	*I know well what I owe you.*
Vamos, Señor, pase vm.	*Come, Sir, go on.*
Lo haré para obedecérle.	*I will do it to obey you.*
Para solo agradárle.	*To please you.*

Digitized by Google

No soy amigo de tantas ceremónias.	*I do not love so many ceremonies.*
No soy cumplimentéro.	*I am not for ceremonies.*
Es lo mejor.	*That is the best way.*
Tiene vm. razón.	*You are in the right of it.*

IV. *Acerca de afirmar, negár, consentír,* &c.

IV. Affirming, denying, consenting, *&c.*

Es verdád.	*It is true.*
Es esto verdád?	*Is it true?*
Demasiado verdád.	*It is but too true.*
Para tratár verdád.	*To tell you the truth.*
En efecto, es así.	*Really it is so.*
Quien lo duda?	*Who doubts it?*
No hay duda.	*There is no doubt of it.*
Créo que es así.	*I dare say.*
Créo que no.	*I believe not.*
Digo que sí.	*I say it is.*
Digo que no.	*I say it is not.*
Apuesto que sí.	*I lay it is.*
Va que no.	*I lay it is not.*
Por mi vida.	*Upon my life.*
A fé de caballero.	*As I am a gentleman.*
A fé de hombre de bien.	*As I am an honest man.*
Por mi honór.	*Upon my honour.*
Créame vm.	*Do believe me.*
Se lo puédo decír.	*I can tell it to you.*
Se lo puedo afirmár.	*I can assure you.*
Apostára algo.	*I could lay something.*
Se burla vm.?	*Don't you jest?*
Habla vm. de veras?	*Are you in earnest?*
Lo digo muy de veras?	*I am in earnest.*
Lo adivinó vm.	*You guessed at it.*
Lo acertó vm.	*You have hit the mark.*
Bien le créo.	*I believe you.*
Se le puéde creér.	*One may believe you.*
Eso no es imposible.	*That is not impossible.*
Pues, en hora buena.	*Well, let it be so.*
Poco á poco.	*Softly, fair and softly.*
No es verdád.	*It is not true.*
Aquello es falso.	*That is false.*
Nada de eso hay.	*There is no such thing.*
Es incierto.	*It is a story.*
Es mentira.	*It is a lie.*
Es una falsedád.	*That is an untruth.*

Digitized by Google

Me burlába, chanzeába.	*I did but jest.*
Lo decía de chanza.	*I said it in jest.*
Sea en hora buena.	*Let it be so.*
No me opongo á ello.	*I am against it.*
Estámos de acuérdo.	*I agree to it.*
Dicho y hecho.	*Done.*
No lo quiero.	*I will not.*

V. *Acerca de consultár, ó considerár.* — V. Of consulting, or considering.

Que se ha de hacér?	*What is to be done?*
Que harémos?	*What shall we do?*
Que me dice vmd. que haga?	*What do you advise me to do?*
Que remedio hay para eso?	*What remedy is there for it?*
Que partido hemos de tomár?	*What course shall we take?*
Hagamos esto ú esto.	*Let us do so* or *so.*
Hagamos una cosa.	*Let us do one thing.*
Mejor será que yo....	*It will be better for me to...*
Aguarde vm. un poco.	*Hold a little.*
No sería mejor, si? ...	*Would it not be better to?...*
Dexeme hacer.	*Let me alone.*
Si estuviéra en su lugár.	*Were I in your place.*
Es lo mismo.	*It is all one.*
Viene á salir á lo mismo.	*It comes to be the same thing.*

VI. *Del comér y del beber.* — VI. Of eating and drinking.

Tengo buen apetito.	*I have a good appetite.*
Tengo hambre.	*I am hungry.*
Me muéro de hambre.	*I am almost starved.*
Me parece que ha tres dias que no he comido.	*I feel as if I had eaten nothing these three days.*
Coma vm. algo.	*Eat something.*
Que gusta vm. comér?	*What will you eat?*
Comiéra un poco de qualquiéra cosa.	*I would eat a little of any thing.*
Deme vm. algo de comer.	*Give me something to eat.*
He comido bastante.	*I have eaten enough.*
Estoy satisfecho.	*I am satisfied.*
Quiere vm. comer aun mas?	*Will you eat any more?*
No tengo mas apetito.	*I have no more appetite.*
Tengo sed.	*I am dry* or *thirsty.*
Tengo mucha séd.	*I am very dry.*
Me muéro de sed.	*I am almost dead with thirst.*

Digitized by Google

Tengo mucha sed.	*I am very thirsty.*
Deme vmd. de bebér.	*Give me some drink.*
Viva vm. muchos años.	*I thank you.*
Gustoso bebería un vaso de vino.	*I could drink a glass of wine.*
Beba vm. pues.	*Drink then.*
He bebido bastante.	*I have drank enough.*
No puedo bebér mas.	*I can drink no more.*
Mi séd está apagada.	*My thirst is quenched.*

VII. *Del ir, venir, moverse,* &c.

De donde viéne vm.?	*From whence do you come?*
A donde vá vm.?	*Where do you go?*
Vengo de—Voy á—	*I come from—I am going to—*
Suba, baxe.	*Come up, come down.*
Entre vm. salga vm.	*Come in, go out.*
Pase vm. adelante.	*Come on.*
No se muéva, no se menée.	*Do not stir from thence.*
Estese ahí.	*Stay there.*
Acérquese dè mi.	*Come near to me.*
Retírese vm.	*Get you gone.*
Váyase.	*Go your way, begone.*
Vaya un poco atrás.	*Stand back a little.*
Venga, venga vm. acá.	*Come hither.*
Aguarde vmd. un rato.	*Stay a little.*
Espere, aguardeme.	*Stay for me.*
No vaya tan de priésa.	*Do not go so fast.*
Vá vm. muy á priésa.	*You go too fast.*
Quitese de delánte de mi.	*Get you out of my sight.*
No me toque vm.	*Do not touch me.*
Dexe eso.	*Let that alone.*
Porqué?	*Why?*
Así lo quiéro.	*I will have it so.*
Estóy bien aquí.	*I am well here.*
La puerta está cerráda.	*The door is shut.*
Ahora está ábierta.	*Now it is open.*
Abra vm. la puerta.	*Open the door.*
Abra vm. la ventána.	*Open the window.*
Cierre la ventána.	*Shut the window.*
Venga vm. por aquí.	*Come this way.*
Vaya vmd. por allá.	*Go that way.*
Pase vmd. por aquí.	*Pass this way.*
Pase por allá.	*Pass that way.*
Que busca vm.?	*What do you look for?*
Que perdió vm.	*What have you lost?*

Digitized by Google

VIII. *Del hablár, decír, obrár*, &c.

Hable vm. alto.
Habla vm. muy baxo.
Con quien habla vm.?
Me habla vm.?
Dígale algo.
Habla vm. Español?
Sabe vm. el Castellano?
Algo entiendo y hablo.
Que dice vm.?
Que ha dicho vm.?
No digo nada.
No he dicho nada.
Calle vm. la boca.
Cállome.
Ella no quiere callár.
No hace mas que hablár y charlár.
He oido decir, que——
Me lo han dicho.
Lo dicen por ahí.
Todos lo dicen.
El Señor *A.* me lo dixo.
Madáma no me lo ha dicho.
Se le dixo á vm.?
Se le dixo ella?
Quando lo oyó vm. decir?
Hoy me lo han dicho.
Quien se lo díxo?
No lo puedo créer.
Que dice él?
Que dice ella?
Que le ha dicho?
No me dixo nada.
No me ha dicho noticia alguna.
El Señor *B.* me dixo nuevas.
No se lo diga vm.
Se lo diré.
No se lo diré.
No le diga vm. palábra.
Se lo callaré.
Cállelo vm. bien.
Ha dicho vm. eso?
No, no lo he dicho.
No lo dixo vm.?
No lo han dicho?
Que está vm. haciendo?

VIII. Of speaking, saying, doing, &c.

Speak loud.
You speak too low.
Whom do you speak to?
Do you speak to me?
Tell him something.
Do you speak Spanish?
Can you speak Castilian?
I understand and speak it a little.
What do you say?
What did you say?
I say nothing.
I said nothing.
Hold your tongue.
I am silent.
She will not hold her tongue.
She does nothing but prattle and tattle.
I was told, that——
I was told so.
They say so.
Every one says so.
Mr. A. *told it me.*
The lady did not tell it me.
Did he tell you so?
Did she tell it you?
When did you hear it?
I heard it to-day.
Who told it you?
I cannot believe it.
What does he say?
What does she say?
What did he say to you?
He said nothing to me.
He told me no news.
Mr. B. *told me news.*
Do not tell him that.
I will tell him.
I will not tell him.
Say not a word.
I will not tell him.
Do not tell him.
Did you say that?
No, I did not say it.
Did you not say so?
Did they not say so?
What are you doing?

Digitized by Google

Que ha hecho vm.?	*What have you done?*
No hago nada.	*I am doing nothing.*
No he hecho nada.	*I have done nothing.*
Acabó vm.?	*Have you done?*
No acabó vm.?	*Have you not done?*
Que está haciendo él?	*What is he doing?*
Que hace ella? [vm.?	*What does she do?*
Que quiére vm.? que manda	*What is your pleasure?*
Que es lo que le hace falta?	*What do you want?*
Que pide vm.	*What do you ask?*
Respóndame.	*Answer me.*
Porqué no me responde vm.?	*Why won't you answer me?*

IX. *De el oír, escuchár,* &c.

O'yga vm. Sr. Dn. N.	*I say Mr. N.*
O'igo, Señor.	*Yes, Sir.*
Me oye vm.?	*Do you hear me?*
No le óigo.	*I do not hear you.*
No le puédo oír.	*I cannot hear you.*
Hable mas alto.	*Speak louder.*
Oy'ga, venga acá.	*Hark ye, come hither.*
O'ygole.	*I hear you.*
Escúchole.	*I listen* or *hearken to you.*
Estése quieto.	*Be quiet.*
No haga ruído.	*Do not make a noise.*
Que ruído es este?	*What noise is this?* [*speak.*
No nos podemos óir hablar.	*We cannot hear one another*
Que zambra arma vm. allá!	*What a thundering noise you*
Me quiebra la cabéza.	*You stun me.* [*make there!*
Ma aturde vm.	*You make my head giddy.*
Es vm. muy molesto.	*You are very troublesome.*

X. *De el entendér y comprehendér.*

Le entiende vm. bien?	*Do you understand him well?*
Ha entendido vm. lo que ha dicho?	*Did you understand what he said?* [*says?*
Entiende vm. lo que dice?	*Do you understand what he*
Me entiendev m.?	*Do you understand me?*
Le entiendo bien.	*I understand you well.*
No le entiendo.	*I do not understand you.*
Entiende vm. el Español?	*Do you understand Spanish?*
No lo entiendo.	*I do not understand it.*

IX. Of hearing, hearkening, &c.

X. Of understanding, *or* apprehending.

Digitized by Google

Lo entiendo un poco.	*I understand it a little.*
Lo entiende el Señor?	*Does the gentleman understand it?*
No lo entiende.	*He does not understand it.*
Me ha entendído vm.?	*Did you understand me?*
No le he entendido.	*I did not understand you.*
Ahora le entiéndo.	*Now I understand you.*
Quando no habla vm. tan de priesa.	*When you do not speak so fast.*
El no pronuncia bien.	*He does not pronounce right.*
Parece tartamudo.	*He speaks like a stammerer.*
Ne se le entiende lo que dice.	*One cannot understand what he utters.*

XI. *Acérca de preguntár.*

XI. About asking a question.

Como dice vm.?	*How do you say?*
Que es esto? que hay?	*What's this? What is the matter?*
Que se dice?	*What do they say?*
Que quiere decír eso?	*What means that?*
Que quieren ellos decir?	*What do they mean?*
De que sirve aquello? á que bueno?	*To what purpose that? what's that good for?*
Que le paréce? que tál?	*What do you think?*
A que viene aquello?	*To what purpose did he say it?*
Digame vm. se puede saber?	*Tell me, may one know?*
Se le puede preguntar?	*May one ask you?*
Que me pregunta vm.?	*What do you ask of me?*
Como, Señor?	*How, Sir?*
Que se ha de hacer?	*What is to be done?*
Que desea vm.?	*What do you want?*
Que gusta vm.?	*What will you please to have?*
Lo que quisiére.	*What you please?*
Suplícole me responda.	*Pray do answer me.*
Porqué no me respónde?	*Why don't you answer me?*

XII. *Acérca de sabér.*

XII. Of knowing, or having knowledge of.

Sabe vm. eso?	*Do you know that?*
No lo se.	*I do not know it.*
No se nada de ello.	*I know nothing of it.*
Ella bien lo sabía.	*She knew it well.*
Acáso no lo sabía él?	*Did he not know it?*
Supuesto que lo supiése.	*Suppose he knew it.*
No sabrá nada de ello.	*He shall know nothing of it.*
Que! no ha sabido nada?	*What! did he know nothing of it?*

Digitized by Google

No supo jamás de esto.	*He never knew any thing about*
Antes de vm. lo sabía yo.	*I knew it before you.* [*this.*
Es así, ó no?	*Is it so or not?*
No que lo sepa yo.	*Not that I know of.*

XIII. *De el conocér, olvidár, acordárse.*

XIII. Of knowing, or being acquainted with, forgetting and remembering.

Lo conoce vm.?	*Do you know him?*
La conoce vm.?	*Do you know her?*
Los conoce vm.?	*Do you know them?*
Los conozco.	*I know them.*
No los conozco.	*I do not know them.*
Nos conocémos.	*We are acquainted.*
No nos conocémos.	*We do not know one another.*
No le conoce vm. á él?	*Do you not know him?*
Créo que le he conocido.	*I believe I knew him.*
La he conocido.	*I knew her.*
Nos hemos conocido.	*We knew one another.*
Le conozco de vista.	*I know him by sight.*
La conozco de nombre.	*I have heard of her.*
El me conocia muy bien.	*He knew me very well.*
Me conoce vm.?	*Do you know me?*
He olvidado su nombre.	*I have forgotten your name.*
Me ha olvidado vm.?	*Did you forget me?*
Le conoce á vm. ella?	*Does she know you?*
Le conoce á vm. el Señor?	*Does the gentleman know you?*
Paréce que no me conoce.	*It appears he does not know me.*
Bien me conoce el Señor?	*The gentleman knows me well.*
Yá no me conoce.	*He knows me no more.*
Me olvidó del todo.	*He quite forgot me.*
Yá no me conoce ella.	*She knows me no more.*
Tengo el honór de ser conocido de él.	*I have the honour to be known to him.*
Se acuerda vm. de eso?	*Do you remember that?*
No se me acuerda, no me acuerdo de ello.	*I do not remember it, I do not recollect it.*
Muy bien lo tengo presente.	*I do remember it well.*

XIV. *De la edad, de la vida, de la muerte,* &c.

XIV. Of age, life, death, &c.

Que edád tiene vm.?	*How old are you?*
Que edád tiene su hermáno?	*How old is your brother?*

Digitized by Google

Tengo veinte y cinco años.
Tiéne veinte y dos años.
Tiéne vm. mas años que yo.
Empiéza á envejecér.
Que edád tendrá vm.?
Estóy bueno, que es lo esen-
Está vm. casado? [cial.
Quantas veces ha estádo vm. casado? [vm.
Quantas mugeres ha tenido
Tiene vm. aún padre y madre vivos?
Mi padre murió.
Mi madre ha muérto.
Dos años ha que perdí á mi padre.
Mi madre se ha vuelto á casár.
Quantos hijos tiéne vm.?
Quatro tengo.
Hijos ó hijas, varónes ó hembras?
Tengo un hijo y tres hijas.
Quantos hermános tiéne vm.?
No tengo ninguno vivo.
Todos muriéron.
Todos hemos de morír.
Cada hora es un paso hácia el túmulo.

I am five and twenty.
He is twenty-two years old.
You are older than I.
He begins to grow old.
How old may you be?
I am well, that is the chief thing.
Are you married?
How often have you been married? [had?
How many wives have you
Have you father and mother still alive?
My father is dead.
My mother is dead.
My father has been dead these two years.
My mother is married again.
How many children have you?
I have four.
Sons or daughters, males or females? [daughters.
I have one son and three
How many brothers have you?
I have none alive.
They are all dead.
We must all die.
Every hour is a step towards death.

XV. *De una Aya y su Señorita.*

Está vm. aun en la cama?
Duerme vm.?
Despiérte, que pesáda es vm.?
Es vm. muy dormilóna.
Ne está aun despierta?
Levántese ligéro. [társe?
Acaso es yá hora de levan-
Sin duda lo es.
Ahóra darán las nueve.
Está vm. levantada?
Está su hermána levantada?
Vámos, despache vm.
Porqué no se da mas priesa?
Cuidado.
Se caerá vm.

XV. Of a Governess and a young lady.

Are you in bed still.
Do you sleep?
Awake, how heavy you are!
You are very sleepy.
Are not you awake yet?
Rise quickly.
It is time to rise?
So it is undoubtedly.
It is almost nine o'clock.
Are you up?
Is your sister up?
Come, make haste.
Why do you not make haste?
Have a care.
You will fall.

Digitized by Google

Por poco se cae.	*You were like to fall*
Acérquese de la lumbre.	*Come near the fire.*
Abríguese bien.	*Keep yourself warm.*
Se enfriará vm.	*You will catch cold.*
Yá estóy acatarrada.	*I have got a cold already.*
Vístase luégo.	*Dress yourself directly.*
Péynese.	*Comb your hair.*
Póngase las medias.	*Put on your stockings.*
Cálzese los zapátos,	*Put on your shoes.*
Tome esta camisa blanca.	*Take that clean chemise.*
Lavese las manos, la boca, y la cara.	*Wash your hands, your mouth, your face.*
Limpiese los dientes.	*Clean your teeth.*
Sus péines están sucios.	*Your combs are not clean.*
Acordóneme la cotilla.	*Lace me.*
Ayúdeme vm.	*Help me.*
Porqué no me asiste?	*Why don't you help me?*
Acabó vm. yá?	*Have you done?*
Aun no.	*Not yet.*
Que pesada es vm.	*You are very tedious.*
Diga sus oraciones.	*Say your prayers.*
Hable alto.	*Speak loud.*
Empiéze.	*Begin.*
Vamos adelante.	*Go on.*
Acabe vmd.	*Make an end.*
Adondé está su libro de oraciones?	*Where is your prayer-book?*
Traiga su Bíblia.	*Bring your Bible.*
Búsquela presto.	*Look for it directly.*
Léa vm. un capítulo.	*Read a chapter.*
Adonde acabó vm. ayer?	*Where did you leave off yesterday.*
Aquí me paré.	*I left off here.*
No tiene vm. bien su libro.	*You do not hold your book well.*
Léa poco á poco.	*Read softly.*
Deletrée esa voz.	*Spell that word.*
Vm. lée muy de priésa.	*You read too fast.*
No lée vm. bien.	*You do not read well.*
Lée muy despacio.	*You read too slow.*
No aprende vm. nada.	*You learn nothing.*
No observa nada.	*You observe nothing.*
No estudia vm.	*You do not study.*
No aprovecha nada.	*You do not improve.*
Es vm. muy perezosa.	*You are very idle.*
Que murmura vm. allá.	*What do you mutter there?*
Vuelva á empezár.	*Begin again.*
No sabe vm. su leccion.	*You do not know your lesson.*
Esta es su leccion.	*This is your lesson.*
Déme otra leccion.	*Give me another lesson.*
Porqué me habla vm. Inglés?	*Why do you speak English to me.*

Digitized by Google

Hable vm. siempre Español.
Quiere vm. almorzár?
Que gusta vm. para su almuerzo?
Comerá vm. pán y mantéca?
Diga vm. lo que quiere mas.
Acábe de Almorzár.

Almorzó vm. yá?
Tome su labór.
Muéstreme su labór.
Eso no está buéno.
Rehaga todo aquéllo.
Tiéne una agúja buéna?
Tiéne vm. hilo?
Dexe su labór.
Vaya á jugár un poco.
Vuelva á trabajar quando haya jugado.
Vaya á paseárse en el jardin.
No se caliente.
Vuelva presto.
Es hora de comér.
Sientese á la mesa.
Vámos, tome vmd. una silla.
Póngase la servilléta.
Adonde están su cuchíllo, su tenedór y su cuchára?
Reze antes de empezar.
Coma vm. sopa.
Gusta vm. carnéro.
Quiere gordo ó magro?
Le gústa la gordura?
Le gusta á vm. salsa?
Dígame su gusto.
Coma, no come vm.
He aquí una ala de pollo.
Coma vm. pán con su carne.
Há bebido vm.
Pida de beber.
Es esta carne sabrosa?
Quiere vm. comér mas?
Ha comido vm. bastante?
Le gusta el queso?
Dé vm. las gracias?
Vaya à baylár.
Ha bayládo vmd.?

Speak always in Spanish.
Will you breakfast?
What will you have for breakfast?
Will you have bread and butter?
Say what you like best.
Make haste with your breakfast.
Have you breakfasted?
Take your work.
Show me your work.
That is not right.
Do all that over again.
Have you a good needle?
Have you any thread?
Leave your work.
Go and play a little.
Come to work again when you have played.
Go and walk in the garden.
Do not overheat yourself.
Come again quickly.
It is dinner-time.
Sit down to the table.
Come, take a chair.
Put your napkin before you.
Where is your knife, your fork, your spoon?
Say grace before you begin.
Eat some soup.
Will you have some mutton?
Will you have fat or lean?
Do you love fat?
Do you love sauce?
Tell me what you love.
Eat, you do not eat.
Here, there is the wing of a [chicken.
Eat bread with your meat.
Have you drank?
Call for some drink.
Is this meat good?
Will you eat any more?
Have you eat enough?
Do you like cheese?
Give thanks.
Go to dance.
Have you danced?

Digitized by Google

Exércitese bien.	*Exercise yourself well.*
Vaya, danze vm. un minuéte.	*Come, dance a minuet.*
No danza vm. bien.	*You do not dance well.*
Tengase derécha.	*Stand upright.*
Levante la cabéza.	*Hold up your head.*
Haga la cortesía.	*Make a curtsey.*
Míreme vmd.	*Look at me.*
Que está vm. mirando?	*What are you looking at?*
Se fué su maestro?	*Is your master gone?*
Ha acabado vm. yá?	*Have you done already?*
Vaya ahora á cantár.	*Go now and sing.*
Lleve su libro consigo.	*Carry your book with you.*
Vuelva á trabajár quando haya acabado.	*Come to work again when you have done.*
Ha cantado vm.?	*Have you sung?*
Tiéne leccion nueva?	*Have you a new lesson?*
Cante vm. una arieta.	*Sing an air.*
Cante vm. una cancion.	*Sing a song.*
Canta vm. bonitamente.	*You sing pretty well.*
Toque vm. el clave.	*Play on the harpsichord.*
Ahóra la guitárra.	*Now upon the guitar.*
Su prima no vale nada.	*Your chantrel is good for nothing.*
Está su guitárra templáda?	*Is your guitar in tune?*
Sabe vm. templárla?	*Do you know how to tune it?*
Aun está destemplada.	*It is yet out of tune.*
No tiéne vm. bien su guitárra.	*You do not hold your guitar well.*
Vaya vm. á aprendér el Español.	*Go and learn Spanish.*
Adonde está su gramática?	*Where is your grammar?*
Busque su libro.	*Look for your book.*
Que leccion tiéne vm.	*What lesson have you?*
Que diálogo ha leido?	*What dialogue have you read?*
Repita su leccion.	*Repeat your lesson.*
No la sabe vm.	*You do not know it.*
Nada ha aprendido.	*You have learned nothing.*
Léa delante de mí.	*Read before me.*
No pronuncia vm. bien.	*You do not pronounce well.*
Aprendió vm. su leccion de memória?	*Can you say your lesson by heart.*
No tiéne vmd. memória.	*You have no memory.*
No estudia vm.	*You take no pains.*
Que quiére para merendár?—para cenar?	*What will you have for your luncheon?—for supper?*
Venga á cenar.	*Come to supper.*
No se engolosíne en la fruta.	*Do not eat so much fruit.*
Estará vm. mala.	*You will be ill.*
La fruta no le sienta bien.	*Fruit is not good for you.*

Digitized by Google

Es tiempo de acostarse.	*It is time for you to go to bed.*
Desnudese luego.	*Undress yourself presently.*
Reze.	*Say your prayers.*
Levantese mañana tempráno.	*Rise to-morrow by times.*

XVI. *Del paseo.*

XVI. Of walking.

Hace muy bello tiempo.	*It is very fine weather.*
Este dia claro y seréno convida al paséo.	*This clear and serene day invites to walk.*
No parece nube alguna.	*There is not the least cloud to be seen.*
Vamos à paseár.	*Let us walk out.*
Vamos à tomár el aire.	*Let us go and take the air.*
Quiere vm. dar una vuelta?	*Will you go and take a turn?*
Gusta vm. venír conmigo?	*Will you come along with me?*
Respondame, digame si, ó no.	*Answer me, tell me yes, or no.*
Vamos pues, me gusta.	*Let us go then, it pleases me.*
Le acompañaré.	*I will accompany you.*
Adonde irémos?	*Whither shall we go?*
Vamos al Parque.	*Let us go to the Park.*
Vamos á los prados.	*Let us go into the meadows.*
Irémos en coche?	*Shall we take a coach?*
Como le gustáre.	*As you please.*
Vamonos á pié.	*Let us go on foot.*
Tiene vm. razón.	*You are in the right.*
Eso es saludáble.	*That is good for one's health.*
Se gana apetito, andando.	*Walking gets one an appetite.*
Animo, vamos, andémos.	*Come come, let us walk.*
Por donde irémos?	*Which way shall we go?*
Por donde quisiere.	*Which way you please.*
Por aquí ò por allá.	*This way or that.*
Vamos por aquí.	*Let us go this way.*
A mano derecha, á la derecha.	*On the right hand, or to the right.*
A mano izquierda, á la izquierda.	*On the left hand, or to the left.*
Quiere vm. ir por água?	*Will you go by water?*
Adonde está el barco?	*Where is the boat?*
Adonde están los barquéros?	*Where are the watermen?*
Entre vm. en el barco.	*Step into the boat.*
Sólo atravesarémos el rio.	*We will just cross the water.*
La água está muy mansa y apacible.	*The water is very smooth and calm.*
Empiéza á moverse.	*It begins to move.*
Adonde quiere vm. desembarcár, abordár?	*Where will you land?*
Estamos cerca de la orilla.	*We are near the shore.*

Digitized by Google

Para el barco.
Pasémos la vista sobre estos campos y prados.
Que verdúra tan hermosa?
Estos prados están esmaltados con variedád de flores.
Que prospecto tan hermoso?
Este lugar es muy améno.
Los arboles echán flores.
Los rosales empiézan á echar capullos.
Aun no están abiertas estas rosas.
Crece el trigo.
Prometen mucho los panes.
Las espígas son muy largas.
Yá el trigo esto madúro.
Esta es una bella llanúra.
Estas sómbras son muy apacibles.
Que todo tan hermoso!
Me parece que estóy en un paraíso terrenál.
No oye vm. la dulce melodía de las aves?
El canto suave del ruysenór.
Aun no estamos en Mayo.
Anda vm. demasiado presto.
No le puédo seguir.
No puédo ír tan de priesa.
No me es posible alcanzarle.

Es vm. un podre caminante.
Le suplico ande un poco mas despacio.
Descansémos un rato.
No vale la pena.
Está vm. cansado?
Estóy molído.
Acostemonos en la yerba.
Me temo que esté húmeda.
Como puede sér? no ha llovido.
Basta la humedád de la noche.
Ni aún quiero sentarme en él suelo.
Pasemos pues á esa selva.
Entrémos en ése bosque.
Que sitio tan gustoso!
Que idóneo para estudiar!

Stop the boat.
Let us view these fields and meadows.
What a fine green is here!
The meadows are enamelled with a variety of fine flowers.
What a fine prospect!
This is a very pleasant air.
The trees are in blossom.
The rose-bushes begin to bud.

These roses are not blown yet.
The corn comes up.
There is a good show of corn.
The ears are very long.
The corn is already ripe.
This is a fine plain.
These shades are very pleasant.
How fine all things are!
Methinks I am in an earthly paradise.
Do you not hear the sweet melody of birds?
The sweet warbling of the nightingale.
It is not May yet.
You go too fast.
I cannot follow you.
I cannot go so fast.
It is impossible for me to keep up with you.
You are a sorry walker.
Pray go a little slower.

Let us rest a little.
It is not worth the while.
Are you weary?
I am very tired.
Let us lie down upon the grass.
I am afraid it is damp.
How can it be; it has not rained.
The dampness of the night is sufficient.
Nor would I set upon the ground.
Let us go over into that wood.
Let us go into that grove.
What a pleasant place!
How fit for study!

Digitized by Google

He aquí tres paséos.	*Here are three walks.*
Que bien plantados estan estos árboles!	*How well those trees are planted!*
Se inclinan unos hacia otros.	*They seem to kiss each other.*
Estos árboles, hacen bella sombra.	*These trees make a fine shade.*
Que espésa está esa arbole- [da!	*How thick with trees that grove [is.*
Los ráyos del sól no la pueden penetrár.	*The sun-beams cannot pierce through them.*
He aquí hermosos huertos.	*Here are fine orchards.*
Hay mucha fruta.	*There is a great deal of fruit.*
Véo manzánas, peras, avellánas, guindas.	*I see apples, pears, filberds, cherries.*
Antes quisiéra nueces ò cas- [tañas.	*I had rather have walnuts or [chesnuts.*
Estos albaricoques y pérsigos me hacen venir el agua á la boca.	*These apricots and peaches make my mouth water.*
Bien me comiéra algunas de estas ciruélas.	*I could eat some of those plums.*
Quanto cuesta la libra de [guindás?	*What are cherries a pound?*
Ocho quartos.	*Two-pence.*
Comprémos algunas.	*Let us buy some.*
Mé temo que nos mojémos.	*I am afraid, we shall be wet.*
Repáro que el tiempo empiéza á nublarse.	*I see the weather begins to grow cloudy.*
Volvámonos.	*Let us go back again.*
Empieza á ser tarde.	*It grows late.*
Se pone el sól.	*The sun sets.*
No corra vm.	*Do not run.*
Aguardeme un poco.	*Stay for me a little.*
Vamos, vamos, si estuviére cansado, descansará cénando.	*Come, come, if you be weary, you will rest yourself at supper.*
Y aun mejor en la cama.	*And yet better in bed.*

XVII. *Del tiempo.*

Que tiempo hace?	*How is the weather?*
Hace búen tiempo?	*Is it fine weather?*
Hace mál tiempo?	*Is it bad weather?*
Hace calór?	*Is it hot?*
Hace frio?	*Is it cold?*
Luce el sól?	*Does the sun shine?*
Hace bello tiempo.	*It is fine weather.*
Hace mal tiempo.	*It is bad weather.*
El tiempo está seco, humedo, lluvioso, tempestuóso, ventoso.	*It is dry, wet, rainy, stormy,* or *windy weather.*

XVII. Of the weather.

Digitized by Google

Es tiempo inconstante y variable.	*It is unsettled and changeable weather.*
Hace gran calór, mucho frio.	*It is very hot,* or *very cold.*
El tiempo está claro y sereno.	*It is clear and serene weather.*
Luce el sól.	*The sun shines.*
Hace un tiempo obscúro.	*It is dark weather.*
El cielo está cargado de núbes.	*It is cloudy, gloomy weather.*
Las nubes son muy espesas.	*The clouds are very thick.*
Lluéve?	*Does it rain?*
No, créo que no.	*No, I think not.*
Empiéza á llovér.	*It begins to rain.*
Aún no llueve.	*It does not rain yet.*
Presto lloverá á cántaros.	*It will soon rain cats and dogs.*
Yá lluéve.	*It rains already.*
Solo és un aguacéro.	*It is but a shower.*
Pasará luego.	*It will be over presently.*
Me temo que tendrémos água.	*I am afraid we shall have rain.*
No tema vm. no tenga miédo.	*Never fear.*
Es una nube que pasa.	*It is only a flying cloud.*
Todo el dia lloverá.	*It will rain all day.*
Mucho lo dudo.	*I question it.*
Presto acabará de llover.	*The rain will soon be over.*
Pongámonos al abrigo.	*Let us shelter ourselves.*
No hay que temér.	*There is nothing to fear.*
Solo es água.	*It is nothing but water.*
Tiene vm. miédo del água?	*Are you afraid of water?*
Solo temo echár á pedér mi vestído.	*I am only afraid of spoiling my clothes.*
Yá tenemos água. [tiempo.	*It rains already.* [weather.
No debemos salir con este	*We must not go out in such*
Graníza ó apedréa.	*It hails.*
Graníza muy recio.	*It hails very hard.*
Ahora niéva.	*Now it snows.*
Que! niéva! [grandes.	*Does it snow?*
Mire vm. que copos tan	*Look at those great flakes.*
Yela tambien.	*It freezes also.*
No, que desyéla.	*No, it thaws.*
Créo que yela muy fuerte.	*I think it freezes very hard.*
Es yelo muy duro.	*It is a hard frost.*
El yelo se derrite.	*The frost is broken.*
La niéve se hace água.	*The snow melts away.*
Cae aguaniéve.	*There is a sleet falling.*
Corre una borrasca grande.	*It is a great storm.*
Atruéna.	*It thunders.*
Relampaguéa.	*It lightens.*
Solo alumbran los relámpagos.	*One can see nothing but the flashes of lightning.*
Corre mucho viento.	*The wind blows very hard.*
Hace mucho áire.	*The wind is very high.*
El viento viene muy frio.	*The wind blows cold.*

Digitized by Google

Se mudó el viento.	*The wind is changed.*
El viento cáe.	*The wind falls.*
Pasó la tormenta.	*The storm is over.*
El tiempo se aclára.	*It clears up.*
El ciélo empiéza á aclarárse.	*The sky begins to clear up.*
Se abre el tiempo, empiéza á serenarse.	*It begins to be fair again.*
Dividense las nubes, desaparecen, y desvanecense poco á poco.	*The clouds divide, or break asunder, and disappear by degrees.*
Yá vemos lucír el sól. [leste.	*The sun begins to shine.*
Veo el arco iris, el arco ce-	*I see the rainbow.*
Es señal de buen tiempo.	*It is a sign of fair weather.*
Hace una neblina muy espesa.	*There is a very thick mist.*
No nos podémos vér.	*We cannot see one another.*
Hé allí una niebla que se levanta. [párla.	*There is a fog rising.* [*it.*
Pero el sól empiéza a disi-	*But the sun begins to disperse*
Es una niébla hedionda.	*It is a stinking fog.*

XVIII. *De la hora.*

XVIII. Of the time of the day.

Que hora es?	*What o'clock is it?*
Véa vm. que hora es.	*See what o'clock it is.*
Digame que hora es?	*Tell me what o'clock it is?*
No sabé vm. que hora es?	*Don't you know what o'clock it*
Es temprano.	*It is early.* [*is?*
No es tarde.	*It is not late.*
Nos volveremos á casa?	*Shall we go home?*
Hay bastante tiempo.	*Time enough.*
Solo es medio dia.	*It is but twelve o'clock.*
Es cerca de la una.	*It is almost one.*
Ahora dió la una.	*It struck one just now.*
Es la una y quarto.	*It is a quarter past one.*
Es la una y media.	*Half an hour past one.*
Es la una y tres quartos.	*Three quarters past one.*
Es cerca de las dos, ó daran las dos.	*It is near upon two,* or *it is upon the stroke of two.*
No he oído el relóx.	*I have not heard the clock.*
Han dado las seis.	*It is past six.*
Son las siéte al sól.	*It is seven by the sun.*
Acaban de dár las siéte.	*It struck seven just now.*
Las ocho han dado.	*It has struck eight.*
Cerca de las diez.	*About ten o'clock.*
Es cerca de las doze de la noche, ó media noche.	*It is even twelve o'clock,* or *it is even midnight.*
Como lo sabe vm.?	*How do you know it?*

Digitized by Google

Dá el relóx.	*The clock strikes.*
Le oye vm. dár?	*Do you hear it strike?*
No créo que sea tan tarde.	*I think it is not so late.*
Mire su relóx.	*Look at your watch.*
Adelanta mucho.	*It goes too fast.*
Atraza.	*It goes too slow.*
No anda, está parado.	*It does not go, it is down.*
Dé le vm. cuerda.	*Wind it up.*
Vea vm. que hora es al relóx de sol.	*See what o'clock it is by the sun-dial.*
Los quadrantes no concuer-	*The sun-dials do not agree.*
La mano está quebrada. [cion?	*The hand is broken.*
Adonde está su relóx de repeti-	*Where is your repeater?*
No le hallo, está extraviado.	*I cannot find it, it is out of the way.*

XIX. *De las estaciones del año.*

XIX. Of the seasons.

Que estaciones le gusta mas?	*What season do you like best?*
La primavéra es la mas agradable de todas.	*The spring is the most pleasant of all.*
Toda la naturaléza se anima.	*Every thing smiles in nature.*
El tiempo está muy templado.	*The weather is very mild.*
Ni hace demasiado calor, ni demasiado frio.	*It is neither too hot, nor too cold.*
Arden entonces todos los animales en amór.	*All creatures then make love,* or *are in love.*
No hay primavéra este año.	*We have no spring this year.*
Los tiempos están rebueltos.	*The seasons are disordered.*
Es un invierno moderádo.	*It is a mild winter.*
Nada adelanta. [sada.	*Nothing is forward.*
La estacion está muy atra-	*The season is very backward.*
Tenémos un estío muy calo-	*We have a very hot summer.*
Oh! que calor! [roso.	*How hot it is!*
Hace un calor excesivo.	*It is excessively hot.*
Que tiempo tan pesado!	*Oh! and what close, or heavy weather!*
No puedo con tanto calór.	*I cannot endure heat.*
Estóy sudando, hecho agua.	*I am all over in a perspiration.*
Me muéro de calór.	*I am extremely hot.*
Jamás tuve tanto calór.	*I never felt such heat.*
Es muy bello tiempo para los frutos de la tierra.	*It is very fine weather for the fruits of the earth.* [*hay.*
Tendrémos mucho heno.	*We shall have a great deal of*
La cosecha será muy abundante.	*This harvest will be plentiful.*
Hay abundáncia de frutas.	*There is abundance of fruit.*

Digitized by Google

Todos los árboles han producido mucho.	*All the trees are full of fruit.*
Nos hace falta un poco de agua.	*We want a little rain.*
La cosecha está cerca.	*Harvest time draws near.*
Empiezan á segár los trigos.	*They begin to cut down the corn.*
Se han segado los prados.	*The meadows are mowed.*
Es menester recogér los panes.	*We must get in the corn.*
Estámos en la canícula.	*We are in the dog-days.*
Pasó ya el verano.	*The summer is gone.*
El otoño, la caída de las hojas le há sucedido.	*Autumn, the fall of the leaves, has taken its place.*
La vendímia se acerca.	*Vintage draws near.*
Hermosa vendímia tenemos.	*There is a very fine vintage.*
Vendimiarémos en tres ó quarto dias.	*We shall gather grapes in three or four days.*
Los vinos serán buenos este año.	*Wine will be good this year.*
Las viñas han dado bien.	*The vines have born a good crop.*
El vino será barato.	*Wine will be cheap.*
Es preciso recoger los frutos atrasados.	*We must gather the fruits of the latter season.*
Las manzanas y peras de invierno.	*Winter apples and pears.*
Los dias han acortado mucho.	*The days are very much shortened.*
Las mañanas son frias.	*The mornings are cold.*
El invierno viene acercando.	*Winter comes and draws near.*
Muy presto es noche.	*It is soon night.*
Las tardes son largas.	*The evenings are long.*
Empieza la lumbre a recreár.	*Fire begins to smell well.*
No me gusta el invierno.	*Winter does not please me.*
Los dias son muy breves.	*The days are very short.*
Yá no es de dia á las cinco.	*It is no longer day-light at five o'clock.*
No se vé á las cinco.	*One cannot see at five.*
Empieza á anochecer á las quatro.	*The twilight begins at four.*
Amanece á las siete.	*The day breaks at seven.*
No se sabe en que pasár el tiempo.	*One cannot tell how to spend one's time.*
Este invierno es muy frio, muy áspero.	*This is a very cold, or very sharp winter.*
Se acuerda vm. del grande invierno?	*Do you remember the hard winter?*
Jamas ví invierno tan frio.	*I never saw so cold a winter.*
Empiezan á crecer los dias.	*The days begin to lengthen.*
Los dias son un poco mas largos.	*The days are a little longer.*
Casi no hemos tenido invierno.	*We have scarce had any winter at all.*
La primavéra ya viene á regocíjar la naturaléza.	*The spring will soon revive nature.*

Digitized by Google

XX. *De la ida á la escuela.*

De donde viene vm.?
De mi casa. De casa.
Adonde vá vm. tan de priesa?
Voy á la escuéla.
Venga conmigo.
Aguárde un poco.
Vamonos, le suplico.
Porqué juega vm. andando?
No se entretenga.
Llegaremos bastante presto.
Que hora es?
Cerca de las siete.
Aun no ha dado el relóx.
Vamos á priésa, despachémos.
Quien viene por allí?
Es uno de nuestros condiscipulos.
Iremos los tres juntos.

XX. Of going to school.

From whence do you come?
From home.
Where are you going so fast?
I am going to school.
Come along with me.
Stay a little.
Pray let us go.
Why do you play as you go?
Do not loiter.
We shall arrive time enough.
What o'clock is it?
It is almost seven.
The clock has not struck yet.
Let us make haste.
Who comes there?
It is one of our schoolfellows.

Let us go together.

XXI. *En la escuela.*

Sientese en su lugár.
Cuelgue su sombréro.
Adonde está su libro?
Léa su leccion.
Estúdie su leccion.
Aprenda su leccion de memória.
Nada hace sino jugár.
Le anotaré.
Se lo diré al maestro.
Acabó vm.?
Aun no he acabádo.
Que está escribiendo?
Escribo mí exercício.
Todo lo he escrito.
No me mueva.
Haga me un poco de lugar.
Tiene bastante lugár.
Vaya atrás un poco.
Un poco mas arriba.
Algo mas abaxo.
Sirvase de darme un libro.
Adonde empezámos?
Hasta donde decimos?
Hasta aquí.
Qual es su taréa?

XXI. In the school.

Sit in your place.
Hang up your hat.
Where is your book?
Read your lesson.
Study your lesson.
Get your lesson by heart.
You do nothing but play.
I will set you up.
I will tell your master of you.
Have you done?
I have not done yet.
What are you writing?
I am writing my exercise.
I have written it all.
Do not jog me.
Make a little room for me.
You have room enough.
Sit a little farther.
A little higher.
A little lower.
Pray give me a book.
Where do we begin?
How far do we say?
Thus far, so far.
Which is your task?

Digitized by Google

A quien es este libro?	*Whose book is this?*
Sabe vm. su lección de me-	*Can you say your lesson by*
Aun no. [moria?	*Not yet.* [*heart?*
Apunteme vm.	*Do prompt me.*
Ha de leérla tres veces.	*You must read it three times.*
Quien lo ha dicho?	*Who said so?*
El señor *A.* lo mandó.	*Mr. A. desired it.*
Tiene vm. pluma y tinta?	*Have you pen and ink?*
Escriba vm. su exercício.	*Write your exercise.*
Le escribió vm. mal.	*You have written it ill.*
Léa vm. su leccion.	*Read your lesson.*
Diga su leccion.	*Say your lesson.*
Le azotarán.	*You will be flogged.*
Meréce vm. azótes.	*You deserve to be flogged.*
Porqué llega vm. tan tarde?	*Why do you come so late?*
Tuve que hacer.	*I had some business.*
Que negocio le detuvo?	*What business kept you?*
A quo hora se levantó?	*At what time did you rise?*
A las ocho.	*At eight o'clock.*
Porqué se levantó tan tarde?	*Why do you rise so late?*
Es vm. un floxón.	*You are a sluggard.*
Quedese en su sítio.	*Keep in your place.*
Quitese da mi lugár.	*Get out of my place.*
Porqué me rempúja así?	*Why do you push me so?*
Quien le tóca?	*Who touches you?*
No se enóje vm.	*Do not be angry.*
Me quexaré al maestro?	*I will complain to the master.*
Dígaselo, si quisiere.	*Tell him, if you will.*
Poco me importa. [quiéto.	*I do not care.*
Señor no me quiere dexar	*Sir, he won't let me alone.*
Me agarró el libro de las	*He snatched away my book.*
Hace burla de mi. [manos.	*He laughs at me.*
Me tiró de los cabellos.	*He pulled me by the hair.*
Me da patádas.	*He kicks me.*
Me empúja fuéra de mi lugar.	*He thrusts me out of my place.*
No hay tal.	*I deny it.*
Que bulla es esta?	*What noise is this?*
Tomen este muchacho y denle una mano de azotes.	*Take up this boy, and flog him soundly.*
Señor, perdoneme vm.	*Sir, I beg your pardon.*
Suplicole, Señor, perdoneme esta sola yéz. [lante.	*Pray, Sir, forgive me this one time.* [*then.*
Portese pues mejor en ade-	*Be a good boy for the future*

Digitized by Google

Dialogos Familiares, Españôles e Ingleses.— *Familiar Dialogues, Spanish and English.*

Diálogo I. *Acerca de saludár, é informarse de la salúd.*

BUENOS dias, tenga vmd.
Yo se los deseo á vm.
Buenas tardes dé Dios á vm.
Buenás noches, tenga vm.
Servidór de usted.
Como está vm.?
Bueno, para servír á vm.
Como va?
Siempre al servicio de vm.
Y á vm. Señor, como le vá?
Muy bien, gracias á Dios.
Estóy bueno para servir á vm.
Vamos pasando.
Me alegro mucho de vérle.
Me alegro de vérle con salud.

Agradezcolo infinito.
Viva vm. muchos años.
Como está el Señor su hermano? [que le vi.
Estaba bueno la ultima vez
Está buéno, gracias á Dios.
Créo que le vá bien.
Ayér noche estába buéno.
Me alegro de eso.
Adonde está?
En el campo.
En la ciudád.
En casa.
Há salído poco háce.
Se alegrará de vér á vm.
Celebrará mucho saber que vm. goza de perfecta salud.
Vm. le favorece mucho.
Tambien encontrará vm. con el mas sincero reconocimiento.
Soy su servidor.
Como está la Señorita?
Está buéna.
Créo que está muy buéna.
No está muy buéna.
Está algo malíta.

Dialogue I. Of saluting, and inquiring after any one's health.

GOOD morrow, Sir.
I wish you the same.
Good afternoon, Sir.
Good night, Sir.
Your servant.
How do you do?
Very well, at your service.
How are you?
Ready to do you service. [*you?*
And you, Sir, how is it with
Very well, thank God.
I am well, at your service.
Pretty well, so so.
I am very glad to see you.
I am glad to see you in good health.
I most humbly thank you.
I am obliged to you.
How does your brother do? [*saw him.*
He was well the last time I
He is well, thank God.
I hope he is well.
He was well last night.
I am glad of it.
Where is he?
In the country.
In town.
At home.
He is just gone out.
He will be glad to see you.
He will be very happy to hear you enjoy perfect health.
You are very polite.
You will also meet with a most sincere return.
I am his servant.
How is the young lady?
She is well.
I believe she is well.
She is not well.
She is ill.

Digitized by Google

Ayér mañana estába indis-	*She was ill yesterday morning.*
Hela aquí que viéne. [puesta.	*Here she is coming.*
Señorita, á los piés de vm.	*Madam, I am your most humble servant.*
Servidora de vm. Señór.	*Sir, I am your servant.*
Como ha estádo vm. desde que no la he visto?	*How have you been since I saw you last?*
Siempre bien, grácias á Dios.	*Very well, Sir, thank God.*
Como se halla vm.?	*How do you find yourself?*
Muy bien.	*Quite well.*
Me da gusto de sabérlo.	*I am pleased to know it.*
De corazón lo agradezco.	*I thank you heartily.*
Pero como le vá ahora?	*But how is it with you now?*
Así, así, pasando.	*Pretty well, so, so.*
No he pasado buena noche.	*I was a little out of order last night.*
Lo siento muchísimo.	*I am very sorry for it.*
Es un dolór.	*That is very painful for me.*
Yo la compadezco mucho.	*That pains me much.*
No puedo yo lisongearme mucho de salúd.	*I can't boast much in point of health.*
Que ha tenido vm.?	*What was the matter with you?*
Mi estómago ha estado descompuesto. [por ahora.	*My stomach was a little out of order.*
Parece que está vm. buena	*I hope you are now quite well.*
Así así, para servir á vm.	*Middling, at your service.*
Como estan en casa?	*How do all at your house?*
Están nuestros amigos de la corte, del campo, de la ciudád buénos?	*Our friends at court, in the country, in town, are they all well?*
Todos estan buenos, menos mi madre.	*They are all well, except my mother.*
Que le duele? [tiéne?	*What ails her?*
Que mal, que enfermedád	*What is her complaint?*
Tiéne calentúra, dolór colico, tos.	*She has an ague, the cholic, a cough.*
Le duéle la cabéza.	*She has the head-ache.*
Desde quando?	*Since when?* or *how long since?*
Desde media noche empezó á padecer.	*At midnight she was seized with it.*
Deseo que se mejore pronto.	*I wish her a speedy recovery.*
Puedo yo servirla de algo?	*Can I render her any service?*
Puede mandarme con toda satisfaccion.	*She may command me with confidence.*
La Señora nunca ha dudado del favor de vm. [vide.	*She never doubted of your goodness.*
Suplico á vm. que no me ol-	*I beg you will not forget it.*
Eso queda de mi cuenta.	*Let that lie to my account.*
Há mucho tiempo que está mala?	*Is it a long time that she has been ill?*

Digitized by Google

No ha mucho.	*Not very long.*
Deseo que se mejore.	*I wish her better.*
La Señora sabe muy bien el favor de vm.	*She is obliged to you.*
Se alegrará de vér á vmd.	*She will be glad to see you.*
Soy muy servidór suyo.	*I am her most humble servant.*
Siento no tenér tiempo de verla hoy.	*I am sorry I have not time to see her to-day.*
Sientese vmd. un rato.	*Sit down a little.*
De véras no puédo.	*Indeed I cannot.*
Está vm. muy de priesa?	*You are in great haste?*
Volveré mañána. [poco?	*I will come again to-morrow.*
No puede vm. esperar un	*Pray cannot you stay a little?*
Tengo negócios urgéntes.	*I have earnest business.*
Solo vengo para sabér como estaban vms.	*I only come to know how you are.*
Rinda vm. mis respéctos á su hermano.	*Present my service to your brother.*
Encomiéndeme á mi Señora su madre.	*Present my respects to the lady your mother.*
Sus órdenes seran puntualméntе obedecídas.	*You may depend upon it.*
Dígale vm. quanto siento sabér su indisposición.	*Tell her I am sorry to know she is ill.*
Lo haré sin falta.	*I shall not fail to do it.*
Vaya vm. con Dios. } Quede vm. con Dios. }	*Farewell, Sir.*
Estimo mucho esta visita.	*I thank you for this visit.*
Buenas nóches, Caballéro.	*Good night, Sir.*
Señora, á la obediéncia de vmd.	*Good night, Madam.*

Diál. II. *Acerca del hablar Español.*

Dial. II. Of speaking Spanish.

Aprende vm. el Español?	*Do you learn Spanish?*
Si Señor, algun tiempo hace.	*Yes, Sir, I have learned it for some time.*
Yo me empeño en aprenderlo.	*I endeavour to learn it.*
Vm. hace muy bien.	*You do very well.*
Es una lengua múy útil, y hermosa.	*It is a very useful and very fine language.*
Es tambien muy graciósa, llena de sal, y expresion.	*It is also very witty, full of humour and expression.*
Me han dicho tambien que es mas varonil, y copiosa que la Francesa.	*I am told it is also more manly and copious than the French.*
No obstante la Francesa es mas de moda.	*Notwithstanding, the French is more in fashion.*
Si los Españoles hubieran	*Had the Spaniards cultivated*

Digitized by Google

cultivado su lengua como los Ingleses, en estos dos ultimos siglos, sin duda que seria mucho mas de moda.

their language as the English have in these two last centuries, no doubt but it would be infinitely more in fashion.

Por la superioridad de su diccion, y la suavidad de su estilo.

For its superiority of diction and softness of style.

Porque su pronunciacion no tiene mas de 24 sonidos.

Since its pronunciation has only twenty-four sounds.

Porque cada letra se debe pronunciar.

Every letter is to be pronounced.

Y siempre con el mismo sonido.

And always with the same sound.

Porque su pronunciacion se puede explicar suficientemente en una pagina de duodecimo.

Its pronunciation may be sufficiently explained in a duodecimo page.

Tambien se puede adquirir con facilidad en media hora.

It is also easily acquired in half an hour.

No hay estudiante que en su I ra. leccion no la pueda con facilidad distinguir.

There is no learner that in the first lesson may not be fully acquainted with it.

Está en su poder con 8 lecciones el leerla corrientemente, y con 20 entender perfectamente qualquier libro con la ayuda del diccionario.

It is in his power, with eight lessons, to read fluently, and in twenty to understand perfectly every book, with the help of a dictionary.

No tiene declinacion sino es para los pronombres personales.

It has no declension, but for the personal pronouns.

No tiene mas de un verbo auxiliar.

It has no more than one auxiliary verb.

Casi constantemente guarda la natural precedencia de las palabras.

It has almost constantly the natural precedence of the words.

La preposicion nunca se encuentra sino es delante de su proprio caso.

The preposition never being placed but before its own case.

Todas sus irregularidades se pueden con facilidad corregir.

All its irregularities may be easily corrected.

Por esto la lengua Española es la mas própria para aprenderse por arte.

Thus the Spanish language is the most proper to be learned by art.

Y la mas proporcionada para las Universidades, tratados, y comercio.

It is the most proper to be adopted by the universities, for treaties, and for commerce.

Toda su brillancez se descubrió en el siglo 16.

All its brilliancy appeared in the 16th century.

Y entonces se hablaba mas

And it was then more commonly

Digitized by Google

comunamente, que ninguna otra lengua.

Los autores Españoles de aquel siglio hicieron entonces, y aun hacen ahora asi en verso como en prosa una muy brillante figura.

Ahora tambien hay muchos libros nuevos.

Escritos en el reinado de Carlos III.

Que yo no cito, porque son muchos.

La primera leccion me mostró, lo muy facil que es esta lengua.

Por mi, yo gusto mucho de ella.

Porque facilita nuestros medios de formentar el más importante comercio que poseemos.

Digo el de España.

Pero no empieze vm. sin un buen maestro.

Porque un mal habito no es facil de dexar.

Se dice, que vm. habla muy bien el Español.

Entiendole medianamente.

Que libros lée vm. para aprender el Español?

La Gramatica de Don ——, y los Exercicios por el mismo Autor.

Es natural de España, y hombre muy docto.

Leo tambien Gil Blas de Santillana, y la historia de Rasselas, en Español.

Porque no lée vm. Don Quixóte?

Mi maestro me díxo que no era libro para principiantes.

Que razón tiene?

Porque hay en el muchos modos de hablár obsolétos y antiquádos.

Que diccionário tiene vm?

spoken than any other language.

The Spanish writers, both in verse and in prose of that century made, and yet make, a very shining figure.

There are also now many new works.

Written in the reign of Charles III.

Which I do not quote, because they are very numerous.

The first lesson I had, convinced me of the facility of this language.

For my part, I like Spanish very much.

Because it facilitates our means of carrying on the most important trade we possess.

I mean that with Spain.

But do not begin it without a well qualified master.

Because an evil habit is not easily removed.

It is said, that you speak very good Spanish.

I understand it pretty well.

What books do you read, to learn Spanish?

The Grammar of Don ——, and the Exercises by the same Author.

He is a native of Spain, and a very learned man.

I read also Gil Blas of Santillane, and the story of Rassdas, in Spanish.

Why do you not read Don Quixote?

My master told me this was not a book proper for beginners.

Why?

Because it contains a great many obsolete and old words and idioms.

What dictionary do you make use of?

Digitized by Google

El de Baretti.
Que aprende vm. de memória?
Estúdio algunas voces del vocabulário.
Dígame vm. como se llama aquello?
Créo que se llama——.
Muy bien, y esto?
Pero no estudia vm. alguna cosa además del vocabulário?
Si, Señor, los exemplos de las reglas de la gramática.

El libro de exercícios, frases familiares, y algunos diálogos.
Vá vm. aprendiendo bien.
Agradezco á vm. el que me aliente.
Pronúncio bien?
Bellamente, lindamente.
Solo le falta mas exercício.

Nada se adquiere sin trabájo.

Por poco que se aplique vmd. sabra muy presto el Español.
Estóy convéncido de esto.
Me han dicho que vm. entendía muy bien el Castelláno.
Quisiera que fuése verdad.
Supongo que desea vm. sabér esta hermósa lengua.
Lo há de suponér así, porque en efecto lo deseo.
Bien, le voy á enseñar el modo de hablár en poco el Español.
Se lo agradeceré mucho.
El método mas facil para aprendér una lengua, es hablárla á menúdo.
Pero para hablárla es menester sabér algo de ella.
Ya sabe vm. bastante.
Solo sé algunas palabras de las mas necessarias, y algunas sentencias breves.
Esto basta, para empezár a hablár.

The dictionary of Baretti.
What do you get by heart?
I learn some words in the vocabulary.
Tell me a few: how do you call that?
I believe they call it——.
Very well, and this?
But do you not study any thing else besides words?
Yes, Sir, the examples which are laid down for the rules of grammar.
The book of exercises, familiar phrases, and some dialogues.

You learn very well.
I thank you for encouraging me.
Do I pronounce well?
Pretty well, well enough.
You only want a little more practice.
There is nothing to be got without pains.
With a little application you will very soon learn Spanish.
I am sensible of it.
I was told you were very learned in the Spanish language.
I wish it were true.
I suppose you have a mind to learn that fine language.
You ought to suppose it, for indeed I have a great mind to it.
Well, I am going to teach you the way to speak Spanish in a short time.
You will much oblige me.
The easiest method to learn any language, is to speak it frequently.
But to speak a language, one must know something of it.
You know enough of it already.
I know but a few words most necessary, and some little phrases.
It is enough to begin to speak.

Digitized by Google

Si eso fuera así, presto sabria la lengua.	*If it were so, I should in a short time learn the language.*
No tenga vm. duda de ello.	*Do not doubt it.*
No entiende vmd. lo que le digo?	*Do not you understand what I say to you?*
Lo entiendo y comprehendo muy bien. [en hablár.	*I understand and comprehend it very well.* [*speak.*
Pero tengo mucha dificultad No tengo facilidád en hablár.	*But I find it very hard to I have not the facility of speaking.*
Esto viene con el tiempo.	*That comes in time.*
Tengo cortedad de hablar por no exponerme a decir disparates.	*I am ashamed to talk, as I must speak nonsense.*
No se enfáde por esto.	*Do not be discouraged by that.*
Poca paciéncia tengo.	*I am a little impatient.*
Hace mucho tiempo que vm. aprende?	*Is it long since you began to learn?*
Dos meses ha que empezé.	*It is two months since.*
Es muy corto tiempo.	*That is a very short time.*
No le dice su maestro que siempre háble?	*Does not your master tell you that you must always speak?*
Muy á menúdo me lo dice.	*He tells me so very often.*
Porqué pues no quiere vm. hablár?	*Why do not you speak then?* [*with?*
Con quien he de hablár?	*Who will you have me speak*
Con todos los que le hablen.	*With all those that speak to you.*
Quisiéra hablár, pero no me atrévo.	*I would gladly speak, but I dare not.*
Créame vm. sea atrevido, hable siempre, bien ó mal.	*Believe me, be confident, and speak, well or ill.*
Sobre todo, no omita vm. occasion de hablar si la encuentra.	*Above all, never omit any occasion of speaking that may offer.*
Hablando es como aprendemos a hablar.	*It is by speaking, that we learn to speak.*
Ha pensado vm. muy bien.	*You have judged very right.*
Seguiré pues su conséjo.	*I shall follow your advice then.*
Hará vm. muy bien.	*You will do very well.*

Diál. III. *Para hablar Ingles.*	*Dial.* III. To speak English.
Señor, es vm. Español?	*Sir, are you a Spaniard?*
Sí, Señor, para servirle. [vm.?	*Yes, Sir, at your service.*
De que paráge de España es	*What part of Spain are you of?*
De Madrid, de Toledo, de	*Of Madrid, Toledo, Seville,*
De que ciudád? [Sevilla, &c.	*Of what city?* [*&c.*

Digitized by Google

De Cadiz.
Quanto tiempo háce que está vm. en Inglaterra?
Hace mas de un año.
Habla vm. Inglés?
Hablo un poco.
Pero mas entiendo de lo que hablo.
La lengua Inglésa es muy dificultosa para los Españóles.
La Españóla no es dificil para los Ingléses.
Estoy persuadido de lo contrario.
Con dificultád lo créo.
La experiéncia nos lo muestra todos los dias.
La pronunciación de el Españól es mucho mas fácil que la del Inglés.
Ellos pronuncian todas las letras como las escriben.
Conozco á varios Ingléses que pronuncian muy bien el Castelláno.
Apénas se podrá hallar un Españól entre ciento que pronuncie bien el Inglés.
Los Ingléses se comen la mitád de sus voces.
Dan un solo sonído á tres ó quatro letras.
Pero en Español cada letra tiene su sonído.
De suerte que la dificultád no parce igual de ambos lados.
El Español tiene la ventaja.

Y aun es menos para la gente moza.
Porque los jóvenes son como cera blanda en que se imprime facilmente todo.

Of Cadiz.
How long have you been in England?
It is more than a year.
Do you speak English?
I speak it a little.
But I understand it better than I can speak.
The English language is very difficult for Spaniards.

The Spanish is not difficult to Englishmen.
I am persuaded of the contrary.

I can hardly believe it.
Experience shows it us every day.
The pronunciation of Spanish is a great deal more easy than that of English.
They pronounce all their letters as they write them.
I know several Englishmen who pronounce Spanish very well.
One can hardly find one Spaniard in a hundred who can pronounce English well.
The English clip most of their words.
They give a single sound to three or four letters.
But in Spanish each letter has its sound.
So the difficulty does not appear equal on both sides.

The Spanish has the advantage.
And yet it is less for young people.
Because youth is like wax, on which one may easily impress any thing.

Digitized by Google

Diál. VIII. *Del hacer una visita por la mañana.*

Quien está ahí?
Gente de páz, abra vmd. la puerta.
Adonde está tu amo?
Está en la cama.
Duerme aún?
Nó, Señór, está dispierto.
Está levantado?
Aún no; quiere vm. entrár en su quarto?
Aún en la cama?
Me recogí á noche tan tarde que no me he podido levantár mas presto.
Que hizo vm. despues de cenár?
Como pasó vm. la noche?
Jugámos a los naypes.
A' que juégo?
Jugámos á los cientos.
Es un juégo muy de moda.
Luego nos fuímos al bayle.
Hasta que hora se estuvo vmd?
Hásta media noche.
A' que hora se acostó vmd.?
A' la una de la noche.
No estraño que vm. se levante tan tarde.
Que hora pude sér?
Que hora le parece que es?

Han dado las diez.
Levantese vmd. presto.
Darémos una vuelta en el parque luégo que esté vmd. vestido.

***Dial.* VIII. Of making a morning visit.**

Who is there?
A friend, open the door.

Where is your master?
He is in bed.
Does he sleep yet?
No, Sir, he is awake.
Is he up?
Not yet; will you step into his room?
Are you in bed still?
I came to bed so late last night, that I could not get up early.

What did you do after supper?

How did you spend the evening?
We played at cards.
What game did you play at?
We went to piquet.
It is a game much in fashion.
After that we went to the ball.
Till what o'clock were you there?
Till twelve.
What time did you go to bed?
At one in the morning.
I do not wonder you rise so late.
What is it o'clock?
What o'clock do you take it to be?

It has struck ten.
Rise immediately.
We will go and take a turn round the Park when you are dressed.

Diál. IX. *Del almorzár.*

Quiere vm. almorzar?
Es tiempo de desayunarse?
Que gusta vm. para su almuérzo?

***Dial.* IX. Of breakfasting.**

Will you breakfast?
Is it breakfast time?
What will you have for your breakfast?

Digitized by Google

Pan y mantéca?	*Bread and butter?*
Mollétes calientes?	*Hot loaves?*
Leche? tostádas? chocoláte?	*Milk? toasts? chocolate?*
No, todo eso es bueno para niños.	*No; all that is fit for children.*
Traiganos otra cosa.	*Bring us something else.*
Gustán vms. de jamón?	*Shall I bring the ham?*
Sí, traigalo, que cortarémos un poco.	*Yes, bring it, we will cut a slice of it.*
Ponga una servilléta en la mesa, y dénos platos, cuchillos y tenedóres.	*Lay a napkin upon that table, and give us plates, knives, and forks.*
Lave los vasos.	*Rinse the glasses.*
Dé un asiento al Señor.	*Reach the gentleman a seat.*
Tome vm. una silla, y sientese.	*Take a chair and sit down.*
Acerquese de la lumbre.	*Sit by the fire.*
Estaré bien aquí, no tengo frío.	*I shall be well here, I am not cold.*
Gustan vms. de huévos frescos?	*Will you have new laid eggs?*
Han de sér pasados por agua, ó fritos?	*Must they be boiled or fried?*
Quite ese plato.	*Take that dish away.*
Coma vm. salchichas.	*Eat some sausage.*
Probemos el vino.	*Let us taste the wine.*
Destápe esa botella.	*Uncork that bottle.*
No tengo tirabuzon.	*I have no corkscrew.*
Déme de bebér.	*Give me something to drink.*
Como le halla vm.?	*How do you like it?*
Que le parece á vm.?	*What do you say to it?*
Es buéno, no es malo.	*It is good, it is not bad.*
Dé de bebér al Señór.	*Give the gentleman a glass of wine.*
Acábo de bebér.	*I drank just now.*
No come vm.	*You do not eat.*
Tanto hé comido, que no tendré ganas á medio dia.	*I have eaten so much, that I shan't be able to dine.*
Se burla vm.? nada casi há comido.	*Do you jest? you have eaten scarcely any thing.*

Diál. X. *Antes de la comída.*

Es ya tiempo de comér?	*Is it dinner time?*
Son cerca de las tres.	*It is near three o'clock.*
Es hora de comér.	*It is time to go to dinner.*
Se atrasó hoy la comida hasta las quarto.	*Dinner was put off to-day till four.*
Quiere vm. hacér hoy penitencia con nosotros?	*Pray will you take a bit of dinner with us to-day?*
Si vm. quiere cenar bien, venga comer á mi casa.	*If you want a good appetite for your supper, come and dine with me.*

Dial. X. Before dinner.

Digitized by Google

Ponga la mesa, el mantél.	*Lay the cloth.*
Traiga la comida.	*Bring the dinner.*
Ponga los saléros y los platos en la mesa.	*Set the salt-cellars and plates upon the table.*
Lave, limpie los vasos.	*Rinse* or *wash the glasses.*
Póngalos sobre el aparadór.	*Set them upon the side-board.*
Corte unos pedacítos de pán.	*Cut slices of bread.*
Ponga las sillas al rededór de la mesa, con sus almohadi-	*Set the chairs round the table, and put cushions on them.*
Quien asiste á la mesa? [llas.	*Who waits at table?*
Han venido todos los combidados, ó huespedes?	*Are all the guests* or *friends come?*
Aun no, algunos faltan.	*Not yet, some are wanting.*
Adonde están los cuchillos, tenedores y cucháras?	*Where are the knives, forks, and spoons?*
Están sobre el aparadór.	*They are upon the side-board.*
Solo le he combidado para gozár de su compañía.	*I invite you to dinner, only to enjoy your good company.*
Hará vm. penitência.	*I shall treat you with mean*
Mande servir la comida.	*Call for dinner.* [*fare.*
Aún no está pronta.	*It is not yet ready.* [*table.*
Yá está la comida en la mesa.	*The meat is already on the*
Solo aguardan á vm. Señór.	*Sir, they only wait for you.*
Tocáron la campána.	*They have rung the bell.*
Sientese vm. á la mesa.	*Sit down to table.*
Tome el primer asiento.	*Sit you down in the first place.*
No permitiré que este senta-	*I will not suffer you to sit there.*
Aquí se sentará vm. [do allí.	*You will sit down here.*
En verdád que no lo haré.	*Indeed I shall not.*
Vamos, dexemonos de cumplimientos.	*Let us forbear compliments, I pray.* [*monies?*
Para que tanta ceremonia?	*Why do you make so many cere-*
Mas llanéza se ha de usar entre los amigos.	*Friends must live more freely together.*
Vaya un poco mas atrás, que tengamos lugar.	*Sit farther, and make a little room.*
Bien cabémos todos.	*There is room for all.*
Es menester que quepámos.	*We must all find place.*
Tenemos mas huéspedes de lo que pensábamos.	*We have more company than we thought we should.*
Faltan aquí dos cubiertos.	*Two covers are wanted here.*
Muchacho, ve á buscar dos servillétas.	*Boy, go and fetch two napkins.*

Diál. XI. *Comiendo.*	*Dial.* XI. At Dinner.
Le gusta á vm. la sopa á la Francésa? [hecho.	*Do you love French soup?* [*made.*
Sí, como el caldo esté bien	*Yes, provided the broth is well*

Digitized by Google

A mi, déme vm. de nuestra buéna olla.
Venga un poco de pán caséro.
Tome vm. pán blanco.
Mas quiero este.
Este pán está mohóso.
Pero este es muy sabróso.
Muchacho, danos pán tierno.
Raspa este pán.
Quiere vm. la corteza de encima ò la de debaxo?
Gusta vm. de este cocido?

Si vm. gusta.
Me serviré á mi mismo.
Danos el plato.
Esta carne es muy substanciosa.
Si creo.
No come vm. Señór.
Perdóneme vmd. que como tanto como dos.
Que buénos principios!
Por mi, yo alabo este convite, comiendo bien.
Pero aún no há bebido, vmd.
Muchacho, da de bebér al Señór.
Echa de bebér.
Llena la copa.
Señóra, brindo por la de vm.
Buen provecho haga á vmd.
Vaya, Señor á la salud de sus amigos.
A' todos sus gustos.
A' sus inclinaciones.
Mucho favór me hace vm.
Como halla vm. esta cervéza?
Es bastante buéna.
Quiero probárla.
La hallo muy amarga.
Me quexaré al cervezéro.
Quite todo esto del médio.
Sirvan los segundos princípios.
Es vm. buen bebedor y mal comedór.
No ve vm. que como y bebo bien.
Vamos, Señór, coma vm. de lo que gustáre más.
No tengo apetito.

Give me some of our good olla.
Bring some household bread.
Take some white bread.
I love this better.
This bread is mouldy.
But this is very savory.
Boy, give us some new bread.
Rasp this bread.
Shall I cut you some of the upper or under crust?
Shall I help you to some of this boiled meat?

If you please.
I will help myself.
Give us the dish.
This meat is very juicy.

I dare say it is.
Sir, you eat nothing.
I eat as much as two others.

What a fine first course!
For my part, I commend this treating by eating well.
But you have not drank yet.
Boy, give the gentleman some drink.
Fill some drink.
Fill the glass.
Madam, I drink your health.
I thank you, Sir.
Sir, to the honour of your acquaintance.
To all that you love.
To your inclinations
You are very kind.
How do you like that beer?
I like it pretty well.
Let me taste it.
I think it is too bitter.
I will complain to the brewer.
Take away all these things.
Serve up the second course.
You are a great drinker and a small eater.
You see I eat and drink very well.
Come, Sir, eat what you like best.
I have no appetite.

Digitized by Google

Que le parece de esta lengua de buéy, de el picadillo, del guisado?	*What do you say to the neat's tongue, to that minced meat, to the fricassee?*
Quiere vm. que le sirva de estas perdices, de ese capon, de los pollos, ó gallinetas?	*Shall I help you to some partridge, to some capon, to some chicken or woodcock.*
Lo que á vm. le gustáre.	*Just as you please.*
Que quiere vmd. mas, un alón o una pierna?	*What do you love best, the wing, or the leg?*
Para mi es todo uno.	*It is all one to me.*
Coma vm. algunos rábanos, para aguzár el apetito.	*Eat some radishes to sharpen your appetite.*
No hay mejor salsa que la hambre.	*Hunger is the best sauce.*
Ya he comido demasiado.	*I have eaten too much already.*
Denos mostaza.	*Give us some mustard.*
A donde está el mostasero?	*Where is the mustard-pot?*
Ya ve vm. que mesa tenemos.	*You see what a table we keep.*
No gastamos delicadeza.	*We have no dainties.*
Esto no se llama comér.	*This is not to be called eating.*
Tengo mucha séd.	*I am very thirsty.*
Déme un vaso de vino.	*Give me a glass of wine.*
Vamos, Señór, por la salúd del Rey.	*Come, Sir, I drink the King's health.*
Vivan el Exercito y la Armada.	*Here's the Army and Navy.*
Viva el Duque de——	*I'll give you the Duke of——*
La corresponderé con mucho gusto.	*I will pledge you with all my heart.*
Bebamos todos.	*Let us drink about.*
El vino es muy exquisito.	*That is an excellent wine.*
Que tal le parece este pastél, esta empanada de pichones?	*How do you like the pigeon pie?*
Está muy buéna y muy bien sazonada.	*It is very good, very well seasoned.*
Sabe vm. trinchar?	*Are you a good carver, or do you carve well?*
Trincho medianamente.	*I carve pretty well.*
Le serviré á vm.	*I will help you.*
Conozco lo que le gusta.	*I know what you like.*
Acertaré con su gusto.	*I know your taste.*
A todos sirve vm. y se olvida de si mismo.	*You carve for every body, and eat nothing yourself.*
Quite ese plato, y venga el otro.	*Take away this dish, and set on the other.*
Nos da vm. una comida de Rey, en lugár de un combite de amigo.	*You give us a King's feast, instead of a friendly meal.*
Pruebe de estos alcauciles.	*Eat some artichokes.*
Dame ese cuchillo.	*Give me that knife.*
Esta carne está fria.	*This meat is quite cold.*

Digitized by Google

Recalientela en el brasero. *Set it on the chafing-dish, and heat it.*
Hagame el favor de un poco [de morcilla. *Pray give a piece of pudding.*
Esta carne está cruda. *This meat is raw.*
Córteme vmd. un poco de [vaca. *Cut me a bit of beef.*
Quiére vm. carnero, vaca, ó ternéra? *Will you have mutton, beef, or veal?*
Lo que gustáre, Señór. *What you please, Sir.*
Asado ó cozido? *Roasted or boiled meat?*
Coma vm. zanahórias, nabos, chirivías, y berzas ò coles. *Eat some carrots, some turnips, some parsnips, or cabbage.*
Tome vm. mostaza. *Take some mustard.*
Le daré brazuelo, ò pierna de carnero? *Shall I help you to some of the shoulder or leg of mutton?*
Mas quiero un poco de lomo de ternéra. *I had rather have a bit of the loin of veal.*
Vaya este plato al rededor de [la mesa. *Let this dish go about the table.*
Ya ve vm. Señór, como nos tratamos. *Sir, you see how we fare.*
Este es el mejór plato de la [mesa. *This is the best dish at table.*
Aún no se le ha llegado. *They have not yet touched it.*
Voy á probar de él. *I am going to taste it.*
Buen provecho haga á vmd. *Much good may it do you.*
Le gusta á vmd. la leche cozida? *Do you love boiled milk?*
Gusto mucho de cuajada, natilla, y queso fresco. *I love curds, cream, and new cheese.*
Coma vm. de este manjár-blanco. *Take that blanc mange.*
Vaya un poco del estofado. *Eat some of that stewed meat.*
Las empanadas de carne nútren mas que las de manzánas. *Meat pies nourish more than apple-pies.*
Que bellos postres! *What a very fine dessert!*
La fruta corresponde á todo lo demas. *The fruit corresponds with all the rest.*
Ha recogido vm. las frutas, las mas exquisitas de la estacion. *You have gathered the most exquisite fruits the season affords.*
Esta pasta ò masa es muy ligéra y bien hecha. *This pastry work is very light and well made*
La torta es muy buena. *This is an excellent tart.*
Dame cerveza fuerte. *Give me some strong beer.*
Da un plato limpio al Señór. *Give a clean plate to the gentleman.*
Siento no tengamos algo mejór. *I am sorry we have no better cheer.*
He comido muy bien. *I have dined very well.*
Creo que todos han acabado. *I think every body has done.*
Dexémos la mesa. *Let us rise from table.*
Quita la mesa. *Remove the table.*
Démos gracias á Dios. *Let us say grace.*

Digitized by Google

Vamos á dár un paséo en el jardín.	*Let us go and take a turn round the garden.*
Vamos en hora buéna.	*With all my heart.*
Tengo mucho sueño.	*I am very sleepy.*
Soy muy amigo de hacér la siesta.	*I like much to take a nap after dinner.*

Diál. XII. *Para comprar libros.*	*Dial.* XII. To buy books.
Tiene vm. algun libro nuévo?	*Have you any new books?*
Si, Señór; que especie de libros quiere vm.?	*Yes, Sir, what sort of books would you please to have?*
Le gustan á vm. libros de história, de mathemáticas, de philosophía, de theologia, de medecína, de derecho?	*Will you have books of history, mathematics, philosophy, divinity, physic, or law?*
No, Señór, busco libros de poesía.	*No, Sir, I am looking for books of poetry.*
Le puédo proveér de ellos en todos lenguages.	*I can furnish you with them in all languages.*
Pues tengo todos los poétas Griégos, Latínos, Españóles, Italiános, Francéses, é Ingléses.	*For I have all the Greek, Latin, Spanish, Italian, French, and English poets.*
Muchos tengo yo de estos.	*I have a great many of them.*
Que poétas necesita vm. pues comprár?	*What poets have you then a mind to purchase?*
Virgilio en Latin, las comédias de Calderón, y el Theatro de Feijóo en Español.	*Virgil, in Latin, the plays of Calderón, and the Theatre of Feijóo in Spanish.*
Tiene vmd. el Paradiso Perdido de Milton, o las obras dramaticas de Shakespear en Inglés.	*Have you Milton's Paradise lost; or the Plays of Shakespear, in English?*
Tengo menester de la Gramatica Italiana de Veneroni, de los Exercicios de Bottarelli, y de las Comedias de Goldoni.	*I want Veneroni's Italian Grammar, Bottarelli's Exercises, and Goldoni's Comedies in Italian.*
Tiene vmd. la Gramatica Española del Señor Fernandez, y la de Delpino?	*Have you the Spanish Grammars of Don Fernandez, and Delpino?*
Tiene vmd. la Historia de Inglaterra; de Francia; de España; de Italia?	*Have you the History of England; of France; of Spain; of Italy?*
Todos esos libros tengo.	*I have all those books.*
De que tamaño son?	*What sizes are they of?*

Digitized by Google

Los tengo en Folio, Quarto, Octavo, y Duodecimo.
Hagame vm. el favor de enseñarmelos.
Lo quiere vm. enquadernados, en badana, becerro, ò cordobán?
Los quiere vm. dorados é intituládos?
No hay necesidád de esto.
No los compro para adorno, sino para leérlos.
Esta enquadernadúra no es [buéna.
No está bien cosido este libro.
Ahí tiene vm. otro en su lugár.
Quanto pide vm. por este libro?
Le costará á vm. dos pesos.
Esto es demasiado.
Es el précio ultimo.
Le daré á vm. veinte reáles.
Me sale á mas de lo que vmd. me ofrece por él.
Es muy caro.
Le aseguro á vm. que me cuesta peso y medio sin la enquadernadúra.
No querrá vm. que pierda en mís libros.
Muy al contrário, quiero que gane algo.
Es preciso pues que me dé veinte y quatro reales.
Ahí los tiene vm. no repáro en una cortedád.
No necesita vm. otros libros?
Por ahora no.
Pero he menester de papél, plumas, tinta, lacre, y oblèas.
No vendo nada de esto.
Pero lo hallará vm. todo en la tienda proxima que es de un papeléro.
A' Dios Señór. [léro.
Muy servidór de vm. cabal-
Hagame vm. el favor de acordarse de mi para otra vez.
Siempre experimentará muy
Lo espero. [buen trato.

I have them in Folio, Quarto, Octavo, and Duodecimo.
Let me see them, if you please.
Will you have them bound in sheep, calf, or Morocco leather?
Will you have them gilt on the back, and lettered?
There is no occasion for it.
I do not buy them for ornament, but to read them.
This binding is not good.
This book is not well sewed.
There is another for it.
What do you ask for this book?
It will cost you two dollars.
That is too much.
It is a set price.
I will give you twenty rials.
It cost me more than you bid me for it.
That is very dear.
I assure you it cost me one dollar and a half without the binding.
You would not have me sell my books at a loss.
Far from it, I would have you get something.
Then you must give me four-and-twenty rials.
There they are, I will not stand on so small a matter.
Do you want any other books?
Not at present.
But I have occasion for paper, pens, ink, sealing-wax, and wafers.
I sell nothing of all that.
But you will find them at the stationer's, next door.
Farewell, Sir. [*servant.*
Sir, I am your most humble
Pray remember me on the occasion.
I will always use you well.
I hope so.

Digitized by Google

Diál. XIII. *Del alquilar un alojamiento.*

Señór, quiere vm. hacerme un favor?
De muy buéna gana, que me manda vm.?
Que venga vmd. conmigo, para alquilar un alojamiento.
Le acompañaré adonde quiére.
Vamos á la calle de santiago.
Le voy siguiendo.
Aquí hay una cédula á esta puerta, que dice quartos de alquilar.
Llame vm. á la puerta.
Quien es?
Gente de paz.
Con quien quiére vm. hablar?
Con el amo ó ama de casa.
Aquí está mi Señóra.
Señóra, tiene vm. quartos de aquilar?
Si, Señór, quiere vm. verlos?
Vine con esta intencion.
Quantos aposentos necesita vm.?
Quiero un comedor ó sala, una alcoba, un gavinéte, para mi, y un desván para mi criado.
Han de ser sus quartos alhajados ú no?
Han de ser alhajados.
Hagame el favór de esperár un rato en esta sala baxa, mientras voy por las llaves.
Muy bien, Señóra, aguardo.
Quiere vm. tomarse el trabájo de subir?
Seguiremos á vm. Señóra.
Esta es la vivienda del primer ano.
Aki tiene vm. una cama muy buéna y limpia.
Bien ve vm. que háy todo lo preciso, en un quarto alhajádo.

Dial. XIII. Of hiring a lodging.

Sir, will you be pleased to do me a favour?
With all my heart, what will you please to have?
I would have you go along with me to hire a lodging.
I shall wait on you wherever you please.
Let us go into St. James's street.
I follow you.
Here is a bill at this door, which shows that there are rooms to let.
Knock at the door.
Who is there?
A friend.
Who do you want to speak with?
With the master or mistress.
Here is my mistress.
Madam, have you any rooms to let?
Yes, Sir, will you be pleased to see them?
I am come on purpose.
How many apartments must you have?
I want a dining-room and a bed-chamber, with a closet to it, for myself, and a garret for my man.
Must your rooms be furnished or unfurnished?
They must be furnished.
Be so kind as to stay a moment in this parlour, and I will go and fetch the keys.
Well, madam, I'll stay for you.
Will you take the pains to come up?
We will follow you, Madam.
This is the apartment on the first floor.
There is a very good and clean bed.
And you see, that there are all things necessary in a furnished room.

Digitized by Google

Como mesa, espejo, sillas, tapicería, alhacenas, escaparates, &c.
As table, looking-glasses, chairs, carpets, closets, presses, &c.

Pero adonde está el gavinéte?
But where is the dressing closet?

Aquí está, y es bastante capáz.
Here it is, and large enough.

Me quadra muy bien este alojamiento.
I like this apartment very well.

Me alegro mucho.
I am very glad of it.

Quanto quiere vm. por semana?
How much do you ask for it a week?

Nunca alquílo mis quartos, sino por mes, ò por año.
I never let my apartments but by the month or year.

Bien los tomaré por mes; quanto es el precio de ellos?
Well, I shall take them by the month; what will you have for them?

Jamás tuve menos de diez guinéas al mes, por estos dos quartos.
I never had less than ten guineas a month, for these two rooms.

Son demasiado caros.
They are too dear.

Há de considerár vm. que este es el mas hermóso barrio de la ciudad.
You ought to consider that this is the finest part of the town.

Y que está vm. á un paso de la corte.
And that you are within a step of the court.

Para que vea vm. que no soy amigo de regatear, le daré ochos guinéas por ellos.
To show you that I do not love haggling, I will give you eight guineas for them.

Es demasiado poco, no sabe vm. la renta que pago por está casa.
That is too little, you do not know what rent I pay for this house.

Nada me importa saberlo.
It is no business of mine to know it.

Pero en una palabra, partirémos la diferencia.
But in a word, we shall divide the difference.

Yo le aseguro que pierdo.
I assure you that I lose by it.

Pero siento que vm. se vaya.
But I am sorry to turn you away.

Y por el desván de mi criado, quanto he de pagár por mes?
And for my man's garret, how much will you have for it a month?

Me dará vm. dos guinéas.
You will give me two guineas.

No daré mas de guinéa y media.
I shall give only a guinea and a half.

No es bastante, pero lo haré por vm. sea así.
It is not enough, but I will do it for you, let it be so.

No vale la pena de pararse en semejante cortedad.
It is not worth while to haggle for so small a matter.

Pero digame vm. no puedo yo comer aquí con vm.?
But now I think on it, may I not board at your house?

Si, Señór, bien puede vm.
Yes, Sir, you may.

Digitized by Google

Quanto toma por semana de cada huespéd?	*How much do you take from each boarder a-week?*
A' razón de ochos guinéas al mes.	*At the rate of eight guineas a-month.*
Y quanto toma vm. por quarto y comida júntos?	*And what do you take for board and lodging together?*
Cinco libras por semána.	*Five pounds a-week.*
Pues empezaré mañana.	*Well, I shall begin to-morrow.*
Quando gustáre.	*When you please.*
Buénas noches, Señóra.	*Good night, Madam.*
Buénas se las dé Dios, Señór.	*Good night, Sir.*

Diál. XIV. *Del informarse de alguno.*

Dial. XIV. Of inquiring after one.

Quien es ese caballéro?	*Who is that gentleman?*
Es un Ingles.	*He is an Englishman.*
Le tuve por un Francés.	*I took him for a Frenchman.*
Se ha engañado vm. pues.	*Then you mistook.*
Sabe vm. adonde vive?	*Do you know where he lives?*
Vive en el barrio de la corte.	*He lives near the court.*
Tiene casa? [alhajados.	*Does he keep a house?*
No, Señór, vive en quartos	*No, Sir, he lives in lodgings.*
En casa de quien aloja?	*At whose house does he lodge?*
Vive en casa de fulano, en la calle de———	*He lodges at Mr. such a one's in the street ———.*
Que edad tiéne?	*How old is he?*
Créo que tiene veinte y cinco años.	*I believe he is five and twenty years of age.*
No me parece tan viéjo.	*He does not appear so old.*
No puede ser mas mozo.	*He cannot be much younger.*
Es casado?	*Is he married?*
No, Señór, es soltéro.	*No, Sir, he is a bachelor.*
Están sus padres vivos?	*Are his father and mother alive?*
Su madre aún vive, pero su padre murió dos años há.	*His mother is still alive, but his father has been dead these two years.*
Tiene hermanós y hermánas?	*Has he any brothers and sisters?*
Dos hermános y una hermána tiene.	*He has two brothers and a sister.*
Está su hermána casada?	*Is his sister married?*
Sí, Señor.	*Yes, Sir.*
Con quien?	*To whom?*
Con el Conde de———	*To the Earl of ———.*
Era pues partido rico.	*It was then a rich match.*
Tuvo sesenta mil pesos de dote.	*She had sixty thousand dollars for her portion.*

Digitized by Google

Es hermosa?
No es féa.
Es bastante bonita.
Está algo picada de viruelas.

Pero tiene mucho entendimiento.
Es muy ingeniosa.
Habla este caballéro la lengua Española?
Aúnque es Inglés, habla tan bien Español, que los Españóles le créen Español.

Habla Italiáno como los Italianos mismos.
Entre los Alemanes, pasa por Alemán.
Como puede sabér tantos lenguages differentes?
Goza de una memória felíz y ha viajado mucho.
Há estado dos años en Paris, seis meses en Madrid, año y médio en Itália, y un año en Alemánia.
Há visto todas las cortes de la Európa.
Quanto tiempo ha que le conoce vm.?
Al rededór de tres años há que tengo el honór de conocerle.
Adonde hizo vm. conocimiento con él?
En Roma le conocí.
Es de bella estatúra.
Ni demasiado alto, ni demasiado chico.
Se puede decír que es hombre garboso.
Siempre anda muy aseado y bien compuesto.
Se viste muy bien.
Es bien parecido, tiene buen aire.
Tiene buéna presencia, y el aspecto noble.
Nada disgusta en sus modos.

Is she handsome?
She is not ugly.
She is pretty enough.
She is a little pitted with the small pox.
But she has a great deal of wit.

She is very clever, very witty.
The gentleman we talk of, does he speak Spanish?
Although he is an Englishman, he speaks Spanish so well, that among the Spaniards, they think him a Spaniard.
He speaks Italian like the Italians themselves.
He passes for a German among the Germans.
How can he be master of so many different languages?
He has a happy memory, and has been a great traveller.
He has been two years at Paris, six months at Madrid, a year and a half in Italy, and a year in Germany.
He has seen all the courts of Europe.
How long have you known him?

It is about three years since I had the honour of being first acquainted with him.
Where came you acquainted with him? [*Rome.*
I got acquainted with him at
He is of a fine proper height.
He is neither too tall nor too short.
One may call him a handsome man.
He goes always very neat and very fine.
He dresses very well.
He is very genteel, he has a good air.
He has a fine presence, and a noble gait.
He has nothing disagreeable in his manners.

Digitized by Google

Es cortés, afáble, urbano con qualquiéra.
Tiene mucho entendimiento, y es muy festivo en conversacion.
Danza bellamente, esgrime y monta muy bien.
Toca la flauta, el clave, la guitarra, y otros muchos intrumentos.
En una palábra, es un caballéro cumplido y perfecto.
Por el retrato que vm. hace de él, me da gana de conocérle.
Le procuraré su conocimiento.
Se lo agradeceré á vm. mucho.
Quando quiere vm. que vayámos á visitarle juntos?
Quando á vm. le gustáre.
A que hora se puede vérle en su casa?
A qualquiéra hora puédo verle, pues es muy amigo mio.
Vamos pues á verle mañana, por la mañana.
Sea en hora buéna.
De todo mi corazón.
Quando le conviniére.
A' Dios Caballero.
Servidór de vm.
Soy muy suyo.
Tenga vm. buénas noches.
Muy buénas se las de Dios.

He is civil, courteous, complaisant to every body.
He has a great deal of wit, and is very sprightly in conversation.
He dances, fences, and rides very well.
He plays upon the flute, the harpsichord, the guitar, and several other instruments.
In a word, he is an accomplished gentleman.
By the picture you draw of him, you make me have a mind to know him.
I will bring you acquainted with him.
I shall be obliged to you for it.
When will you have us go and wait upon him together?
When you please.
At what o'clock may one see him at home?
I can see him at any time, for he is my intimate friend.
Let us go and see him to-morrow morning.
I will.
With all my heart.
At your leisure.
Farewell, Sir.
I am your servant.
I am your's.
I wish you a good night.
I wish you the same.

Diál. XV. *Del partir.*

Señór, vengo a despedirme de vm.
Porqué quiere vm. irse?
Se acerca la hora de comér.

No puede vm. comér con nosotros?
Se lo estimo mucho, no me es possible hoy.
Porqué? que negocios tiene vm.?

Dial. XV. Of parting.

Sir, I come to take my leave of you.
Why will you go?
Because it is almost dinner-time.

Can't you dine with us?
I thank you, I cannot stay to-day.
Why? what business have you?

¶

Digitized by Google

No tengo mucho que hacér, pero he de ir à comér á casa.
I have not much to do, but I must dine at home.

Há convidado vm. á alguno á comer á su casa?
Have you invited any body to dine with you?

No, pero he prometido á un caballéro Inglés, que no sabe el Español, ír con él á comprár algunas menudencias.
No, but I have promised an English gentleman, who does not understand Spanish, to go and help him to buy some things.

A' que hora le espera vm.?
At what hour do you expect him?

Le aguardo á las dos.
I expect him at two o'clock.

Está vm. seguro de que venga?
Are you sure he will come?

No lo sé de cierto, pero haviendoselo prometido, es preciso que esté en casa.
I am not sure of it; but since I promised him, I must be at home.

Tiene vm. razón.
You are in the right.

No le quiero pues detenér.
I will not keep you here then.

Vaya vm. con Dios, soy suyo.
Farewell, your servant.

Vaya vm. con Dios.
I am your's.

Muchacho, abre la puerta al Señór.
Boy, go and open the door to the gentleman.

Muy bien la abriré yo.
I can open it myself.

Pero no tiene vm. la llave.
But you have not the key.

Que! echa vm. la llave á la puerta?
How! do you lock your door?

Así lo acostumbrámos.
It is our custom.

Suplicole me ponga á los piés de mi Señóra su hermána.
Pray present my service to your sister.

No faltaré á ello.
Sir, I will.

Quando nos volverémos á ver?
When shall we meet again?

Mañana, si Dios quiere.
To-morrow, if it please God.

Vendré á visitarle.
I will come and see you.

Hagame este favór.
Pray do.

Diál. XVI. *De noticias.*

Que se dice de buéno?
Que noticias tenémos?
No se ninguna.
Que se dice de nuévo?
Sabe vm. alguna novédad?
Que noticias corren?
No hay ninguna.
No he sabido nada de nuévo.
Ha leido vmd. los papeles?
He visto los Times, la Crónica, el Morning Post.

Dial. XVI. Of news.

What's the best news?
What news is there?
I know of none.
What news runs?
Did you hear any news?
What news did you hear?
There is none at all.
I have heard no news.
Have you read the Papers?
I have seen the Times, the Chronicle, the Morning Post.

Digitized by Google

Que se dice en la ciudád?
No se habla de nada.
He oido decir, he sabido que.
Esta es buéna noticia.

No ha oido vm. hablár de la guerra?
No se dice nada de ella.
Se habla de un sítio.
Se dice que——está sitiada.
Se ha levantado el sitio.
Pero han vuelto á ponerle.
Ha habido algun combáte naváll?
Se decia, pero salió falso.
Al contrário, hablan de una batalla.
Esta novedád requiere confirmacion.
Quien se la comunicó?
De buéna parte me viene?
El Señór N . . . . me la dixo.
Crée vm. que tengamos paces?

Hay mucha apariéncia.
Para conmigo, créo que no.
En que se funda vm.?
En que veo que los ánimos de entrambas partes están muy poco inclinados á la paz.
Sin embargo todos necesitan de la páz.
Sobre todo los mercadéres y comerciantes.
La guerra hace mucho daño al comércio.
Sin duda, la páz es mas ventajósa al comércio.
Que se dice en la corte?
Se habla de armár una flota de veinte navios de guerra.
Hablan de una expedición.
Quando se crée que la esquadra saldrá?
No se dice, no se sabe.

Adonde irá la Princesa?
Unos dicen á Windsor, otros á Kew.
Que dice la Gazéta?

What do they talk about?
There is no talk of any thing.
I was told, or *I heard, that.*
This is a very good piece of news.
Have you heard any thing of the war?
I have heard nothing of it.
There is a talk of a siege.
They say——is besieged.
They have raised the siege.
But they laid it again.
Has there been any sea fight?
They said so, but it has proved [*false.*
On the contrary, they talk of a battle.
This news wants confirmation.

Who have you it from?
I have it from good hands.
Mr. N . . . . told it me.
Do you think we shall have a peace?
There is a probability of it.
For my part, I believe not.
What grounds have you for it?
Because I see the minds of both parties are little inclined that way.
Every body wants peace, however.
Especially merchants, and traders.

War is a great obstruction to trade.
Without question, peace is more advantageous to trade.
What do they say at court?
They talk of fitting out a fleet of twenty men of war.
They talk of an expedition.
When do they suppose the fleet will sail?
It is not known, they say nothing of it.
Where will the Princess go?
Some say to Windsor, others say to Kew.
What says the Gazette?

Digitized by Google

No la hé leído.
Hablandole sinceramente, los designios de la corte son tan secretos que nadie puéde saberlos.
Poco se me da de los negocios de estado.
No me meto jamás en arreglár el estádo.
Hablémos de nóticias particulares.
Como está el Señór D . . .?
Quando le ha visto vm.?
Ayer le ví.
Es verdád lo que dicen de él?
Que ce dice de él?
Dicen que riñó al juégo.
Con quien?
Con un caballéro Francés.
Han peleádo?
Si, Señór, peleáron.
Está herido?
Dicen que salió heríido mortalmente.
Lo siento, es hombre de bien.
Sobre que riñiéron?

Lo ignoro enteramente.
Se dice que le desmintió.
No lo puédo créer.
Ni yo tampoco.
Sea lo que fuére, presto se sabrá.
En su casa lo preguntaré.

I have not read it?
To speak freely with you, the designs of the court are kept so secret, that nobody can know any thing of them.
I trouble myself very little about state affairs.
I never take upon me to settle the nation.
Let us talk of private news.

How does Mr. D . . .?
When did you see him?
I saw him yesterday.
Is what is reported of him true?
What do they say of him?
They say he had a quarrel at play.
With whom?
With a French gentleman.
Did they fight?
Yes, Sir, they fought.
Is he wounded?
They say he is mortally wounded.
I am sorry for it, he is an honest man.
Upon what account did they quarrel?
I know nothing of it.
They say he gave him the lie.
I cannot believe it.
Nor I neither.
Be it what it may, it will be quickly known.
I will enquire about it at his house.

Diál. XVII. *Entre dos amigos.*

Que! es vm.?
De donde viene que no me mira vmd.
Cierto que no reparába en
No le veía. [vm.
Pasa vm. cerca de mi, me toca con el codo, y no me ve?
Iba cavilando en algo.

Dial. XVII. Between two friends.

What! is it you?
How comes it that you do not look upon me?
Indeed I did not take notice of
I did not see you. [*you.*
You pass close by me, you touch me with your elbow, and yet you do not see me.
I was thinking about something.

Digitized by Google

Pensaba vm. quizás en su querida. [cabéza.
Otros negocios tengo en mi

Que negocios?
Hallandome escaso de dinéro, voy á ver à un sujéto que me debe.
E iba pensando, sobre si le mandaría arrestár en caso de no pagarme.
Vive lexos de aquí?
A quatro pasos de aqui.
Esta vm. cierto de hallarle en casa?
Créo que le hallaré à estas horas.
Se estará vm. mucho tiempo?
No un quarto de hora.
Despache vm. pues, que le voy á esperár en este café.

Estaré con vm. luégo.
Yá de vuelta?
Como lo vé vm.
Le halló vm.?
Si, Señór.
Le pagó à vm.?
Gracias á Dios.
Lo celebro mucho.
Pero si no le hubiéra pagado, yo le prestaria dinero.
No le hubiéra faltado dinéro.

Mi bolsa estába à su servicio.
Se lo estimo mucho.
Nos quedamos aquí?
No, vamos á beber una botella, para pasár média hora juntos.
En hora buéna, pero quiero pagarla, yo.
Quando se haya bebido hablarémos de eso.
Vamonos.
Le voy siguiendo.

Perhaps you were thinking about your mistress.
I have other business in my head.
What business?
Being in want of money I am going to look for one who owes me some.
And I was thinking whether I should arrest him, in case he did not pay me.
Does he live far off?
Four steps from here.
Are you sure to find him at home?
I believe I shall find him about this time.
Shall you stay long there?
Not a quarter of an hour.
Make haste then, I'll go and wait for you in that coffee-house.

I will be with you presently.
Are you returned already?
As you see.
Did you find your man?
Yes, Sir.
Has he paid you?
Yes, thank God.
I am very glad of it.
But if he had not paid you, I would have lent you money.
You should not have wanted money.

My purse was at your service.
I am much obliged to you.
Shall we stay here?
No, let us go and drink a bottle, to pass half an hour together.

With all my heart, but I will treat you.
We will talk of it when we have drank it.
Let us go.
I follow you.

Digitized by Google

Diál. XVIII. *Del escribir una carta.*

No es hoy dia de corréo?
Porqué?
Porque he de escribir una carta.
A quien escribe vm.?
A mi hermáno.
No está en la ciudad?
No, Señor, está en el campo.
En que campo?
En las aguas de Tunbridge.
Quanto tiempo hace?
Quinze dias.
Deme vmd. una hoja de papél dorado, una pluma y tinta.
Entre vm. en mi gavinéte, y hallará sobre la mesa recádo de escribir.
No hay plumas.
Ahí están en el tintéro.
Nada valen.
Allí hay otras. [mas.
No están cortadas estas plu-
Adonde está su corta plumas?
Sabe vm. cortar plumas?
Las corto a mi modo.
Esta no es mala.
Es bastanteménte buéna.
Mientras acabo esta carta, hagamé vmd. el favór de hacér un pliego de estos papéles.
Que sello quiere vm. que le ponga?
Sellela vm. con mis armas ò con mi cifra.
Que lacre le he de ponér?
Ponga vm. roxo ò negro, no importa.
No bastarán obleás?
Es lo mismo.
Ha puesto vm. la fecha?
Créo que sí, pero no he firmado.
Que dia del mes tenemos?
El diez, él veinte, &c.
Pliegue vm. esta carta.

Dial. XVIII. Of writing a letter.

Is not this a post-day?
Why?
Because I have a letter to write.
Who do you write to?
To my brother.
Is he not in town?
No, Sir, he is in the country.
In what part of the country?
He is at Tunbridge-wells.
How long since?
A fortnight.
Give me a sheet of gilt paper, a pen, and a little ink.
Step in my closet, you will find upon the table all that you have occasion for.
There are no pens. [*stand.*
There are some in the ink-
They are good for nothing.
There are some others.
These are not made.
Where is your pen-knife?
Can you make pens?
I make them my own way.
This is not a bad one.
It is good enough.
While I finish this letter, be so kind as make a packet of these papers.

What seal will you have me put to it?
Seal it with my coat of arms or with my cypher.
What wax shall I put to it?
Put either red or black, no matter which.
May not I put wafers to it?
It is all one.
Have you put the date?
I believe I have, but I have not subscribed it.
What day of the month is this?
The tenth, the twentieth, &c.
Fold up this letter.

Digitized by Google

Pongale el sobrescrito.	*Put the superscription to it.*
Cierrela, vm. y sellela.	*Make up the cover, and seal it.*
Adonde esta la arenilla?	*Where is the sand?*
En la salvadéra.	*In the sand-box.*
Deseque su escritura con teleta.	*Dry your writing with blotting-paper.*
Como envia vm. sus cartas?	*How do you send your letters?*
Las remito por el harriéro, ó por el corréo.	*I send them by the carrier, or by the post.*
Mi criado las llevará à el corréo si vm. gustare confiarselas.	*My man shall carry them to the post, if you will trust him with them.*
Lleva las cartas del señór al corréo, y no te se olvide el franquearlas.	*Carry the gentleman's letters to the post-office, and do not forget to pay the postage.*
No tengo dinéro.	*I have no money.*
Ahí le tienes, ve presto, y vuelve luégo.	*There is some, go quick, and make haste back again.*
Estaré de vuelta en menos de médio quárto de hora.	*I will be back in less than half a quarter of an hour.*
Ha llegado el corréo?	*Is the post come in?*
Ahora acaba de llegár.	*It is just arrived.*
Háy cartas para mi?	*Are there any letters for me?*
Creó que sí.	*I believe there are.*
Porque no las has traido?	*Why did you not bring them?*
Aún no se entregában.	*They have not delivered them yet.*

Diál. XIX. *Del trocar.*

Dial. XIX. Of making an exchange.

Quiere vm. trocár su relox?	*Will you make an exchange of your watch?*
Con que ha de sér?	*For what?*
Con mi espáda o espadín.	*For my sword.*
En hora buéna, pero quanto me dará vm. de vuelta?	*With all my heart, but how much will you give me to boot?*
Quanto me pide vm.?	*How much do you ask?*
Me dará vm. doze pesos.	*You will give me twelve dollars.*
En quanto aprecia vm. su relox?	*What do you value your watch at?*
En treínta y seis pesos.	*Thirty-six dollars.*
No vale tanto.	*It is not worth so much.*
Es viejo.	*It is an old watch.*
Lo confieso, pero anda bien.	*I own it, but it goes well.*
No le volveré yo nada.	*I will give you nothing to boot.*
Mi espada vale tanto como su relox.	*My sword is as good as your watch.*

Digitized by Google

Ciertamente se burla vm.
No Señor.
Que espáda es esta?
Acabo de comprárla en la espaderia.
Es la guarnicion de cobre [dorádo?
Bella pregunta! no vé vm. que es de plata sobredoráda?
Es el puño de plata?
Sin duda que lo es.
Quanto le costó á vm. este espadín?
A como le sale?
Me cuesta treinta pesos.
Me ha de dar vm. pues seis pesos de vuelta.
No lo haré por cierto.
Bien dexese de ello.
Vea vm. si quiere trócár igual por igual?
Buéna está esta!
No es tan fácil engañarme como le paréce.
Pues vaya sin nada de vuelta.
Hecho, en hora buéna.

You joke, sure.
Far from it.
What sword is it?
I just bought it at the sword-cutler's.
Is the hilt of it gilt copper?
A fine question indeed! do not you see it is silver gilt?
Is the hilt real silver?
Without doubt it is.
How much did your sword cost you?
What does it stand you in?
It cost me thirty dollars.
You must give me six dollars to boot then.
I will do no such thing.
Well, do not think of it.
See whether you will change even hands?
Likely indeed!
I am not so easily taken in, as you think.
Well, I will do it even hands.
Done, with all my heart.

Diál. XX. *De los juégos en general; y primero, del de los dados.*

Juega vm. algunas veces?
Sí, Señór, pero jamás juégo sino para divertirme.
Mas, me parece que el juégo es una diversion muy peligrósa.
Si, quando se juéga mucho dinéro.
Pero siempre juégo poco dinéro.
Con que la pérdida ò ganancia es una cortedád?
Juéga vm. á los juégos de suerte, ó de habilidád?
Que entiende vm. por juégos de suerte?

Dial. XX. Of gaming in general; and first, of playing at dice.

Do you play sometimes?
Yes, Sir, but I never play but for diversion's sake.
But, methinks, gaming is a very dangerous diversion.
Yes, where one plays deep, or high.
But I always play for a small matter.
And so losses or winnings are very inconsiderable.
Do you play at games of chance, or at games of skill?
What do you mean by games of chance?

Digitized by Google

Juégos de naypes, dados, &c.
Y por los de habilidád?
El axedréz, las damas, los bolos, el truco, &c.
Juéga vm. mucho á los dados?
Muy rara vez.
Porqué?
Porqué hay muchos tramposos muy astutos.
Se corre mucho riesgo con esos ratéros, pues parecen hombres de forma.
Tienen dados falsos.
Vaya á que juego jugarémos?
A él que vm. quisiére.
Jugámos á los naypes?
Como le gustáre.
Juguémos al hombre, á los cientos.
Vayan los cientos.
Es un juégo muy de moda.
Dénos dos barájas y unos tantos.
Que jugarémos á cada juégo?
Juguémos un peso, para pásar el tiempo.
Jugámos partida doble?
Como quisiere.
Quantos me da vm.?
Me pide vm. tantos y juéga tan bién como yo.
Está cabal esta barája?
No, le falta un naype.
Quite vmd. los naypes baxos.
Veamos quien dá.
Soy mano.
Vm. dá el naype.
Baráje vm. las cartas.
Todas las figurás estas juntas.
Dé vm. los naypes.
A mi me falta una carta.
Vuelva vm. á dar.
Levante vm.
Tiene vm. sus cartas?
Créo que estan cabales.
Ha descartado vm.?
Quantas toma vm.?
Tomolas todas.
No, dexo una.

Games at cards, dice, &c.
And by games of skill?
Chess, draughts, bowls, billiards, &c.
Do you often play at dice?
Very seldom.
Why?
Because there are many dexterous sharpers.
And one is in great danger with them, because they appear like gentlemen.
They have loaded dice.
What play shall we play at?
Which you please.
Shall we play at cards?
As you will.
Let us play at omber, at picket.
Let us play at picket.
It is a game very much in fashion.
Give us two packs of cards, and some counters.
How much shall we play a game?
Let us play a dollar, to pass away the time.
Do we play lurches?
As you please.
What odds do you give me?
You ask me odds, and you play as well as I.
Is this a whole pack of cards?
No, there wants a card.
Throw out the small cards.
Let us see who shall deal.
I have the hand.
You are to deal.
Shuffle the cards.
All the court-cards are together.
Deal away.
I want a card.
Deal again.
Cut.
Have you your cards?
I believe there are all.
Have you discarded?
How many do you take in?
I take them all.
No, I leave one.

Digitized by Google

Tengo mal juégo.
Há de tener vm. bello juégo, pues yo nada tengo.
Mi juégo me apúra.
Diga vm. su juégo.
Quanto de punto?
Cincuenta, sesenta, &c.
Buéno, buen punto.
No sirven.
He descartado la partida.
Sexta mayor, quinta al Rey, quarta de caballo, tercéra á la sota, ò de diez.
Otro tanto tengo, igual.
Tres ases, tres reyes, &c. son buénos?
No, tengo un cátorze.
Tengo catorze de caballos.
Vaya jugando.
Juégo copa, espada, oro, basto.
El as, el rey, el caballo, la sota, el diez, el nueve, el ocho, el siéte.
Hago un pique, repique, capóte.
Gano los naypes.
Tengo siéte bazas.
Hé perdido.
Ha ganádo vm.
Me debe vm. un peso.
Me lo debía vm.
Estámos pues en páz.
Vaya otra partída.
En hora buena, con mucho gusto.

I have bad cards.
You must needs have good cards, since I have nothing.
My cards puzzle me.
Call your game.
How much is your point?
Fifty, sixty, &c.
It is good, or they are good.
They are not good.
I have laid out the game.
A sixieme major, a quint or quatrieme, the king or queen, a tierce to the knave or ten.
I have as much, that is equal.
Are three aces, three kings, &c. good?
No, I have fourteen.
I am fourteen by queens.
Play on.
I play a heart, spade, diamond or club.
The ace, the king, the queen, the knave, the ten, the nine, the eight, the seven.
I made a peek, or repeek, a capot.
I have won the cards.
I have seven tricks.
I have lost.
You have won.
You owe me a dollar.
You owed it me.
We are then even.
Let us play another game.
With all my heart, with great pleasure.

Diál. XXI. *Del jugár al axedréz.*

En que emplearémos la tarde?
Vamos jugando al axedréz.
Juguémos enhorabuéna.
Pero juéga vm. mejor que yo.
Es vm. mas fuerte que yo.
No lo créa vm.
Me ha ganádo vm. siempre.
No jugaré mas con vm. si no me diére alguna ventája.

Dial. XXI. Of playing at chess.

How shall we spend the afternoon?
Let us play at chess.
I will.
But you play better than I.
You are an over-match for me.
Do not think it.
You always beat me.
I will play no more with you, unless you give me some odds.

Digitized by Google

Es precíso que me dé un alfíl y la mano.	*You must give me a bishop and the move.*
En verdád que no puédo, juéga vm. tanto como yo.	*Indeed I cannot, you play as well as I do.*
Véa vm. si quiere jugár á la pár.	*See if you have a mind to play even.*
Muy bien, lo haré una vez.	*Well, I will do it for once.*
Quanto jugarémos?	*What shall we play for?*
Siempre juégo poco dinéro.	*I always play for a small matter.*
Vaya medio peso cada juégo.	*Let us play for half a dollar a*
Juégo primero.	*I have the move.* [*game.*
Tomo este peón.	*I take this pawn.*
Me alegro, pues voy á tomár este alfíl y darle xaque.	*I am glad of it, for I am going to take this bishop and check*
Roque me llamo.	*I castle.* [*you.*
Nada gana vm. en eso, pues á su roque ó torre me llevo con mi caballo.	*You get nothing by that; there is your castle or tower I take with my knight.*
Pero como resguardará vm. á su reyna?	*But how will you save your queen?*
Dandole xaque y mate, con mi alfíl y mi roque.	*By checkmating you with my bishop and my rook.*
Hé perdido el juégo, ya no puédo mover el rey.	*I have lost the game, I cannot move the king.*
Me debe vm. pues mediopeso.	*You owe me half a dollar then.*
Asi es.	*I grant it.*
Péro vm. me lo debia antes.	*But you owed it me before.*
Bien, estamos en páz.	*Then we are quits, or even.*
Dénos vm. un tablero.	*Give us a board to play at*
Juégue vm. primero.	*I give you the move.* [*draughts.*
Soplo este peón.	*I huff this man.*
Haga dama este peón.	*King that man.*
Quantas damas tiene vm.?	*How many kings have you?*
Tengo dos.	*I have two.*
Coma vm. que luégo comeré	*Take this, after I will take*
Pierdo el juégo. [tres.	*I have lost the game.* [*three.*

Diál. XXII. *Del jugar a la peláta.*

Véa vm. que bello dia hace.	*See what a fine day it is.*
Aprovechémonos de este dia tan hermóso.	*Let us make use of this fair day.*
Que harémos hoy?	*What shall we do to-day?*
El buen tiempo nos convída a jugár, ó á paseár.	*The fine weather invites us to play or to walk.*

Dial. XXII. Of playing at tennis.

Digitized by Google

En que juégo hemos de entretenernos?	*What play shall we amuse ourselves at?*
El de pelota es el mejor para el exercício.	*Tennis is the best for exercise.*
Pero es juégo mas de invierno que de veráno.	*But it is a play fitter for winter than summer.*
Sudarémos menos, si jugámos con raquétas.	*We shall perspire less, if we play with rackets.*
Vamos al juégo de pelóta.	*Let us go to the tennis-court.*
Jugarémos con palas.	*We will play with battledores.*
Hagámos la partida.	*Let us make the match.*
Está vm. commigo.	*You are with me.*
No importa como estámos.	*It is no matter who and who.*
Este está con nosotros.	*He is on our side.*
Es vm. mejor jugadór que yo.	*You are a better player than I.*
Estése cada uno en su lugár.	*Let every one stand to his place.*
Mantengase detrás de mi, y coja la pelóta.	*Stand behind me, and catch the ball.*
Pasó por encima de mi.	*It flew over me.*
La cogí en el áire.	*I caught it in the air.*
Rechaze la pelota.	*Strike the ball back.*
Es vm. mal compañéro.	*You are a bad second.*
No ha ganádo vm. aún.	*You have not beat me yet.*
Aún puede vm. perder.	*You may lose yet.*
Tenémos la superioridád.	*We have the best of it.*
Perdió vm. ganámos.	*You have lost, we have won.*
Quanto jugámos?	*What did we play for?*
Dos pesos.	*Two dollars.*
Há puesto vm. en el juégo?	*Have you staked?*
No, pero ahí está mi dinéro.	*No, but there is my money.*
Es lo mismo.	*It is all one.*
Mañana jugarémos otra vez.	*To-morrow we will play again.*
Quando vmd. quisiere.	*When you please.*

Diál. XXIII. *De las diversiones del campo, y particularmente de la caza y de la pesca.*

Dial. XXIII. Of country sports, especially of hunting and fishing.

Señór, me alegro de vér á vm. adonde há estado tan largo tiempo?	*Sir, I am overjoyed to see you; where have you been this long while?*
Adonde se mete vm.?	*Where have you kept yourself?*
Dos meses há que estámos en una casa de campo.	*We have been these two months at a country-house.*
Há venido vm. á la ciudád para quedárse?	*Are you come to town to stay?*

Digitized by Google

No, Señór, vuelvo mañána por la mañána.
Como lo pasa vm. en el campo? [en estudiár.
Parte de mi tiempo empleo
Pero qualés son sus diversiones, despues de sus negocios?
Voy tal véz a cazár.
A' que caza vmd.?
A' veces á la del venádo, á veces á la de la liébre.
Tiene vm. buénos perros?
Tenémos muchos perros de muestra.
Dòs galgos, dos galgas, quatro xatéos, y tres perdigueros.
No caza vm. aves?
Caza vm. á veces con la escopéta?
Si, Señór, muy á menúdo.
Sobre que tira vm.?
Sobre todo genero de caza, como perdices, faisánes, gallinétas, conéjos, &c.
Tira vm. al vuélo la pieza, ò corriendo?
De ambas manéras.
Como coge vm. los conéjos?
A veces con redes, y á veces á escopetázos.

Y las codorníces?
Solémos tomarlas con una réd, y un perro perdiguéro.
Es vm. amigo de pescár?
Muchísimo.
Pesca vm. á menúdo con réd?
Muy raras veces.
Mas quiero pescár con la caña.
La pesca y la caza son diversiones muy nobles.
El Rey mas rico, y mas pobre de Europa no se divérte en otra cosa.
Un dia quizá pensará sus ministros que sus vasallos estan anualmente dando a sus vecinos tres millones

No, Sir, I go back to-morrow morning.
How do you pass away the time in the country?
I bestow part of it on books.
But which are your diversions after your serious business?
I go sometimes hunting.
What do you hunt?
We sometimes hunt a stag, sometimes a hare.
Have you good dogs?
We have a pack of hounds.

Two grey-hound dogs, two grey-hound bitches, four terriers, and three setting-dogs.
Do you never go fowling?
Do you go shooting sometimes?
Yes, Sir, very often.
What do you shoot?
All manner of game, partridges, pheasants, sand-pipers, rabbits, &c.
Do you shoot flying or running?
I do both.
How do you catch rabbits?
Sometimes with purse-nets, and sometimes we kill them with a gun.
And quails?
We catch them most commonly with a net and a setting-dog.
Do you love fishing?
Extremely.
Do you fish often with a net?
But seldom.
I like rather fishing with a line and hook.
Fishing and hunting are very noble diversions.
One of the richest and poorest Kings of Europe has no other pleasures.
One day perhaps his ministers will think of his subjects giving away yearly to their neighbours three

Digitized by Google

por pescado salado y hediondo.
Tienen no obstante muy buénos peces en sus costas.
Pero no toman el trabajo de curarlos.
Esto succede por falta de animár la pesca.
Y de otros muchos motivos.
Coge vm. muchos peces en su estanque?
Que hace vm. quando no caza ò pesca?
Jugámos á la bola, al truco, ó á los bolos.
Según esto no puéde vm. estar cansado de la campaña?
Así le parece á vm. y es lo contrario.
Yá empiezo á deseár la ciudad, y espero presto pasarme á ella.

millions for stinking salt-fish.
They have notwithstanding very good fish on their coast.
But they do not take the trouble to dry and salt them.
This arises from not giving encouragement to fisheries.
And from many other reasons.
Do you catch fish in your fish-pond?
What do you do when you neither hunt nor fish?
We play at bowls, at billiards, or nine-pins.
So you cannot be tired with the country?
You think so, and yet it is quite otherwise.
I already long for the town, and I hope shortly to be in it.

Diál. XXIV. *Del ír á la comédia.*

Se dice que hoy representan una piéza nuéva.
Es comédia, tragédia, opera, ó entremés?
Es una tragédia.
Como la llaman?
La ————.
Quien es su autór?
El Señór ————. [tacion?
Es esta la priméra represen-
No, Señór, yá se ha representado tres veces.
Este es el dia de el poéta.
Como se recibió en las priméras representaciones?
Con universal aplauso.
El autór era yá célebre.
Y esta última tragédia, há aumentado mucho su fama.
Irémos á verla?
De muy buena gana.
Voy á mandár al cochéro que apronte el coche.

Dial. XXIV. Of going to see a play.

They say there is a new play acted to-night.
Is it a comedy, a tragedy, an opera, or a farce?
It is a tragedy.
What is its name?
The ————.
Who is the author of it?
Mr. ————.
Is this the first representation?
No, Sir, it has been already acted three times.
This is the author's night.
How was it received on the first and second representations?
With universal applause.
The author was already famous.
And this last tragedy has much increased his fame.
Shall we go and see it?
With all my heart.
I will go and bid the coachman get the coach ready.

Digitized by Google

Irémos á un aposento?
En hora buéna, pero mas quisiéra ir al patio.
Porqué?
Porque podemos ver y oir mejor allá que en los palcos.
Que tál le paréce la sinfonia?
Muy buéna me paréce.
Los corredóres están yá llenos.
Y como vm. lo vé, estámos muy apretados en el patio.
No caben las damas en los aposentos.
Nunca vi la casa tan llena.
Estas Señóras están muy bien vestidas.
Ve vm. aquella señóra en el aposento del Rey?
Jamás he visto rostro tan hermóso en mi vida.
Quien es?
La Duquesa de ———.
Y quien es la Señora joven que está con ella?
Su hermana, la Señora de ——.
Pero ya se levanta la cortina, escuchémos.
Tendremos antes el Prologo.
El segundo acto está acabado.
Las escenas estan muy bellas.
N. N. es muy buen actor.
Este es el ultimo acto.
Acabose la pieza—come le gusta á vmd.?
Muchisimo, me parece excelente tragedia, y muy bien representada.
Turo grande aplauso.
Ahora tendremos el Epilogo.
Quien lo dice?
La Señora ———.
La dice con mucho animo.
Quiere vmd. quedar para ver la Pantomina?
No, ya la he visto, y còmo es tarde haremos mejor de irnos.
De todo mi corazon.
Iremos á la Opera mañana.

Shall we take a box?
I will do as you please, but I had rather go into the pit.
Why?
Because we can see and hear better there than in the boxes.
How do you like the overture?
I think it is very fine.
The galleries are all full already.
And, as you see, we are very much crowded in the pit.
The boxes are as full of ladies as they can hold.
I never saw the house so full.
Those ladies are very finely dressed.
Do you observe that lady in the King's box?
I never in my life saw so beautiful a face.
Who is she?
The Duchess of ———.
And who is that young lady with her?
Her sister, Lady ——.
But the curtain rises, let us attend.
We shall first have the Prologue.
The second act is over.
The scenery is very fine.
Mr. —— is a very good actor.
This is the last act.
The play is over—how do you like it?
Very much, I think it an excellent tragedy, and very well performed.
It received great applause.
Now for the Epilogue.
Who speaks it?
Mrs. ———.
She speaks it with great spirit.
Will you stay and see the Pantomine?
No, I have seen it before, and as it is late we had better go.
With all my heart.
We will go to the Opera tomorrow night.

¶

Digitized by Google

Diál. XXV. *Del vestirse.*

Señór Maestro, trae vm. mi vestido?
Si, Señór, aquí está.
Le estába aguardando; pruébemelo.
Quiere vm. probár la casáca?
Veámos si está bien hecha.
Creo que le gustará á vm.
Me parece muy larga.
Yá no se llevan tan cortas como antes.
Se usan largas ahora.
Abotóneme vm.
Me ajusta demasiado.
Es preciso que ajuste bien.
Este vestido le coje muy bien el talle.
No son las mangas demasiado largas y anchas?
No, Señór, van muy bien.
Se llevan ahora muy largas y anchas.
Los calzones son muy estrechos.
Es la moda.
Deme la chupa.
Le vá muy bien este vestido.
Pero las médias no vienen con este paño.
Que le parece de mi sombréro?
Es un castór hermóso.
Que galón le pondrá vm.?

Un galón de oro, con una hebilla de diamantes.
Me compró vm. las ligas como le dixe?
Si, Señór, ahí están.
Son estas medias de seda de Paris ó de Londres?
Son de Fráncia.
Quanto las venden?
Tres pesos el par.
Es bastante barato, siendo tan finas.
Muchacho, há venido el zapatéro?
No, Señór, no há venido.

Dial. XXV. Of Dress.

Master, do you bring my suit of clothes?
Yes, Sir, here it is.
I expected you; try it on me.
Will you be pleased to try the coat?
Let us see if it is well made.
I hope it will please you.
It is very long, I think.
They do not wear them now so short as they did formerly.
They wear them long now.
Button me.
It is too close, or *too strait.*
It ought to be close.
That suit fits you very well.

Are not the sleeves too long and too wide?
No, Sir, they fit very well.
They wear them now very wide and very long.
The breeches are very strait.
It is the fashion.
Give me the waistcoat.
This suit becomes you well.
But the stockings do not match this cloth.
What do you say to my hat?
It is a fine beaver.
What lace do you intend to put to it?
A gold lace, with a diamond buckle.
Did you buy me a pair of garters, as I told you?
Yes, Sir, there they are.
Are these silk stockings made in Paris or London?
They are made in France.
How much do they sell them for?
Three dollars a pair.
It is cheap enough, since they are so fine.
Boy, is the shoemaker come?
No, Sir, he is not come.

Digitized by Google

Corre pues á su casa, y dile que me trahiga mis zapatos.
Señór, aquí está, le encontré en el camino.
Son estos mis zapatos?
Si, Señór.
Pongamelos vm.
Estan muy ajustádos.
Me apriétan un poco.
Pongalos en la horma, para ensancharlos.
Bastantemente se ensancharán llevandolos.
Esta piél dá de sí como un guante.
Siento muy bien que me lastimarán.
Mis callos lo padecerán.
Me duelen mucho los piés.
El empeyne de este zapato no vale nada.
El talón es demasiado báxo.
Las suelas no son bastante fuertes, ni gruesas.
Hagame vm. otro par. [tar.
Es vm. muy difícil de conten-
Quiere vm. probár otro par, que traxe por acaso?
En hora buéna.
Créo que le irán bien.
Mi pié está mas descansádo.
Quanto valen estos zapatos?
A como los vende vm.?
Dos pesos y medio.
Es demasiado caro.
Es precio hecho.
Es un zapáto bien hecho y bien cosído.
Hagame otro par como este.
Tome mi medída.
Ahí tiene su dinéro.
Víva vm. muchos años caballero.

Run then to him, and bid him bring my shoes.
Sir, here he is, I met him by the way.
Are these my shoes?
Yes, Sir.
Try them on me.
They are too strait.
They pinch me a little.
Put them on the last, to make them wider.
They will grow wide enough by wearing.
This leather stretches like a glove.
I feel very well that they will hurt me.
My corns will suffer for it.
My feet are in the stocks.
The upper-leather of this shoe is good for nothing.
The heel is too low.
The soles are not strong or *thick enough.*
Make me another pair.
You are, Sir, very hard to please.
Will you try another pair, which I brought by chance?
I will.
I believe they will fit you.
My foot is more at ease.
What are these shoes worth?
How much do you sell them at?
Two dollars and a half.
It is too dear.
It is a set price.
That is a shoe well made and well stitched.
Make me another pair like them.
Take my measure.
There is your money.
I thank you, Sir.

Diál. XXVI. *Del hablár á un mozo de caballos.*

Almohaza mi caballo.
Estriega, y limpiale bien con paja.

Dial. XXVI. Of speaking to a groom.

Curry my horse.
Rub him well with a whisp of straw.

Digitized by Google

Mi caballo está sin herradúras.
Le faltan dos herradúrras.
Llevale á casa del herradór.
Mandele herrár.
Llevale despues al rio.
Le has dado de beber?
Si, Señór.
Dale su pienso de cebada.
Paseale esta tarde.
Dale tambien salvádo.
Há comido su cebáda?
Echale paja ahora.
Ensilla mi caballo, y traemele.

Tomale por el freno.
No le hagas correr.
No le recalientes.
Está cansado?
Quitale el freno.
Ponle en la caballeriza.

My horse is unshod.
He wants two shoes.
Take him to the farrier.
Get him shod.
Lead him afterwards to the river.
Have you watered him?
Yes, Sir.
Give him his barley.
Walk him this afternoon.
Give him also some bran.
Has he eaten his barley?
Give him now some straw.
Saddle my horse and bring him to me.

Take him by the bridle.
Do not make him run.
Do not over-heat him.
Is he weary?
Unbridle him.
Put him in the stable.

Diál. XXVII. *De un viage.*

Vengo á despedírme de vm. y á recebír sus ordenes.
Adonde vá vm. Señór?
Voy á Madrid.
Quando parte vm.?
En este instante.
Vá vm. á caballo ó en coche?

A' caballo.
Muchacho, traeme mi caballo.
Aquí está, Señór.
Está bien almohazádo?
Muy bien, Señór.
Quantas leguas hay de aquí á M———?
Diez leguas.
Son leguas largas?
No, Señór, son la mas cortas de España.
Le parece á vm. que podamos caminár tanto hoy?
Sin duda, no es tan tarde.
Darán las doze.

Dial. XXVII. Going upon a journey.

I come to bid you farewell, to take my leave.
Where are you going, Sir?
I am going to Madrid.
When do you set out?
Presently.
Do you go in a coach or on horseback?

On horseback.
Boy, bring my horse.
Here he is, Sir.
Is he well curried?
Very well, Sir.
How many leagues is it from here to M———?
Ten leagues.
Are they long leagues?
No, Sir, they are the shortest in Spain.
Do you think we can go so far to-day?
Without doubt, it is not so late.
It is near twelve o'clock.

Digitized by Google

Tiene vm. bastante tiémpo para llegár antes de ponerse el sól.	*You have time enough to reach that place before the sun sets.*
Hay buen camino?	*Is there a good road?*
Muy hermóso.	*Very fine.*
Ningun pantano se encuentra.	*You meet with no quagmire.*
Pero tiene vm. bosques que atravesar, y rios que pasar.	*But you have woods to go through, and rivers to cross.*
Hay peligro en el camino réal?	*Is there any danger upon the highway?*
No se habla de que haya ladrónes en los bosques?	*Do you hear whether there are any highwaymen in the woods?*
No se dice nada de esto.	*There is no talk of it.*
No hay que temér nada ni de dia, ni de noche.	*There is nothing to fear either by day or night.*
Es un camino, en que anda gente siempre.	*It is a high road, where you always meet with people.*
Que camino hé de tomár?	*Which way must I take?*
Quando esté vm. cerca de la priméra aldéa, tomará á mano derecha.	*When you come near the next village, you must take to the right.*
Hé de subír el monte?	*Must I go up the hill?*
No, Señór, dexele vm. á la izquierda.	*No, Sir, you must leave it to the left.*
Es el camino dificultoso en los bosques?	*Is there a difficult way through the wood?*
No, Señór, vaya vm. siémpre derecho, no se puede extraviar.	*Not at all, Sir; go straight along, you cannot miss your way.*
Adonde encontrarémos el rio?	*Where do we come to a river?*
A la salida del bosque.	*As you come out of the wood.*
Se puede vadeár, es vadeable?	*Can one ford it over?*
No, Señór, se pasa en un barco.	*No, Sir, they ferry it over.*
Vamos caballéros, montémos.	*Come, gentlemen, let us mount.*
A' Dios, Señóres.	*Farewell, Gentlemen.*
Dios les dé buen viage.	*I wish you a good journey.*
Les doy muchas gracias.	*I thank you with all my heart.*
No quiere v.m. echár un trago?	*Will you not take the parting glass?*
Como v.md. gustáre.	*As you please.*
Vaya à su buen viage.	*To your good journey.*

Diál. XXVIII. *En una posada.*	*Dial.* XXVIII. In an Inn.
Adonde está la mejor posáda de la ciudád?	*Where is the best inn in town?*

Digitized by Google

Al signo del Caballo Blanco.
En que parage de la villa está?
Cerca de la iglésia mayor.
Podrémos alojarnos aquí?
Si, Señór, tenémos béllos quartos, y buénas camas.
Apeémonos, Señóres.
Adonde está el mozo de caballos?
Aquí estóy, Señór.
Toma nuestros caballos.
Llevalos á la Caballeriza.
Cuidalos bien.
Veamos ahóra, que nos dará vm. de cenár?
Vean vms. Señóres, lo que mas gustáren.
Dénos media dozéna de pichónes, dos perdices, seis codornices, un buen capon y una ensalada.
Tendré cuidado de todo, no se inquieten vms.
No quieren vms. otra cosa?
No, basta con esto, pero dénos buen vino, y fruta.
Les aseguro que les daré gusto.
Quieren vms. ir á vèr sus aposentos?
Si, llame à su camaréro.
Alumbra à estos Señóres que suban.
Haganos cenár quanto antes.

Antes que se hayan quitado las botas, estará la cena pronta.
Adonde estan nuestros lacayos?
Ahí suben con sus balijas.

Han traido nuestras pistolas?
Si, Señór, aquí están.
Quita mis botines y ve despues á cuidár de nuestros caballos.
Llama para cenár.
Señores, la cena está pronta, está en la mesa.

At the sign of the White Horse.
In what part of the town is it?
Near the great church.
Can we lodge here?
Yes, Sir, we have good chambers and good beds.
Let us alight, Gentlemen.
Where is the ostler?

Here I am, Sir.
Take our horses.
Lead them to the stables.
Take care of them.
Now, let us see, what will you give us for supper?
See yourselves, gentlemen, what you have a mind to.
Give us half a dozen pigeons, a brace of partridges, six quails, a good capon, and a sallad.
I will take care of all, do not trouble yourselves.
Will you have nothing else?
No, that is enough, but let us have good wine and fruit.
I shall please you, I warrant you.
Will you go and see your chambers?
Yes, call your chamberlain.
Light the Gentlemen up stairs.

Let us have our supper as soon as possible.
Before your boots are pulled off, supper will be got ready.

Where are our servants?

There they are, coming up with your portmanteaus.
Have they brought our pistols?
Yes, Sir, here they are.
Pull off my boots, and then go and look after our horses.

Call for supper.
Gentlemen, supper is ready, it is on the table.

Digitized by Google

Vamos, Señóres, á cenár, para poder acostarnos tempráno.

Sentemonos á la mesa.
Vm. no come nada, que tiene?
No tengo ganas, estoy cansado.
Estóy molido.
Estaré mejor en la cama que en la mesa.
Tome vmd. animo.
Si se siente malo, vayase à acostar.
Mande calentár su cama.
Que no les impida de cenár, voy á descansar.

Ha menester vm. algo?
Nada quiero sino descansar.
Tengan vms. buénas noches.
Trae los postres y di á la patróna que venga à hablarnos.
Aquí viene.
Señóres, les gusta á vms. la cena?
Si, Señóra, pero ahora es menester satisfacér á vm.
Quanto hemos gastado?
Que hemos de pagár?
El escóte no sube mucho.
Véa vm. quanto le debémos, por nosotros, nuestros criádos y caballos.
Por la cena, la cama, y el almuerzo.
Todo importa diez pesos.
Ma parece que es demasiado.
Al contrario, es muy barato.

Haga vm. mismo la quenta, y hallará que no les pido demasiado.
Pagarémosle mañana por la mañana despues del almuerzo.
Como vms. quisieren.
Dénos sábanas límpias.
Las sábanas, que les envio son muy buénas.

Let us go to supper, Gentlemen, that we may go to bed early.
Let us sit down at table.
You eat nothing, what ails you?
I have no appetite, I am tired.

I am bruised all over.
I shall be better in bed than at table.
You must take courage.
If you find yourself ill, go to bed.
Get your bed warmed.
Let me not hinder you from your supper, I am going to try to sleep.
Do you want any thing?
I want nothing but rest.
I wish you a good night.
Bring the dessert, and go and bid the landlady come and speak with us.
Here she is coming.
Gentlemen, are you satisfied with your supper?
Yes, mistress, but we must satisfy you.
What have we had?
What have we to pay?
The reckoning is not high.
See what you must have for ourselves, our men, and our horses.
For the supper, bed, and breakfast.
All amount to ten dollars.
I think you ask too much.
On the contrary, it is very cheap.
Reckon yourself, and you will find that I do not ask you too much.
We will pay you to-morrow morning after breakfast.

As you please Gentlemen.
Let us have clean sheets.
The sheets I send you are very good.

Digitized by Google

Buénas noches, Señóra.
Buénas noches les dé Dios á vms. caballéros, servidóra de vms.
Necesitan vms. de algo?
Nada nos hace falta.
Solo que se haga buen fuégo.
Las noches son muy frias.
Es menester cuidarse en viage.

Good night, Mistress.
Good night, Gentlemen, I am your servant.

Do you want any thing?
We want nothing.
Only let us have a good fire.
The nights are very cold.
One must take care of one's-self on a journey.

Diál. XXIX. *Para hablar con los empleados en las aduanas.*

Traen vms. algo contra las órdenes de su majestad, (del soberano, ó de la república?)
No, yo no tengo contrabando alguno.
Tengo solamente algunos efectos que pagan impuestos, y voy á declararselos.
Quanto debo pagar por esto?

Es menester darme sus llaves.
Hélas aquí, hagame vmd. la gracia, de despacharme luego porque tengo mucha priesa.
Se lo estimaré mucho.

Tenga vmd. la llave del candado, hé aquí la llave de la cerradura.
Hagame vmd. la gracia de buscar con precaucion porque hay muchas cosas que pueden quebrarse.
Ha acabado vmd?
No emplomará vmd. ahora el baul y los cofres, para que no me los busquen (o registren) otra vez?
No podria vmd, en lugar de registrarme aquí en esta puerta,

Dial. XXIX. On speaking to the searchers of the customs.

Have you nothing with you, contrary to the decrees of the king, sovereign, or republic?

No, I have no contraband goods.
I have only some goods that pay duty, and I will produce them.
How much have I to pay for this?

You must give me your keys.
Here they are. Be so kind as to be a little expeditious, for I am in great haste.

I shall be much obliged to you for it.
Here is the key to the padlock, and here is the key to the lock.
Pray be careful in searching, for there is much brittle ware therein.

Have you done?
Won't you put a signature immediately upon the portmanteau and trunk, that I may not be searched again?
Pray could not you, instead of searching me here before the

Digitized by Google

venir á hacerlo en la fonda, ó en la casa, adonde voy á posar?
Gracias, paselo vmd. bien. Dios guarde à vmd.

gate, accompany me to the inn, or house, where I shall lodge?
I thank you, farewell. Your servant, Sir.

Diál. XXX. *Para una persona extraviada en una ciudad.*

No me haria vmd. el favor de decirme si estoy léjos del barrio de Señor Francisco, ó de la calle de Señor Pablo?
Hay muy léjos de aquí á ——?
Busco la posada del Señor —— ó de la Señora ——.
Por que lado debo ir?
Despues daré vuelta á la derecha ó á la izquierda?
Es aquí que vive el Señor —?
Quisiera vmd. darme su direccion?
Podria vmd. señalarme el camino que debo tomar para ir á casa del Señor ——?

Quiere vmd. conducirme allá, le pagaré bien, le daré ——.

Pase vmd. adelante, yo le seguiré.
No vaya tan á priesa.
Conduzcame vmd. por el camino mas corto.
Esta calle está embarazada, tomemos otro camino.

Llame vmd. un coche de alquiler.
Cochero, quereis llevarme?
Moro en la calla de ——.

Dial. XXX. For a person who has lost his way in a town.

Pray will you oblige me so far as to tell me, whether I am a great way from that quarter —— or street ——?
Is it far from here to ——?
I am looking for the house of Mr. ——, or Madam ——.
Which way must I go?
Must I turn afterwards to the right or left?
Does Mr. —— live here?
Will you favour me with his direction?
Will you be so kind as to point out to me the direction I must take, in order to go to ——?
Pray show me the way thither, I will pay you handsomely. I will give you ——.
Go before, I will follow you.

Do not walk so fast.
Show me the shortest way.

There are too many hindrances in this street; let us take another way.
Call for a coach.

Coachman will you drive me?
I live in —— street.

Digitized by Google

Diál. XXXI. *Un militar vencedor estableciendose en una casa de los vencidos, y hablando á los dueños de la casa.*

No tengais miedo, somos Ingleses, Alemanes, Russos, Franceses, &c., nuestro caracter nacional puede seguraros de nuestra generosidad, y la obediencia que debemos á nuestro soberano es un segundo fiador. Los vencidos que se someten no son para nosotros sino amigos desdichados.

Entregaos con seguridad á vuestras ocupaciones ordinarias, y os prometemos seguridad, atenciones, sosiego proteccion y ayuda, si necesitareis de ella.

Si mi gente os diere algun motivo de quexa, recorred á mi con confianza, yo no sufriré que se pase algo que pueda daros disgusto.

No tengais miedo, un soldado valeroso no es temible sino en el campo de batalla.

Camaradas, comportemonos como hombres de valor, respectemos la desdicha, no occasionemos aquí ni alboroto ni desorden.

Dial. XXXI. A military man entering, after the victory, the house of a defeated enemy, and speaking to the masters of the house.

Don't fear any thing, we are Englishmen, Germans, Russians, Frenchmen, &c. Our national character, and the submission we owe to our sovereign, are a double pledge of our generosity. A subdued enemy is considered by us as an unhappy friend.

Continue with security your customary works, we promise you safety, mildness, tranquillity, protection, and assistance, if you should want any.

If my people should give you any reason of complaint, come and speak openly to me, I wont suffer them to do any thing that might justly be disagreeable to you.

Do not be afraid, a brave soldier is dreadful on the field of battle only.

Comrades, let us behave ourselves as brave men should do; spare the unhappy, and do not cause here any trouble or disorder

Digitized by Google

FABLES.

Fabula Primera.

Los Animales en consejo juntos para elegir un Rey.

HABIENDO muerto el leon, todas las aves, y bestias se congregaron á su cueva para condolerse con la reyna viuda, que hacía resonar sus lamentos, y gritos en los montes, y bosques.

Despues de los acostumbrados cumplimientos, procedieron todos á la eleccion de un rey: la corona del difunto monarca fue colocada en medio de la asambléa.

Su aparente heredero era demasiado jóven, y endeble para obtener la dignidad real, á la que tantos animales mas fuertes que el pusieron su demanda.

Dexenme crecer un poco, dixo su alteza, y entonces experimentaréis que puedo llenar el trono, y con el tiempo hacer felices a mis súbditos. Entretanto estudiaré las acciones heróicas de mi padre, con la esperanza de que algun dia podré serle igual en gloria.

Por mi parte, dixo el leopardo, insisto en mi derecho á la corona, por la mayor semejanza que tengo al último rey entre todos los candidatos.

Yo, por otro lado, gritó el oso, sostendré que se me hizo injusticia, quando su magestad anterior se me prefirió:

Fable the First.

The Beasts assembled in council to elect a King.

THE lion being dead, all the birds and beasts flocked to his den to condole with the lioness, his royal relict, who made the mountains, and the forests resound with her loud cries.

After the usual compliments, they proceeded to the election of a king: the crown of the deceased monarch being placed in the midst of the assembly.

His heir apparent was too young and weak to obtain the royal dignity, to which so many creatures stronger than himself put in their claim.

Let me grow up a little, said his highness, and then you shall find that I can fill the throne, and make my subjects happy in my turn. In the mean time, I shall study the heroic actions of my father, in hopes that one day I may equal him in glory.

For my part, said the leopard, I insist on my right to the crown, as I resemble the late king more than any other candidate whomsoever.

I, on the other hand, cried the bear, will maintain that I had injustice done me when his late majesty was preferred be-

Digitized by Google

soy tan fuerte, intrepido, y sangriento, como era; y además, soy maestro de un arte que el jamás pudo adquirir, qual es, el trepar por los arboles.

Yo apélo, dixo el elefante, al juicio de esta augusta asamblea, si alguno de los presentes puede con algun colorido jactarse de ser tan alto, de tan noble presencia, tan robusto, ó tan circunspecto como yo.

Yo soy la mas noble, y la mas hermosa criatura entre todos vosotros, dixo el caballo.

Y yo soy la mas politica, dixo la zorra.

Y yo soy el mas velóz en correr, dixo el corzo.

En dónde encontraréis, dixo el mico, un rey mas agradable, mas ingenioso, y mas divertido que yo? Yo divertiria continuamente á mis vasallos, y soy ademas el mas semejante al hombre, que es el Señor del Universo.

El papagayo interrumpiendole, hizo su arenga: supuesto que vm. se alaba de su semejanza al hombre, me parece que puedo yo alabarme con mucha mas justicia. Toda la semejanza de vm. consiste en su hocico feo y algunos gestos ridiculos; pero yo puedo hablar como un hombre, é imitar su lenguage, señal indicativa de su razon, y su mayor adorno, ú ornamento.

Guardad vuestra maldita garulla, replicó la mona: hablais, es cierto, pero no como hombre; repetis siempre una misma cosa, sin entender una sola palabra de lo que decis.

fore me; I am as strong, and as undaunted as he was; besides, I am master of an art which he could never attain to, I mean that of climbing trees.

I appeal, said the elephant, to the judgment of this august assembly, if any one here present can, with any colour, boast of being so tall, portly, so robust, or sedate as I am.

I am the noblest and the most beautiful creature of you all, said the horse.

And I am the most skilled in politics, said the fox.

And I the swiftest in running, said the stag.

Where will you find, said the monkey, a king more agreeable, more ingenious, and more entertaining than I am? I should each day divert my subjects: besides, I am the picture of man, who is Lord of the Universe.

The parrot interrupting him made his speech: Since you boast of your likeness of man, I think I may with more justice. All your resemblance with him consists in your ugly phyz, and some ridiculous grimaces: but I can talk like a man, and imitate his speech, the indication of his reason, and his greatest ornament.

Hold your wretched clack, replied the monkey; you talk, it is true, but not like a man: you chatter the same thing over and over again, without understanding one single word of what you say.

Digitized by Google

Toda la asambléa se reyó de estos dos rivales imitadores del género humano, y confirieron la corona al elefante, porque era fuerte y sabio; y no solo era exénto del barbaro natural de las bestias de rapiña, sino tambien de la vanidad, y amor propio de que muchos estan tocados, siempre pareciendoles ó fingiendo ser lo que, en la realidad, no son.

The whole assembly laughed at these two rival imitators of mankind, and conferred the crown on the elephant, as he was both strong and wise, and not only free from the cruel temper of the beasts of prey, but from the vanity and self-conceit which too many are tainted with, of always seeming to be what in reality they are not.

Fabula Secunda.

El Dragon y las Dos Zorras.

Un dragón guardaba con ánsia un tesoro inmenso en una cueva profunda; nunca dormia de dia ni de noche, para asegurarlo.

Dos zorras aduladoras, artificiosas, y picaras de profesion, se introduxeron en su gracia con sus lisonjas fastidiosas. Ambas eran sus intimas amigas.

Los que son mas corteses, y oficiosos no son siempre los mas sincéros. Le rindieron sus obsequios con la mayor sumision: admiraron sus fantasías pciosas; convinieron con él en sus idéas, y se burlaron de su crédula tontería.

Finalmente, quedó se un dia dormido entre sus confidentes: le ahogaron, y tomaron posesion de su tesoro.

Era preciso repartir el pillage; un punto muy delicado, y no era facil de ajustarse, porque dos villanos no convienen sino en la execucion de sus delitos.

Fable the Second.

The Dragon and the Two Foxes.

A dragon sat brooding over an immense treasure in a deep cave; he never slept by night or day, in order to secure it.

Two foxes, artful sycophants, and rogues by profession, insinuated themselves into his favour by their fulsome flatteries. They were his bosom-friends.

They who are the most courteous and obliging, are not always the most sincere. They made their addresses to him with the utmost submission and respect; they admired all his idle fancies, gave into all his sentiments, and laughed in their sleeves at his credulity.

At length, he one day fell asleep between his confidents; they strangled him, and took possession of his treasure.

The plunder was to be divided: a very tender point, and not easily to be adjusted; for two villains agree in nothing but in the perpetration of their crimes.

Digitized by Google

Una de ellas empezó á exhortar en estos términos: de qué nos servirá todo este dinero? Un gazapo nos seria un botín, ó presa mas agradable: no podemos hacer una comida de estos doblones, son muy indigestos. Los hombres son muy locos, en dexarse arrebatar de riquezas tan imaginarias. No seamos nosotras criaturas tan insensatas, como ellos lo son.

La otra pretendió que estas reflexiones la habian hecho una impresion fuerte, y la aseguró, que en lo venidero estaria contenta de continuar una vida filosophica, y como Bias llevar su tesoro todo consígo.

Al parecer, ambas estaban dispuestas á abandonar su tesoro mal-adquirído: pero ambas se quedaron á la mira, hasta que se despedazaron.

Al espirar la una dixo á la otra, que estaba tan mortalmente herida como ella: qué querias hacer con todo aquel oro? Lo mismo que tu te proponias hacer con el, replicó la otra.

Siendo informado un viajador de su pendencia, las dixo, que eran tontas. Así lo es el mayor numero del género humano, replicó una de las zorras. Tampoco á vosotros puede servir de comida, y con todo, os asesinais unos á otros por el dinero.

Nosotras, las zorras, hemos sido bastante sábias, á lo menos hasta aquí, para mirar al dinero como una cosa inútil. Lo que habeis introducido entre vosotros como una conveniencia, es vuestra desgracia. Dexais un bien substancial, solamente por seguir un bien fantástico.

One of them began to preach thus: Of what service will all this money be to us? A leveret had been a much more agreeable booty: we cannot make a meal of these pistoles, they are too hard of digestion. Mankind are mere fools to dote on such imaginary riches. Let us not be such silly, thoughtless creatures as they are.

The other pretended that these reflections had made a strong impression on him, and assured him, that he would be contented for the future to lead a philosophic life, and like Bias carry all he had about him.

Both seemed ready to abandon their ill-gotten treasure: but both lay in ambuscade, until they tore each other to pieces.

One of them, as he was expiring, said to the other, who was as mortally wounded as himself, what would you have with all that gold? The very same as you proposed to have done with it, replied the other.

A traveller, being informed of their quarrel, told them they were fools. And so are the whole race of mankind, said one of the foxes; you can feed upon gold no more than we, and yet you murder one another for the sake of it.

We foxes were wise enough, at least until now, to look on money as a useless thing. That which you have introduced amongst you as a convenience is your misfortune. You part with a substantial good, only to pursue an empty shadow.

Digitized by Google

Fabula Tercera.

Las Dos Zorras.

Una noche entraron dos zorras furtivamente en un gallinero: mataron el gallo, las gallinas, y los pollos: despues de esta matanza, empezaron á devorar su presa.

Una que era joven y sin reflexîon, propuso comerlos todo de una vez: la otra vieja y codiciosa queria ahorrar para otro dia.

Hija, dixo la vieja, la experiencia me hizo sabia; en mi tiempo he visto mucho mundo. No consumamos á la vez prodigamente todo nuestro caudal: tubimos buen suceso, y debemos cuidar de no mal gastarlo.

Replicó la joven, estoy resuelta á recrearme mientras lo tengo por delante, y saciar mi apetito por toda una semana; por lo que toca á venir aquí mañana, es cuento: eso es exponernos: mañana vendrá aquí el amo, y por vengar la muerte de sus pollos, nos dara con una tranca en la cabeza.

Despues de ésta réplica, cada una de ellas obra como le parece mas propio.

La jovén come hasta que revienta, sin poder apenas arrastrarse á su cueva antes de morir. La vieja que le pareció mucho mas prudento gobernar su apetito, y ser frugal, fué el dia siguiente al gallinero, y la mató el labrador.

Fable the Third:

The Two Foxes.

One night two foxes entered by stealth into a hen-roost; they killed the cock, the hens, and the chickens: after this slaughter, they began to devour their prey.

One that was young and thoughtless, proposed to eat them all at once: the other that was old and avaricious, was for making a reserve for another day.

Child, said the old one, experience has made me wise; I have seen a great deal of the world in my time. Let us not lavishly consume our whole stock at once: we have met with good success, we have found a treasure, and ought to be cautious how we squander it away.

The young one replied, I am resolved to indulge myself whilst it is before me, and satisfy my appetite for a whole week: for as to your notion of returning here, it is a jest: to-morrow will not do at all; the owner, to revenge the death of his chickens, would knock us both on the head.

After this reply, each of them acts as he thinks proper.

The young one eats until he bursts, and has scarce strength enough to crawl to his kennel before he dies. The old one, who thought it much more prudent to govern his appetite and be frugal, went the next day to his hoard, and was killed by the farmer.

Digitized by Google

Asi cada edad tiene su vicio favorito: los jovenes son fogosos, é insaciables en sus placeres; y los viejos incorregibles en su avaricia.

Thus every age has its darling vice: the young are sanguine, and insatiable in their enjoyments, the old are incorrigible in their avarice.

Fabula Quarta.

El Lobo y el Cordero.

Habia un rebaño de ovejas, que pacian seguras de todo mal en un cercado; todos los perros dormian, y sus amos tocaban la gayta rural con sus compañeros baxo de un alamo frondoso.

Un lobo hambriento vino al redil á registrarlos por las rendijas.

Un cordero inexperto, y que nunca habia estado fuera, entró en conversacion con él.

Y le dixo, que es lo que tu quieres aqui, lobo?

Un poco de esta yerba fresca le respondió el lobo. Bien sabes que no hay cosa mas agradable, que matar la hambre en un prado verde esmaltado con flores, y apagar la sed en una fuente transparente. Aquí encuentro copia de uno y otro, qué puede uno desear mas? por mi parte, yo amo la filosofía que nos enseña á contentarnos con poco.

Es verdad pues, replicó el cordero, que tu te abstienes de la carne de las bestias, y que un poco de yerba te satisface? Si es asi, vivamos como hermanos y pastemos juntos.

Fable the Fourth:

The Wolf and the Lamb.

A flock of sheep were grazing, secure from harm, in an enclosure; the dogs were all asleep, and their master was playing under a shady elm on his rural pipe with his companions.

A wolf, that was half starved, came to the fence to take a view of them through the chinks.

A lamb, that was unexperienced, and had never been abroad, entered into conversation with him.

What is it you want here, said he, to the wolf?

Some of this fresh tender grass, replied the wolf. You are sensible that nothing is more agreeable than to appease one's hunger in a verdant meadow, embroidered with flowers, and slake one's thirst at a transparent fountain. I find plenty here both of one and the other; what can any one desire more? for my part, I love philosophy, that teaches us to rest contented with a little.

Is it then true, replied the lamb, that you abstain from the flesh of beasts; and that a little grass will satisfy you? If so, let us live like brothers, and graze together.

Digitized by Google

El cordero, luego, saltó del redil al prado en donde el grave filósofo le despedazó, y de una vez le devoró.

Immediately the lamb leaped over the enclosure into the meadow, where the grave philosopher tore him in pieces, and at once devoured him.

Desconfiate siempre de las lenguas lisongeras de los que se jactan de su propria virtud. Forma tu juicio segun sus acciones, y no segun sus palabras.

Always mistrust the smooth tongues of those who boast of their own virtue. Form your judgment by their actions, and not by their speeches.

Digitized by Google

LETTERS.

Un Consejo prudente á un joven Comerciante.

Querido Amigo;

CON mucho placer oigo que has empezado á comerciár por ti mismo, y que has tomado sobre ti una vocacion tan grave y pesada como la de un comerciante. Por tanto yo me he creido obligado como sincéro amigo tuyo, á darte el parabien de tu nuevo exercicio y establecimiento, y á proponerte los mejores consejos que me son posibles para el manejo mas acertado de tus negocios.

Ante todas cosas, permiteme te amoneste no te aceleres por acumular (ó amontonar) riquezas: porque Salomón dice, "el que se apresura por ser rico, no será inocente; y ademas la pobreza vendrá sobre él." En primer lugar, cuida de temer á Dios, y servirle incesantemente noche y dia, y de que los cuidados y afanes que tienes por lo de este vida, no te impidan cumplir las obligaciones que debes á tu Dios. Nada pierde él que tiene á Dios por amigo. No andes muy solicito en abarcar, y meterte el multitud de negocios. Porque los tratos muy extensos presto hacen á un hombre ó pobre ó rico. Imponte bien de la incertidumbre y de la caduca condicion de las cosas exteriores, y mantente fuerte en la fé, y esperanza de la vida

Advice to a young Merchant.

My dear Friend;

IT is with pleasure I hear that you have begun to trade for yourself, and that you have taken upon you so great and weighty a calling as that of a merchant. Therefore I thought myself bound, as a sincere friend of your's, to congratulate you in your new state and establishment, and to give you the best advice I can for the better management of your affairs.

First of all let me admonish you not to be too hasty after riches: for Solomon says, "he that hastens to be rich, shall not be innocent; but poverty shall come upon him." Be sure, in the first place, that you fear God and serve him incessantly night and day; and let not your cares for this life hinder you of doing your duty towards God. He loses nothing who keeps God for his friend. Be not too greedy of falling into too much business, for great dealings soon make a man either rich or poor. Acquaint yourself well with the uncertainty and fading condition of outward things, and be strong in faith in hope of eternal life;

Digitized by Google

eterna: porque los comerciantes corren muchos acasos, sucesos, y peligros, y amenudo sufren grandes pérdidas; y si no tienes fondos guardados para en adelante, acaso en algun tiempo, ú ocasiones te hallarás con tales accidentes que hagan estremecer tu corazon.

for merchants run many hazards, chances, and dangers, and often undergo great losses; and if you have not a foundation laid up for the life to come, you may possibly meet sometimes with such accidents as may make your heart tremble.

En qualquiera cosa que emprendas, ó hagas, ten cuidado de tratar equitativamente con todos los hombres: porque *la hombria de bien es la mejor política.* Cuidado con no hacer contrabandos, ni robar al principe sus derechos: pues muchas veces un peso adquirido por este medio cuesta diez. No trates, ni comercies en generos engañosos, invendibles, y falsos. *El fraude se puede hacer por una vez, pero la honradez prevalece á largo correr.* Ten justos pesos, iguales balanzas, y medidas legales: *porque los bienes mal adquiridos pocas veces prosperan largo tiempo.*

Whatsoever you take in hand, or do, be sure to deal justly with all men; for honesty is the best policy. *Take heed of smuggling, and rob not the prince of his customs; since many times one pound that way costs ten. Trade not in deceitful, unmerchantable, and false wares.* Knavery may serve for a turn, but honesty is best at long run. *Keep just weights, equal balances, and lawful measures,* for ill-gotten goods seldom prosper long.

Ten una cuenta exâcta de todo lo que recibes y pagas en materia de tu comercio. Ten tus libros, y cuentas exâctas, y en buen orden: porque en esto consiste el credito de un comerciante. Recorre muchas veces tus libros, é informate bien de tu estado de debitos, y creditos; porque muchos por su negligencia en examinar de cerca esos esenciales puntos, no solo han sido arruinados, sino tambien enteramente desacreditados.

Keep a good account of all you receive and pay out in the way of trade. Keep your books and accounts exact and in good order; for therein stands the credit of a merchant. Peruse your books often, and make yourself well acquainted with your state of debtors and creditors; because many through neglect of examining closely those essential points, have not only been undone, but also quite disgraced.

No aventures de una vez mas de aquello, que si lo pierdes, lo puedas sufrir mediante Dios. Haz tus aventuras en pequeñas partidas,

Venture no more at one time than what, if you lose, you can by God's blessing, bear. Make your adventures in many parcels, that if one should fail,

Digitized by Google

pues si alguna falla, la otra a caso puede compensar la perdida.

Ten cuidado de las personas con quienes comercias y á quienes fias. *Hay una gran diferencia entre hombre y hombre.* Por tánto no fies á uno sin experimentarlo. No busques sin mucha urgencia que otros te fien. *El que toma prestado, recibe lastimas.* Quanto mas te sostengas sobre tus propios fondos, menos cuidados, y mas honor tendras. No te aceleres en fiar á otros: porque muchos por esto padecen mucho daño. Ni desees tampoco, que alguno salga fiador por ti: porque *una mano lava la otra. Haz lo que tu quisieras, que hiciesen contigo.*

Lo que has prometido una vez, se cuidadoso en cumplirlo, porque los comerciantes padecen mucho, por no guardas su palabra. Por tanto, quando tengas que hacer algun pago, prevente con tiempo para ello; y ten las sumas y los dias siempre en la memoria. *Sanson era un hombre fuerte, sin embargo no pudo pagar dinero antes de tenerle.* En tus urgencias no te fies de otro para tus proprios pagos, porque puedes hallarte frustrado, y peligrar tu credito. Cuidado con que tu trafico no exceda á tus fondos.

No fies tus negocios demasiadamente á otros, mas ten una continua inspeccion sobre ellos: porque *el ojo del amo engorda el caballo.* No perdones pena ni trabajo alguno. *El camino de la felicidad no es el de la delicadeza, ni el de la ociosidad. No hay dulzura sin sudor. No hay ganancia sin fa-*

the other, perhaps, may compensate for the loss.

Take heed with whom you trade, and whom you trust. There is a great difference between man and man. *Therefore trust no man, but try him first. Seek not without great necessity to be credited by others.* He that goes borrowing goes sorrowing. *The more you stand on your own bottom, the less care and the more honor you have. Be not hasty to be surety for any, for many thereby suffer great damage. Neither desire any to be surety for you: for* one good turn deserves another. Do as you would be done by.

What you have once promised be careful to perform: for merchants suffer much by not keeping their word. When therefore you have payment to make, provide in time for it: and have the sums and days in continual remembrance. Samson was a strong man, yet could not pay money before he had it. *Rely on no other man to the last for your own payments; as you may be disappointed, and endanger your own credit. Be careful not to trade above the compass of your stock.*

Leave not your business too much to others, but have a continual insight of it yourself: for the master's eye makes the horse fat. *Shun no pains at all.* The way to bliss lies not on beds of down. No gains without pains. No sweet without some sweat. He that labours and strives, spins gold. *Be*

Digitized by Google

tiga. *El que trabaja y medra hila oro.* No seas extravagante en cada moda; no obstante, portate ni de un modo superior á tu condicion, ni de un modo inferior á ella, sino en un buen medio, de modo que tu conciencia no pueda ser herida, si llegases á quebrar ó caer. Ama el honor mas que la riqueza. Quando has adquirido ganancias, alaba á Dios, y acuerdate de los pobres. No seas pródigo, porque esto es malgastar; ni tampoco mezquíno, porque eso es baxo. Conserva un noble y generoso ánimo, guiado por un buen entendimiento. *El que ahorra, compra la casa del Gloton. No te apures demasiado para ahorrar. Los quartos ahorrados son quartos ganados.* Por el contrario, *el real es bien empleado quando por el se ahorran quatro.*

Separate y evita por todos medios las malas compañias, y los jugadores, y entre otras cosas las mugeres los naipes y el vino, que han sido la ruina de muchos jovenes.

Ten un cierto tiempo de estar en casa, y no hagas falta á persona alguna, si es posible, en el tiempo señalado. Freqüenta la bolsa, y los otros parajes donde concurren los comerciantes: porque la ausencia á veces hace á un hombre sospechoso.

Quando te cases, sé circunspecto en la eleccion de una muger, que sea dotada de prudencia, y buen moral, sencilla en su trage, vigilante de su familia; de modo que le convenga propiamente la loable aplacion de muger de su casa, y asi será mas calificada

not extravagant in every fashion; yet keep yourself neither above your rank, nor too much below it, but in a middle way, so as the conscience may not be wounded, if you should fail or fall. Love honour more than wealth. When you have gained it, praise God, and remember the poor. Be not prodigal, for that is wasting; nor yet niggardly, for that is base. Keep up a noble and generous mind, guided by a good understanding. A sparing man bought the house of the Glutton. No Alchymist too saving. A penny saved is a penny got. On the contrary, that penny is (also) well spent which saves a groat.

Shun and avoid, by all means, bad company and gamesters: and among other things women, cards, and wine, which have been the ruin of many young men.

Have a certain time of being at home, and miss no man if possible at the time appointed. Frequent the exchange and places of meeting for merchants; for absence makes a man sometimes suspected.

Whenever you marry, be circumspect in the choice of a wife, that she should be endowed with prudence and good morals, simple of her dress, and vigilant in her family; so as to deserve the laudable appellation of a good housewife; and thus she will be the better qualified to educate

¶

para educar los hijos que tubiese en el amor y temor de Dios: y despues darles aquella liberal educacion proporcionada á su estado y condicion. Quantos hombres de bien que hicieron un caudal con la fuerza de su industria, y frugalidad en el comercio, fueron reducidos á la miseria por la ligereza de sus mugeres, que á pesar de sus maridos, han seguido el torrente del luxo, y luego lo expendieron por su excesiva condescendencia, y por un necio amor á sus mugeres: quiero decir, viboras que son destructivas de las virtudes morales, privadas, y públicas! Algunos maridos movidos de desesperacion, cayeron en los mismos excesos: de modo que quando los dos extremos de la casa arden, no tardará ella en reducirse á cenizas.

the children she may have, in the love and fear of God: and afterwards to give them that liberal education, proportionable to their state and condition.

How many worthy men in business, that made a fortune by dint of their industry and frugality, have been brought to a low ebb by the levity of their wives, who would follow the torrent in all sorts of luxury, in spite of their husbands, and soon spent it by their too much condescension, or foolish fondness for their wives: I mean vipers that are destructive to private morals and public virtue. Some husbands out of despair, fall into the same excesses; so that when both ends of the house are on fire, it cannot be long before burning to ashes.

Nada digo de las inquietudes que reynan en las familias, y algunas veces toman su origen de causas frívolas, ó de maliciosas domésticas insinuaciones, para introducir-se ellos mismos en las buenas gracias de sus amos, y mas por interesados fines: un punto que se deberia serisménte mirar.

I say nothing of the dissensions that reign in families, and sometimes take their source from frivolous causes, or from malicious domestic insinuations, to work themselves into the good graces of their masters or mistresses from interested views: a point that should be seriously examined into.

Si comercias para otros, haz para ellos como para tí mismo: tú por este medio ganas amigos, y reputacion. Se dice comunmente, que *un amigo en la corte equivale á dinero en la bolsa.*

If you deal for others, do for them as for yourself: you thereby gain friends and reputation. It is commonly said, that a friend in the way is as good as a penny in the purse.

Quando dás, ó recibes consejo, asegurate que sea bueno, ó mudalo; y quando es justo, siguelo puntualmente, y da gracias al dador. Ajusta tus cuentas á menudo con tus

When you give or receive advice, be sure it be good, or have it altered; and when it is right follow it punctually, and thank the giver. Settle your accounts often with your

Digitized by Google

amos, y parroquianos; porque *cuentas breves conservan amistad.*

Hay otros muchos puntos esenciales, que requieren cuidado, y exâmen; pero ahora me es imposible tocarlos; lo que el tiempo, y la experiencia te enseñará; y no tengas por extraño, si aprendes algo á cósta de vergüenza, y de perdida, cuya observancia te puede servir de la mayor importancia; porque *el ingenio comprado es el mejor.*

Si estos mis amistosos consejos hallan una favorable acogida, será el mayor placer de tu fiel amigo,

Q. T. M. B.
N. Servicial.

masters and customers: for short reckonings make long friends.

There are many other essential points that require care and examination, but it is now impossible for me to touch on them: time and experience will teach you, and think it not strange, if you learn some things through shame and loss; it may be of the greatest importance to the observer, as bought wit (or sense) is the best.

Should these friendly hints of mine meet with a favourable reception, it will be the greatest pleasure to,

Sir,
Your faithful friend,
N. Serviceable.

Una Propuesta para una Correspondencia.

Madrid, 1 *de Enero de* 1818.

Señor Don N.

Muy Señor mio, como esta es la primera vez que tengo el honor de suplicar á vm. espero que me perdonará la libertad que me he tomado.

El ventajoso caracter que mi buen amigo el Señor Don N. me ha dado de su persona, y casa de vm. me ha animado á pensar en una correspondencia mercantil que pueda ser ventajosa á vm. como á mi.

Pero ante todas cosas necesito me franquce vm. el favor de darme una relacion de los pesos y medidas que comunmente se usan en Inglaterra,

A Proposal for a Correspondence.

Madrid, January 1, 1818.

Sir;

As this is the first time I have had the honor of addressing you, you will I hope excuse the liberty I have now taken.

The very honorable character my worthy friend Mr. N. has given me of your person and house, encourages me in a hope that a commercial correspondence may be settled between us to our mutual advantage.

But before this can be accomplished, I must beg the favour you will give me a short but explicit account of the weights and measures which are

Digitized by Google

porque creo que se diferencian mucho de los de este pais.

Yo estimaré esta relacion como un favor particular, y vm. puede confiar en mi sinceridad, y prontitud que le serviré en quanto dependa de mis facultades.

Esperando que vm. me honre con su favorable repuesta quedo rogando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

S. S. S.

commonly used in England, as you are well informed they differ very materially from those used in this country.

I shall esteem this as a particular obligation, and you may rely upon my sincerity and readiness to serve you in this or any thing else in my power.

In the expectation of your honoring me with an answer in course,

I remain,
Sir,
Your obedient and humble servant,
N. N.

Londres, Febréro, 1818.

Muy Señor mio, me es muy apreciable el favor que he recibido de vm. en la del 1, del ult°, en la que me manifiesta los deseos que tiene de entablar conmigo una correspondencia mercantíl; yo me tendré por dichoso si puedo corresponder á las esperanzas de vm. y á la idéa lisonjera que se ha servido tomar de mi casa y familia.

Vm. no ignora, que nosotros los comerciantes debemos vivir de nuestra profesion, y promover nuestros intereses, en quanto sea compatible con el honor, y la equidad.

Yo admito la proposicion de vm. y en prueba de mi reconocimiento, remitiré á vm. por el primer buque que salga de este puérto para ese, várias partidas fábricadas en este pais, y al precio mas baxo que se pueden dár: la nomina de ellas

London, February, 1818.

Sir;

I am most agreeably favoured by your's of the first ult°, wherein you desire to commence a commercial correspondence with me; I shall think myself happy if I can answer your expectations, and the flattering picture you were pleased lo draw of my house and family.

You well know that we merchants must live by our profession, and promote our interest as far as is consistent with honor and equity.

I accept your proposal, and as a proof of my acknowledgment, I will send you, by the first vessel that sails from this port to Cadiz, sundry parcels of the choicest goods manufactured here, and at as low a price as can be afforded, the

Digitized by Google

juntamente con los precios irán insertas en las facturas.

Espero serán del gusto de vm. y que servirán de motivo para nuestro mayor conocimiento, y trato; y esté vm. seguro, de que qualquiera cosa que confie á mi cuidado, será executada, y manejada con el mayor candor, y fidelidad: y si estas mercaderías como las que puede vm. necesitar en adelante, al tiempto de enfardarlas, ó de qualquier otro modo, sufriesen alguna avería, se hará la correspondiente rebaja, dando me vm. el aviso.

Yncluyo á vm. muestras de otras producciones que pueden tener despacho en ese mercado: y en este caso, podré proveerle de todo quanto necesite.

Si vm. puede hacerme retornos cómodos con sus vinos exquisitos, aguardiente, y frutos; como tambien dos zurrones de cochinilla, y 20 quintales de barilla, se le dará á vm. su comision; el corretaje, almazenazgo, y todos los demás gastos de puerto se pagarán á parte.

En conseqüencia de las ordenes de vm. le envio un estado de los pesas, y medidas de Inglaterra; y además la diferencia de las monedas de España, y las nuestras. Tocante á la subida, y baxa de los cambios, y fondos se informará vm. por nuestros papeles públicos.

Quedo rogando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

particulars thereof, together with the prices, will be inserted in a bill of parcels.

I hope they will prove to your entire satisfaction, and be the foundation of my farther acquaintance and dealing with you, and assure yourself, that whatever you trust to my charge, shall be performed and managed with the greatest candour and fidelity imaginable; and if the goods should suffer any average in the packing or otherwise, proper allowance will be made upon notice.

I herewith send you a sample of our other staple commodities which may answer your market; in that case you may be furnished with every article you want.

If you can conveniently make returns in some of your exquisite wines, brandy, and fruits; as also two serons of cochineal, and of kelp 20 quintals: on which you are to have your commission; brokerage, porterage, cellarage, and all other portcharges will be paid apart.*

Pursuant to your orders, I send you a state of the weights and measures used in England, as also the difference of the value of coin between Spain and us. Of the rise and fall of our exchange and stocks, you may be minutely informed by our public papers.

I shall always remain your most stedfast friend and assured humble servant.

* *Kelp* se llama tambien *barilla* en Inglés.

Digitized by Google

Una Poliza, ó Conocimiento.

Londres, Febréro, 1818.

Yo N. N. vecino de N. N. Maestre que soy del buen Navio (que Dios salve) nombrado N. N. que al presente está surto, y anclado en el rio Tamesis, puerto de Londres, para con la buena ventura seguir este presente viáge al puerto de Cadiz: conozco haber recibido, y tengo cargado dentro del dicho mi Navío debaxo de cubierta, de vos N. N. seis fardos de baqueta de Moscovia, siete dichos de paño Inglés, ocho de estofas, nueve de bayetas, diez de anascotes y sargas, quinientas piezas de lienzo superfino de la fábrica de Irlanda, setenta dichas de batistas, cinqüenta tablas de manteles adamascados, y cinqüenta docenas de servilletas, un caxon de hoja de lata, dos de laton ó azofar, tres de acero, quatro quintales de cobre, seis caxas de muestras de feltriquera, y dixes, seis caxones de quinquillería, ó bubonería, siete de herramientas de corte, todo enjuto, y bien acondicionado, y marcados con la marca al margen. Con lo qual prometo, y me obligo, llevandome Dios en buen salvamento con el dicho mi Navio al expresado puerto, de acudir, y entregar, por vos, y en vuestro nombre dichos géneros igualmente enjutos, y bien acondicionados (salvo los peligros del mar) á D. N. N. (ó á los Señores, &c.) ó á quien allí por él fuére parte; pagandome de flete á razon de quarenta shelines esterlines

A Bill of Lading.

London, February, 1818.

Shipped by the Grace of God in good order and well conditioned, by Mr. (or Messrs.) N. N. in and upon the good ship called the ——, whereof is master under God, for this present voyage, —— now riding at anchor in the river Thames at London, and by God's aid bound for Cadiz: to say, six bales of Russia leather, seven ditto of English cloths, eight ditto of stuffs, nine ditto of bays, ten ditto of says and serges, five hundred pieces of superfine Irish linen, seventy ditto of cambric, fifty diaper table cloths, with fifty dozen of napkins, one chest of tin, two ditto of latten or brass, three ditto of steel, four quintals of copper, six boxes of watches and trinkets, six chests of hardware, seven ditto of edge tools, all in good order and condition, marked and numbered as in the margin, and are to be delivered in the like good order and condition, (the dangers of the seas only excepted) in the aforesaid port of Cadiz unto Mr. or Messrs. ——, or his or their assigns, he or they paying freight for the said goods, at the rate of forty shillings per ton, with the usual

Digitized by Google

por cada tonelada de á veinte quintales, peso limpio de Inglaterra, con diez por ciento de capa, y avería. Y en fe de que asi me obligo á cumplir, os doy tres conocimientos de un tenor, firmados de mi nombre, por mí, ó mi escribano; el uno cumplido, los otros no valgan. Fecha en Londres á primero de Febréro de 1818.

primage and average. In witness whereof, the said Commander has signed three bills of lading, all of this tenor and date; the one of which three bills being accomplished, the other two to stand void. And so God send the good ship to her desired port in safety. Dated in London, the 1st day of February, 1818.

Cadiz, Marzo, 1818.

Muy Señor mio. He recibido la estimada de vm. del primero de Febréro con el conocimiento de diversas mercaderias embarcadas abordo del Navio llamado el ———, todo lo qual ha sido debidamente recibido en buena orden y condicion: los generos son todos de mi satisfaccion, y espero que tendrán pronto despacho. Ynclusa va una letra de cambio contra los Señores ———, de esa ciudad que monta ——— á uso, y medio, que vm. se servirá cargar á mi cuenta, el saldo que aun resta se remitirá sin dilacion á su tiempo.

Quedo rogando á Dios guarde á vm. muchos años.

B. L. de vm.

A D———. S.S.S.

Cadiz, March, 1818.

Sir;

The favour of your's, of the 1st February of this year, came safe to hand, with the inclosed bill of lading of sundries, shipped on board the ship called the ———, *all of which are duly received in good order and condition, having found the goods to my mind, and which I hope will suit our market. You will receive herewith a Bill of Exchange on Messrs.* ———, *of your city, to the amount of* ———, *at one and a half usance, which be pleased to place to my credit; the balance which remains due shall be punctually remitted to you in its time.*

I have the honor to be, &c.

To Mr. ———,
Merchant in London.

Del Comercio de Londres.

Digitized by Google

Letra de Cambio.

La Primera.

Londres, 1818.

Por £. 400 *esterlinas.*

A dos usos (ó *á uso y medio, ó á ocho dias vista*) se servirá vm. mandar pagar por esta mi primera de cambio á la órden de D. N. N. quatrocientas libras esterlinas, valor recibido de D. N. N. que sentará vm. como por aviso: y Christo con todos.

M. N.

A. D. N. N.
Comerciante en Cadiz.

A Bill of Exchange.

The First.

London, 1818.

For £. 400 sterling.

At double usance (or at usance and a half, *or* at eight days sight) *pay this my first bill of exchange to Mr.* ———, *or order, the sum of four hundred pounds sterling, value received of him, (or of Mr. N. N.) and place it to account as per advice.*

N. N.

To Mr. ———,
Merchant in Cadiz.

Primera.

Aviso de una Letra de Cambio.

Londres, 1 *de Enero de* 1818.

Muy Señor mio. Hoy mismo he librado contra vm. una letra de cambio á uso y medio á la orden de Don ———, ó su poder, por la cantidad de quatrocientas libras esterlinas que me hará vm. la fineza de honrar, y cargar á mi cuenta.

Quedo rogando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.
S.S.S.

Prima.

Advice of a Bill of Exchange.

London, January 1, 1818.

Sir;

I have this day drawn on you a bill of exchange, at one and a half usance, in favour of Mr. ———, *or his order, for four hundred pounds sterling, which I beg you to honor, and place to my account.*

I have the honor to be.

To Mr. ———,
Merchant at Cadiz.

La Segunda.

Londres, 1818.

Por £. 400 *esterlinas.*

A dos usos se servirá vm. pagar por esta mi segunda

The Second.

London, 1818.

For £. 400 *sterling.*

At double usance pay this my second bill of Exchange

Digitized by Google

de cambio (no habiendolo hecho por la primera) á la orden de D. N. N. quatrocientas libras esterlinas, *&c.*

El Endoso.
Págnese á la órden de D. N. N. valor en cuenta con (ó valor recibido de) dicho.

(first not paid) to Mr. N. N. or order, the sum of four hundred pounds sterling, &c.

The Endorsement.
Pay to Mr. N. N. or his order, value in account, with (or received from) the said.

Carta Promisoria.

Londres, 1 *de Enero*, 1818.

A' uso y medio contado desde la presente data, prometo pagar á Don ——, ó á su orden, la cantidád de ———, por valor recibido en dinero contado, o en generos á mi satisfaccion.

A. B.

£.

Promissory Note.

London, January 1, 1818.

At one and a half usance after date, I promise to pay to Mr. ——, or his order, the sum of ———, for value received, in ready money or in goods.

A. B.

£.

Carta de Credito.

Londres, 1 *de Enero de* 1818.

Muy Señor mio. Vmd. recibirá esta de la mano del Señor Don ——, (que pasa á viajar por diversas partes de Europa) y me hará la fineza de proveerle de cartas de recomendacion para las principales ciudades de España: su objecto es salir de aquí inmediatamente para esa. Creo que tendrá vmd. mucho gusto en tratarle por ser un caballero igualmente distinguido por su merito personal, y por su nacimiento: por lo que espero,

Letter of Credit.

London, January 1, 1818.

Sir;

You will receive this by the hands of Mr. ——, (who is upon his travels into divers parts of Europe) and I beg you will provide him with recommendatory letters to the principal cities in Spain: his design being to set out from hence for your city immediately. I thought I could not do better, as he is a gentleman equally distinguished for his personal merit and birth; be so kind, therefore, to give him the best reception, and to serve him as effectually as in

Digitized by Google

que vm. le franquée la mas generosa recepcion, y durante su estada en esa ciudad le sirva con todo el acatamiento, que esté en su poder. Al mismo tiempo me hára vm. el favor de franquearle sobre doble recibo el dinero que necesite hasta la suma de ——— que podrá vm. reembolsar cargandolo á mi cuenta, ó enviandome uno de sus recibos. Espero que vm. me desempeñará como amigo en este asunto, y mientras.

Quedo rogando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.
S. S. S.

A Don ——.

your power during his abode in your city; and you will supply him on his double receipt with what money he may have occasion for, to the amount of ———, *for which you may reimburse yourself from my account, on transmitting one of his receipts to me. I hope as a friend you will grant my request.*

I have the honor to be with the most perfect regard.

To Mr. ——,
Cadiz.

Confirmacion de la anterior enviada por el Correo.

Londres, 1 de Enero, 1818.

Muy Señor mio. Con esta data he escrito á vm. otra que le entregará el Senor ——— cavallero Ingles con cuya casa tengo la mayor intimidad; y deseando servirle por su cuenta he tomado con gusto esta ocasion que se le ofrece: por tanto con el mayor empeño suplico á vmd. le procure todas las diversiones, é informes de forma que se halle gustoso en esa ciudad. Tambien se servirá vm. de franquearle todo el dinero que pidiere hasta la cantidad de ——— tomandole recibo doble por lo que le entrégue; uno de los quales me embiará, y lo

Confirmation of the preceding sent by the Post.

London, January 1, 1818.

Sir;

I wrote to you this day a letter which will be delivered to you by Mr. ———, *an English gentleman, being desirous of obliging his family, with whom I am intimate; and on whose account I have embraced with pleasure an opportunity of being of service to him. I therefore most earnestly request of you to procure for him all such diversions and information as may render his stay in your city agreeable: you will also please to supply him with money for his necessary occasions, to the amount of* ———, *and take of him a double acquittance for the same,*

Digitized by Google

cargará á mi cuenta: inclusa va su firma para que vm. la conozca, y la honre como coresponde. Yo me lisonjeo de que vm. tendrá mucho gusto en lograr el conocimiento de un bello joven, caballero que ha recibido la mejor educacion.

Quedo rogando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

S. S. S.

one of which you will send to me, and reimburse yourself from my account what you have so advanced to him. I have added hereto his signature, that you may know it on occasion, and conduct yourself accordingly. I flatter myself you will approve of my having procured you the acquaintance of a sensible young gentleman, who has had an excellent education.

I have the honor to be, &c.

EXTRACTS,

EXTRACTOS.

ORACION DE CORTES A SUS SOLDADOS.

" QUANDO considero, Amigos y Compañeros mios, como nos ha juntado en esta Isla nuestra felicidad; quantos estorvos, y persecuciones dexamos atrás; (1) y como se nos han deshecho las dificultades; conozco la mano de Dios en esta obra, que emprendemos: y entiendo, que en su altísima providencia es lo mismo favorecer los principios que prometer los sucesos. Su causa nos lleva, y la de nuestro Rey (que tambien es suya) á conquistar regiones no conocidas; y ella misma bolverá por sí, mirando por nosotros. No es mi ánimo facilítaros la empresa que acometemos: combates nos esperan sangrientos, (2) facciones increibles, batallas desiguales, en que habréis menester socorreros de todo vuestro valor; miserias de la necesidad, inclemencias del tiempo, y asperezas de la tierra: en que os será necesario el sufrimiento; que es el segundo valor de los hombres, y tan hijo de el corazon como el primero: que en la guerra, mas vezes sirve la paciencia, que las manos; y quizá por esta razon tuvo Hercules el nombre de invencible, y se llamaron trabajos sus hazañas. (3) Hechos estais á padecer, y

Digitized by Google

hechos á pelear en esas islas, que dexais conquistadas: mayor es nuestra empresa, y debemos ir prevenidos de mayor osadía; que siempre son las dificultades del (4) tamaño de los intentos. La Antigüedad pintó en lo mas alto de los Montes el Templo de la Fama, y su (5) Simulacro en lo mas alto del Templo: dando á entender, que para hallarla, aun despues de vencida la cumbre, era menester el trabajo de los ojos. Pocos somos, pero la union multiplica los exercitos, y en nuestra conformidad está nuestra mayor fortaleza: uno, Amigos, ha de ser el consejo en quanto se resolviére: una la mano en la execucion: comun la utilidad, y comun la gloria en lo que se conquistare. Del valor de qualquiera de nosotros se ha de fabricar, y componer la seguridad de todos. Vuestro Caudillo soy; y seré el primero en aventurar la vida por el menor de los soldados: mas tendréis que obedecer en mi exemplo, que en mis órdenes: y puedo aseguraros de mí, que me basta el ánimo á conquistar un mundo entero; y aun me lo promete el corazon, con no sé que movimiento extraordinario, que suele ser el mejor de los presagios. (6) Alto, pues, á convertir en obras las palabras; y no os parezca temeridad esta confianza mia, pues se funda en que os tengo á mi lado, y (7) dexo de fiar en mí, todo lo que espero de vosotros."

Don Antonio de Solis,—Lib. 1, *Cap.* 14.

(1) Y como se nos han deshecho las dificultades—*and how difficulties have disappeared.* (2) Facciones increibles—*incredible engagements.* (3) Hechos—*accustomed.* (4) Tamaño—*greatness.* (5) Simulacro—*image.* (6) Alto, pues, á convertir en obras las palabras—*now, I will stop, to convert words into deeds.* (7) Dexo de fiar en mi, todo lo que espero de vosotros—*the less I trust to myself, the more I hope in you.*

FA'BULA (DE YRIARTE).

EL (1) BURRO DEL (2) ACEYTERO.

En cierta ocasion un cuero
Lleno de aceyte llevaba
Un Borrico, que ayudaba
En su oficio á un Aceytero.
A paso un poco ligero
De noche en su quadra entraba;
Y de una puerta en la (3) aldaba
Se dió el golpazo mas fiero.

Ay! clamó: No es cosa dura
Que tanto aceyte acarrée,
Y tenga la quadra obscura?
Me temo que se mosquée
De este cuento quien procura
Juntar libros que no lée.
Se mosquéa? Bien está.
Pero este tal por ventura
Mis Fábulas leerá?

(1) Burro—*ass.* (2) Aceytero—*oil merchant.* (3) Aldaba—*bolt.*

Digitized by Google

FA'BULA (DE YRIARTE).

LA CONTIENDA DE LOS (1) MOSQUITOS.

DIABO'LICA refriega
Dentro de una bodega
Se trabó entre infinitos
Bebedores Mosquitos.
(Pero extraño una cosa:
Que el buen Villaviciosa
No hiciese en su *Mosquêa*
Mencion de esta peléa.)
Era el caso que muchos
Expertos y (2) machuchos
Con teson defendían
Que ya no se cogían
Aquellos vinos puros,
Generosos, maduros,
Gustosos y fragantes
Que se cogían ántes.
En sentir de otros varios,
A esta opinion contrarios,
Los vinos excelentes
Eran los mas recientes;
Y del opuesto bando
Se burlaban, culpando
Tales ponderaciones
Como declamaciones
De apasionados Jueces,
Amigos de vejeces.
Al agudo (3) zumbido
De uno y otro partido
Se hundía la bodega:
Quando héteme que llega
Un anciano Mosquito,
(4) Catador muy perito;
Y dice, echando un (5) taco:
Por vida del (6) Dios Baco....
(Entre ellos ya se sabe
Que es juramento grave:)
Donde yo estoy, ninguno
Dará mas oportuno,
Ni mas fundado voto.
Cese ya el alboroto.
A fe de buen Navarro,
Que en tonel, bota, ó jarro,
Barril, (7) tinaja ó cuba
El xugo de la uva
Difícilmente evita
Mi cumplida visita;
Y en esto de cantarle,
Distinguirle, y juzgarle,
Puedo poner escuela
De Xerez á Tudela,
De Málaga á Peralta,
De Canarias á Malta,
De Oporto á Valdepeñas.
Sabed, por estas señas,
Que es un gran desatino
Pensar que todo vino
Que desde su cosecha
Cuenta larga la fecha,
Fué siempre aventajado.
Con el tiempo ha ganado
En bondad: no lo niego;
Pero si él desde luego
Mal vino hubiera sido,
Ya se hubiera torcido:
Y, al fin, tambien habia,
Lo mismo que en el dia,
En los siglos pasados
Vinos avinagrados.
Al contrario, yo pruebo,
A veces, vino nuevo
Que apostarlas pudiera
Al mejor de otra era:
Y si muchos Agostos
Pasan por ciertos (8) mostos
De los que hoy se reprueban,
Puede ser que los beban
Por vinos exquisitos
Los futuros Mosquitos.
Basta ya de pendencia;
Y por final sentencia
El mal vino condeno;
Le chupo quando es bueno,
Y jamas averiguo
Si es moderno, ú antiguo,
Mil Doctos importunos,
Por lo antiguo los unos,
Otros por lo moderno,
Sigan litigio eterno.
Mi texto favorito
Será siempre—el Mosquito.

Digitized by Google

(1) Mosquitos—*gnats.* (2) Machuchos—*wise.* (3) Zumbido—*humming noise.* (4) Catador—*a judge of wine.* (5) Taco—*a glass.* (6) Dios Baco—*God Bacchus.* (7) Tinaja—*a large jar.* (8) Mostos—*sweet wines.*

FA'BULA (DE YRIARTE).

LA VIBORA Y LA SANGUIJUELA.

AUNQUE las dos picamos, (dixo un dia
La Víbora á la simple Sanguijuela)
De tu boca reparo que se fia
El hombre, y de la mia se rezela.
La Chupona responde: Ya querida;
Mas no picamos de la misma suerte:
Yo, si pico á un enfermo, le doy vida:
Tú, picando al mas sano, le das muerte.
Vaya ahora de paso una advertencia;
Muchos censuran, sí, Lector benigno;
Pero á fe que hay bastante diferencia
De un Censor útil á un Censor maligno.

DESCRIPCION DE LA ESPANTABLE AVENTURA DE LOS MOLINOS DE VIENTO.

EN esto se descubrieron treinta ó quarenta molinos de veinto que hay en aquel campo: y así como Don Quixote los vió, dixo á su escudero: la ventura va guiando nuestras cosas mejor de lo que acertáramos á desear. Porque vés allí, amigo Sancho Panza, donde se descubren treinta ó poco mas desaforados gigantes, con quien peinso hacer batalla, y quitarles á todos las vidas, con cuyos despojos comenzaremos á enriquecer: que esta es buena guerra, y es gran servicio de Dios quitar tan mala simiente de sobre la faz de la tierra.

Que gigantes? Dixo Sancho Panza. Aquellos que allí vés, respondió su amo, de los brazos largos, que los suelen tener algunos de casi dos leguas.

Mire vuestra merced, respondió Sancho, que aquellos que allí se parecen no son gigantes, sino molinos de viento, y lo que en ellos parecen brazos, son las aspas, que bolteadas del veinto, hacen andar la piedra del molino.

Bien parece, respondió Don Quixote, que no estás cursado en esto de las aventuras: estos son gigantes, y si tienes miedo

¶

Digitized by Google

quítate de ahí, y ponte en oracion en el espacio que yo voy á entrar con ellos en fiera y desigual batalla.

Diciendo esto, dió de espuelas á su cavallo Rozinante, sin atender á las voces que su escudero Sancho le daba, advirtiendole que sin duda alguna eran molinos de viento, y no gigantes aquellos que iba á acometer.

Pero él iba tan puesto en que eran gigantes, que ni oía las voces de su escudero Sancho, ni echaba de ver, aunque estaba yá bien cerca, lo que eran; antes iba diciendo en voces altas: Non fuyades cobardes y viles criatùras, que un solo caballero es él que os acomete.

Levantóse en esto un poco de viento, y las grandes aspas comenzaron á moverse; lo qual visto por Don Quixote, dixo; pues aunque movais mas brazos que los del gigante Briareo, me lo habeis de pagar.

En diciendo esto, y encomendandose de todo corazon á su señora Dulcinea, pidiendole que en tal trance le socorriese, bien cubierto de su rodela, con la lanza en el ristre, arremetió á todo el galope de Rozinante, y embistió con el primero molino que estaba delante; y dandole una lanzada en el aspa, la bolvió el viento con tanta furia, que hizo la lanza pedazos, llevandose tras sí al cavallo y al caballero, que fué rodando muy mal trecho por el campo.

Acudió Sancho Panza á socorrerle á todo el correr de su asno; y quando llegó, halló que no se podia menear, tal fué el golpe que dió con él Rozinante.

Válame Dios, dixo Sancho, no le dixe yo á vuestra merced que mirase bien lo que hacía, que no eran sino molinos de viento? Y no lo podía ignorar, sino quien llevase otros tales en la cabeza.

Calla, amigo Sancho, respondió Don Quixote, que las cosas de la guerra mas que otras están sujetas á continua mudanza: quanto mas que yo pienso, y es así verdad, que aquel sabio Freston que me robó el aposento, y los libros, ha vuelto estos gigantes en molinos, por quitarme la gloria de su vencimiento; tal es la enemistad que me tiene: mas al cabo han de poder poco sus malas artes contra la bondad de mi espada.

Dios lo haga como puede, respondió Sancho Panza, y ayudandole á levantar, tornó á subir sobre Rozinante que medio despaldado estaba; y hablando en la pasada aventura, siguieron el camino del puerto Lapice, porque allí, decia Don Quixote, que no era posible dexar de hallarse muchas y diversas aventuras, por ser lugar muy pasagero, sino que iba muy pesaroso por haberle faltado la lanza; y diciendoselo á su escudero, le dixo:

Yo me acuerdo haber leído que un caballero Español, llamado Diego Perez de Vargas, habiendosele en una batalla roto la espada, desgajó de una enzina un pesado ramo ó tronco, y con él hizo tales cosas aquel dia, y machacó tantos Moros, que le quedó por sobrenombre Machucha, y asi él como sus descen-

Digitized by Google

dientes se llamaron desde aquel dia en adelante Vargas y Machucha: Hete dicho esto, porque de la primera enzina ó roble que se me depare, pienso desgajar otro tronco, tal y tan bueno como aquél que me imagino; y pienso hacer con él tales hazañas, que tu te tengas por bien afortunado de haber merecido venir á verlas, y á ser testigo de cosas que á penas podran ser creídas.

A la mano de Dios, dixo Sancho, yo lo creo todo así, como vestra merced lo dice; pero enderecese un poco, que parece que vá de medio lado, y debe de ser del molimiento de la caída.

Asi es la verdad, respondió Don Quixote, y si no me quejo del dolor, es porque no es dado á los caballeros andantes quejarse de herida alguna, aunque se le salgan las tripas por ella.

Si eso es así, no tengo yo que replicar, respondió Sancho; pero sabe Dios si yo me holgara que vuestra merced se quejara quando alguna cosa le doliera. De mi sé dezir, que me hé de quejar del mas pequeño dolor que tenga, si ya no se entiende tambien con los escuderos de los caballeros andantes eso del no quejarse.

No se dexó de reír Don Quixote de la simplicidad de su escudero, y así le declaró que podía muy bien quejarse como y quando quisiese, sin gana ó con ella, que hasta entonces no había leído cosa en contrario en la orden de cavalleria.

Dixole Sancho, que mirase que era hora de comer.—Respondióle su amo, que por entonces no le hacía menester; que comiese él quando se le antojase.

Con esta licencia se acomodó Sancho lo mejor que pudo sobre su jumento, y sacando de las alforjas lo que en ellas havia puesto, iba caminando y comiendo detrás de su amo muy despacio, y de quando en quando empinaba la bota con tanto gusto, que le pudiera envidiar el mas regalado bodegonero de Malaga: y entanto que él iba de aquella manera menudeando tragos, no se le acordaba de ninguna promesa que su amo le hubiese hecho, ni tenía por ningun trabajo, sino por mucho descanso, andar buscando las aventuras por peligrosas que fuesen.

Don Quixote, por CERVANTES,
Cap. 8, *Parte I.*

CARTA DEL PADRE ISLA A' SU HERMANA.

HIJA Hermana, y señora mia: Acabo de recibir tu carta de 20 del pasado: Dios sabe quanto me consoló, y el alivio que experimento en todos mis molestos, y habituales trabajos, siempre que la Providencia del Señor, y tu fraternal amor me proporcionan este indecible consuelo. Si tal vez me he quejado con alguna amargura de que me le hagas desear tanto, no es cierto porque dude de tu fineza, sino porque un amor vehemente es

Digitized by Google

poco sufrido; sus quejas, quanto mas injustas, son mas estimables, no por lo que suenan, sino por lo que significan. Perdóname y ámame, bien persuadida á que, no pocas veces las que parecen ofensas del oido, son lisonjas del corazon. Las personas que aquí me tratan con alguna confianza saben, como ya te lo dí á entender, que mis incomodidades se aumentan, ó se disminuyen, segun la mayor ó menor freqüencia de tus cartas, tanto que me tienen prevenido las avise prontamente, siempre que las recibo. Basta esto para que infieras quanto las deseo, quanto las aprecio y el mucho bien que me hacen. Por fin no puedo ménos de decirte, que estoy muy poco agradecido á los que me acortan mi conversacion, quando yo no les estorbo las suyas; y si en las antesalas de España se estiláran suizos con sable en mano, como en las de Francia, los dias de correo pondria yo un par de ellos en la tuya, para que á nadie diésen entrada, hasta que hubieras repartido mi racion.

Como quiera pues, siempre que me escribas poco, por divertirte mucho, lo llevaré con resignacion, porqué eso de llevarlo con alegria, seria demasiada perfeccion para quien tanto te quiere. Adios hija mia; dí en casa lo que quisieres, manda lo que gustares, y vive tanto, como lo desea—Tu hermano.

CARTA DEL MISMO A' UN AMIGO SUYO.

QUERIDO amigo: Que sobre-humana fuerza es esta! Que alma ha jamas sido capaz de tan heroycas acciones! Temes, te persuades que estoy necesitado y quieres partir conmigo lo poco que te queda! Mereces que te erijan estatuas: y si fuera este el tiempo de la gentilidad, te adorarian como á Dios de la amistad. Yo no puedo explicarte mi reconocimiento á la piedad que usas conmigo. Es cosa deplorable el verse en estado de necesitarla: pero, ¡Quan dulce y consolante es encontrar almas tan tiernas, y tan grandes, como la tuya, que lo compadezcan! Todos mis infortunios, todos mis males son nada, en comparacion de la satisfaccion que me causa tu humanidad, y afecto. Y quieres condenar mi gratitud al silencio! Ya sé, amigo, sí, ya sé que tu corazon exercita su beneficencia, no para recibir el lisonjero tributo del reconocimiento, sino para satisfacer su noble inclinacion. Pero, ¿Como quieres que dexe de ser reconocido á tan singulares beneficios, como recibo de tu generosa amistad? Eso no puede ser, amigo; con que permitirás que, obedeciendo á la voz imperiosa de mi corazon, te diga que mi gratitud será indeleble, y que mi afecto para tí tendrá un siempre por termino de su duracion.

Enviame solo la mitad de lo que me ofreces, y sobrará para hacer de muy pobre, muy rico á—

—Tu fino amigo.

Digitized by Google

NUEVA

GRAMATICA INGLESA,

PARA LOS ESPAÑOLES.

ALPHABETO.

Roman.		Italic.		Suenan al oido Español,
A	a	*A*	*a*	e
B	b	*B*	*b*	bi
C	c	*C*	*c*	ci
D	d	*D*	*d*	di
E	e	*E*	*e*	i
F	f	*F*	*f*	ef
G	g	*G*	*g*	dchi
H	h	*H*	*h*	ech
I	i	*I*	*i*	ai
J	j	*J*	*j*	dche
K	k	*K*	*k*	ke
L	l	*L*	*l*	el
M	m	*M*	*m*	em
N	n	*N*	*n*	en
O	o	*O*	*o*	o
P	p	*P*	*p*	pi
Q	q	*Q*	*q*	kiu
R	r	*R*	*r*	ar
S	s	*S*	*s*	es
T	t	*T*	*t*	ti
U	u	*U*	*u*	yu
V	v	*V*	*v*	vi
W	w	*W*	*w*	doblyu
X	x	*X*	*x*	eks
Y	y	*Y*	*y*	uay
Z	z	*Z*	*z*	zed

Digitized by Google

SILABARIO.

TABLA PRIMERA.

	ba,	be,	bi,	bo,	bu,	by.
	ca,	ce,	ci,	co,	cu,	cy.
	da,	de,	di,	do,	du,	dy.
	fa,	fe,	fi,	fo,	fu,	fy.
	ga,	ge,	gi,	go,	gu,	gy.
Se pro.		*dche,*	*dchi,*			
	ha,	he,	hi,	ho,	hu,	hy.
	ja,	je,	ji,	jo,	ju,	jy.
Pron.	*cha,*	*che,*	*chi,*	*cho,*	*chu, ó chiu.*	
	ka,	ke,	ki,	ko,		ky.
	la,	le,	li,	lo,	lu,	ly.
	ma,	me,	mi,	mo,	mu,	my.
	na,	ne,	ni,	no,	nu,	ny.
	pa,	pe,	pi,	po,	pu,	py.
	qua,	que,	qui,	quo.		
Pron.	*cua,*	*cue,*	*cui,*	*cuo.*		
	ra,	re,	ri,	ro,	ru,	ry.
	sa,	se,	si,	so,	su,	sy.
	ta,	te,	ti,	to,	tu,	ty.
	va,	ve,	vi,	yo,	vu,	vy.
	wa,	we,	wi,	wo,	wu,	wy.
Pron.	*ua,*	*ue,*	*ui,*	*uo,*	*uu.*	
	ya,	ye,	yi,	yo,	yu.	
	za,	ze,	zi,	zo,	zu.	
Pron.	*sa,*	*se,*	*si,*	*so,*	*su.*	

TABLA SECUNDA.

ab,	eb,	ib,	ob,	ub.
ac,	ec,	ic,	oc,	uc.
ad,	ed,	id,	od,	ud.
af,	ef,	if,	of,	uf.
ag,	eg,	ig,	og,	ug.
ah,	eh,	ih,	oh,	uh.

¶

Digitized by Google

	ak,	ek,	ik,	ok,	uk.
	al,	el,	il,	ol,	ul.
	am,	em,	im,	om,	um.
	an,	en,	in,	on,	un.
	ap,	ep,	ip,	op,	up.
	ar,	er,	ir,	or,	ur.
	as,	es,	is,	os,	us.
	at,	et,	it,	ot,	ut.
	ax,	ex,	ix,	ox,	ux.
Pron.	*aks*,	*eks*,	*iks*,	*oks*,	*uks*.
	az,	ez,	iz,	oz,	uz.
Pron.	*as*,	*es*,	*is*,	*os*,	*us*.
	aw,	ew,		ow,	
Pron.	*āā*,	*eu ó iu*.		*ó, ó ou*.	
	amp,	emp,	imp,	omp.	ump.
	arch,	erch,	irch,	orch,	urch.
	ó, artsh,	ertsh,	irtsh,	ortsh,	urtsh.
	atch,	etch,	itch,	otch,	utch.

TABLA TERCERA.

	bla,	ble,	bli,	blo,	blu.
	bra,	bre,	bri,	bro,	bru.
	cha,	che,	chi,	cho,	chu.
	cla,	cle,	cli,	clo,	clu.
	cra,	cre,	cri,	cro,	cru.
	dra,	dre,	dri,	dro,	dru.
	dwa,	dwe,	dwi,	dwo.	
Pron.	*dua*,	*due*,	*dui*,	*duo*.	
	fla,	fle,	fli,	flo,	flu.
	fra,	fre,	fri,	fro,	fru.
	gna,	gne,	gni,	gno,	gnu.
Pron.	*na*,	*ne*,	*ni*,	*no*,	*nu*.
	gra,	gre,	gri,	gro,	gru.
	kna,	kne,	kni,	kno,	knu.
Pron.	*na*,	*ne*,	*ni*,	*no*,	*nu*.
	pha,	phe,	phi,	pho,	phu.
Pron.	*fa*,	*fe*,	*fi*,	*fo*,	*fu*.
	pla,	ple,	pli,	plo,	plu.
	pra,	pre,	pri,	pro,	pru.
	rha,	rhe,	rhi,	rho,	rhu.
	sca,	sce,	sci,	sco,	scu.
Pron.		*se*,	*si*,		
	sha,	she,	shi,	sho,	shu.
	ska,	ske,	ski,	sko,	sku.
	sla,	sle,	sli,	slo,	slu.
	sma,	sme,	smi,	smo,	smu.
	sna,	sne,	sni,	sno,	snu.

Digitized by Google

	spa,	spe,	spi,	spo,	spu.
	squa,	sque,	squi,	squo,	squ.
Pron.	*scua*,	*scue*,	*scui*,	*scuo*,	*scu.*
	shre,	shri,	shri,	shro,	shru.
	sta,	ste,	sti,	sto,	stu.
	swa,	swe,	swi,	swo,	
Pron.	*sua*,	*sue*,	*sui*,	*suo*.	
	tha,	the,	thi,	tho,	thu.
	thra,	thre,	thri,	thro.	
	tra,	tre,	tri,	tro,	tru.
	twa,	twe,	twi,	two.	
Pron.	*tua*,	*tue*,	*tui*,	*tuo*.	
	wha,	whe,	whi,	who.	
Pron.	*hua*,	*hue*,	*hui*,	*huo*.	
	wra,	wre,	wri,	wro,	wru.
Pron.	*ra*,	*re*,	*ri*,	*ro*,	*ru*
	phra,	phre,	phri,	phro,	phru.
Pron.	*fra*,	*fre*,	*fri*,	*fro*,	*fru.*
	scra,	scre,	scri,	scro,	scru.
	spla,	sple,	spli,	splo,	splu.
	spra,	spre,	spri,	spro,	spru.
	stra,	stre,	stri,	stro,	stru.
	thra,	thre,	thri,	thro,	thru.
	thwa,	thwe,	thwi,	thwo,	thwu.
Pron.	*thua*,	*thue*,	*thui*,	*thuo*,	*thu.*
	bly,	bry,	cly,	cry,	dry.
	fly,	fry,	gly,	gry,	ply.
	pry,	qwy,	shy,	smy,	spy.
	sky,	sly,	thy.		
	why.				

No es posible dar al Español principiante mas reglas para pronunciar el Ingles, y aun quando sele den como lo hace el P. Fr. Thomas Connelly en 145 paginas nada adelantará sin la viva voz del maestro á la que deberá añadir alguna practica.

Quando las reglas son muchas y cada una tiene otro gran numero de excepciones, dexan de ser para principiantes, y solo se leen por los curiosos que se hallan adelantados, y para estos yo aconsejara que recurriesen á *A Critical Pronouncing Dictionary by John Walker*, impreso al año de 1791. Esta es una obra que no puede haberse hecho sino es por un talento superior, genio particular para el caso, y un cuidado muy escrupuloso en la impresion.

En lo de mas de la Gramatica, he tenido el cuidado de insertar las declinaciones, y conjugaciones, &c. en la parte Española reservando para aqui solos los verbos irregulares.

Digitized by Google

DE LOS VERBOS IRREGULARES.

Estos fueron divididos por *Ben Jonson*, en quatro conjugaciones, no teniendo mas que una sola, y todas las separaciones de esta regla serán consideradas como anomalías.

La irregularidad de los verbos Ingleses no consiste en otra cosa que en la formacion de los preteritos y participios, que son de diversa terminacion.

Los verbos irregulares se dividen en tres clases: mas en estas no deben ser comprehendidos los verbos, cuyos participios toman una contraccion poética, que termina en una *t*, ó en una *'d* apostrofada en lugar de *ed*, que es la forma, y terminacion regular, y es la que se debe usar en toda escritura: pero prevalecen en la poesía, en la conversacion, y en el estilo de cartas.

Los siguientes exemplos son sacados de *Johnson*, y de otras gramáticas, y servirán de regla.

EXEMPLOS.

Infinitivo.	Español.	Preterito, y Preterito contraccion apostrofado. poetica:	Participio de verbos regulares.	Pronunciacion.
To snatch,	*arrebetar*,	snatch't, snatch'd,	snatched,	*snetsht*, ó *snetchd.*
To fish,	*pescar*,	fish't, fish'd,	fished,	*físhtt.*
To wake,	*velar*,	wak't, wak'd,	waked,	*uéktt.*
To dwell,	*habitar*,	dwel't, dwell'd,	dwelled,	*duéltt.*
To place,	*colocar*,	plac't, plac'd,	placed,	*plésstt.*
To smell,	*oler*,	smel't, smell'd,	smelled,	*smeltt.*
To snap,	*arrebatar*,	snap't, snapp'd,	snapped,	*snepttt.*
To strip,	*despojar*,	strip'd, stripp'd,	stripped,	*strippttt.*
To check,	*reprehender*,	check't, check'd,	checked,	*chécktt.*
To mix,	*mezclar*,	mix't, mix'd,	mixed,	*mixtt.*
To vex,	*vexar*,	vex't, vex'd,	vexed,	*véxtt.*

El número total de todos los verbos regulares, é irregulares, segun el Dr. *Ward*, asciende á 4300. De estos se cuentan 177 que son irregulares, los que pondremos en las tablas siguientes con algunas reglas para formar sus preteritos y participios, y á continuacion se pondrán los defectuosos é impersonales.

Recomiendo á todos los principiantes el estudiarlos de memoria, como muy necesarios para el conocimiento perfecto del Inglés. Es trabajo de seis dias.

Digitized by Google

TABLA PRIMERA.

Esta contiene todos los verbos irregulares, cuyos preteritos, y participios no se diferencian en nada: pero como algunos tienen segundo preterito, y retienen la forma regular, estos van puestos con un asterisco (*) para su mas pronto recuerdo.

Nota. La preposicion *to* deberá preceder al infinitivo de todos los verbos irregulares siguientes, como señal indicativa de ellos.

Infinitivo, y presente.	Español.	Preterito.	Pronunciacion.
To abide,	*habitar,*	abode,	*abáid, abŏd.*
to awake, &c.	*despertar,*	awoke, awaked,*	*auék, auŏkd.*
bend,	*encorbar,*	bent,	*bénd, bĕntt.*
bereave,	*despojar,*	bereft, bereaved,*	*biréftt, birív-d.*
beseech,	*suplicar,*	besought,	*besítch, bezátt.*
bind,	*atar,*	bound,	*baind, bound.*
bleed,	*sangrar,*	bled,	*blíid, blĕd.*
breed,	*engendrar, criar,*	bred,	*bríid, brĕd.*
bring,	*traer,*	brought,	*bring, braat.*
burn,	*quemar,*	burnt,	*bŏrn, bórntt.*
burst,	*rebentar,*	burst, bursted,*	*bŏrst-ed.*
build,	*construir,*	built,	*bíld, bílt.*
buy,	*comprar,*	bought,	*báy, baat.*
can,	*poder,*	could,	*kián, cŭd.*
cast,	*amoldar,*	cast, casted,*	*kiást-ed.*
catch,	*coger,*	caught, catched,*	*kiatch-ed, caat.*
climb,	*trepar,*	climbed,*	*claim-d, clŏm.*
cling,	*agarrarse, prenderse,*	clung,	*clingg, clong.*
cost,	*costar,*	cost,	*cŏst.*
creep,	*gatear,*	crept,	*críip, crĕptt.*
curse,	*maldecir,*	curst, cursed,*	*cŏrz-d.*
cut,	*cortar,*	cut,	*cŏtt.*
deal,	*traficar,*	dealt,	*dĕlt.*
dig,	*cavar,*	dug,	*dĭgg, dŏgg.*
dip,	*mojar,*	dipt,	*dĭpp, dĭppt.*
dream,	*soñar,*	dreamt,	*drĭim, drĭmpt.*
dwell,	*habitar,*	dwelt,	*duĕl, duĕlt.*
feed,	*pacer,*	fed,	*fíid, fĕdd.*
feel,	*palpar,*	felt,	*fíil, fĕlt.*
fight,	*pelear,*	fought,	*fait, faat,*
find,	*hallar,*	found,	*faind, found.*

Digitized by Google

Infinitivo, y presente.	Español.	Preterito.	Pronunciacion.
To flee, or fly,	*huir*,	fled,	*flíi, flai, fléd.*
fling,	*arrojar*,	flung,	*fling, flŏngg-*
freight,	*fletar*,	fraught, freighted,*	*fraat, freit-ed.*
geld,	*capar*,	geld, gelt,*	*gueld, guélt.*
gild,	*dorar*,	gilt, gilded,*	*guilt, guild-ed.*
gird,	*ceñir*,	girt, girted,*	*guírt, guird-ed.*
grind,	*moler*,	ground,	*graind, ground.*
hang,	*colgar, o ahorcar*,	hung, hanged,	*hŭngg, hengg-d.*
have,	*haber*,	had,	*hév, hĕdd.*
hit,	*acertar*,	hit,	*hĭtt.*
hold,	*tener*,	held,	*héld, hĕld.*
hurt,	*dañar*,	hurt,	*hórt.*
keep,	*guardar*,	kept,	*kiip, kĕpt.*
knit,	*liar*,	knit, knitted,*	*nitt-ed.*
lead,	*conducir*,	led,	*líid, lĕd.*
leap,	*saltar*,	lept,	*líp, lĭpt, ó lĕpt.*
leave,	*dexar*,	left,	*líiv, lĕft.*
lend,	*prestar*,	lent,	*lend, léntt.*
let,	*permitir*,	let,	*lĕt.*
lift,	*alzar*,	lift, lifted,*	*lift-ed.*
light,	*alumbrar*,	lit, lighted,*	*lait-ed, lĭtt.*
lose,	*perder*,	lost,	*luus, lost.*
make,	*hacer*,	made,	*méek, méd.*
may,	*poder*,	might,	*mee, mait.*
mean,	*significar*,	meant,	*míin, mentt.*
meet,	*encontrar*,	met,	*míit, mett.*
pass,	*pasar*,	past,	*pass, páztt.*
pay,	*pagar*,	paid,	*pée, peed.*
put,	*poner*,	put,	*putt.*
quit,	*dexar*,	quit, quitted,*	*cuitted.*
read,	*leer*,	read,	*ríid, rĕd.*
reap,	*segar*,	reapt,	*ríip-t.*
rend,	*rasgar*,	rent,	*rend, réntt.*
say,	*decir*,	said,	*sé, séd.*
seek,	*buscar*,	sought,	*siik, saat.*
sell,	*vender*,	sold,	*sel, sóld.*
send,	*enviar*,	sent,	*sénd, sĕnt.*
set,	*poner*,	set,	*sett.*
shall,	*señal de futuro*,	should,	*shál, shud.*
shed,	*derramar*,	shed,	*shĕdd.*
shine,	*lucir*,	shone, shined,*	*shaind, shon.*
shoe,	*calzar, herrar*,	shod,	*shúu, shŭdd.*
shoot,	*tirar, brotar*,	shot,	*shúutt, shŭtt.*
shred,	*desmenuzar*,	shred,	*shrĕdd.*
shut,	*cerrar*,	shut,	*shŭtt.*

Digitized by Google

Infinitivo, y presente.	Español.	Preterito.	Pronunciacion.
To sit,	*sentar*,	sat,	*sĭtt, sătt.*
sleep,	*dormir*,	slept,	*slĭip, slĕptt.*
sling,	*hondear*,	slung,	*slĭngg, slŏngg.*
slink, or sneak off.	*escabullirse*,	slunk,	*slĭnk, slŏnk.*
slip,	*resbalar*,	slip,	*slĭpt.*
slit, or split,	*hender*,	slit, or splitted,	* *slĭt, splĭtted.*
smell,	*oler*,	smelt,	*smél, smĕlt.*
speed,	*acelerar*,	sped, speeded,	*spiid-ed, spĕdd.*
spell,	*deletrear*,	spelt,	*spĕl, spĕltt.*
spend,	*expender*,	spent,	*spénd, spĕnt.*
spill,	*verter*,	spilt, spilled,*	*spil, spĭltt.*
spin,	*hilar*,	spun, or span,	*spin, spon.*
spread,	*esparcir*,	spread,	*sprĕdd.*
spring,	*nacer*,	sprung, or sprang,	*springg, sprŏngg.*
stamp,	*patear*,	stampt,	*stamp-t.*
stand,	*estar de pie*,	stood,	*stánd, stŭdd.*
stick,	*pegar*,	stuck,	*stĭck, stŏck.*
sting,	*punzar*,	stung,	*stĭng, stŏng.*
string,	*encordar*,	strung,	*strĭng. strŏng.*
strip,	*despojar*,	stript,	*strĭpp tt.*
sweep,	*barrer*,	swept,	*suíipp, sueppti.*
teach,	*enseñar*,	taught,	*ttitch, taat.*
think,	*pensar*,	thought,	*tkink, thaat.*
thrust,	*empujar*,	thrust,	*thrŏst.*
weep,	*llorar*,	wept, weeped,*	*uiipp-d, uĕptt.*
whip,	*azotar*,	whipt, whipped,*	*huĭpp-tt.*
will,	*señal de futuro*,	would,	*uil, uŭdd.*
wind,	*girar*,	wound,	*uaind, uaund.*
work,	*trabajar*,	wrought, work-ed,*	*uork-t, raat.*
wring,	*torcer*,	wrung, wringed,*	*rĭng, rŏngg.*

TABLA SEGUNDA.

En esta tabla se diferencian los preteritos de los participios; y los que están señalados con una cruz † son de poco uso aun entre poetas

Para saber qual de los participios es mas propio, y mas uso, se tomará aquel que tiene menos similitud con el infinitivo: Vease la Gramática de *Johnson*.

Digitized by Google

Infinitivo, y presente.	Español.	Preterito.	Participio.	Pronunciacion.
To be,	*ser,*	was,	been,	*bi, biin.*
bear,	*sostener,*	bore, bare,†	bore,	*ber, bór-n.*
beat,	*batir, apalear,*	bet,	beaten,	*biit, bétt'n.*
become,	*llegar á ser alguna cosa,*	became,	become,	*bicóm, bikem*
befal,	*acaecer,*	befell,	befallen,	*bifall-en, bifél.*
beget,	*engendrar,*	begot, begat,†	begotten,	*bigúet, bigatt'n.*
begin,	*empezar,*	began,	begun,	*biguín, bigan.*
behold,	*mirar, observar,*	beheld,	beholden,	*bihold'n. behéld.*
bid,	*mandar,*	bid, bad, bade,†	bidden,	*bídd-n.*
bite,	*morder,*	bit,	bitten,	*baitt, bitt'n.*
blow,	*soplar,*	blew,	blown,	*bl'on, blu.*
break,	*romper,*	broke, brake,†	broken,	*brek, brok'n.*
burst,	*reventar,*	burst, bursted,*	bursten,	*bórstt-ed.*
chide,	*reprehender,*	chid,	chidden,	*chaid, chidd'n.*
choose, or chuse,	*elegir,*	chose,	chose, chosen,	*chuus, chos'n.*
cleave,	*rajar,*	cleft, clave,† clove,†	cleft, cloven,	*cliiv, clov'n.*
come,	*venir,*	came,	come,	*com, kém.*
dare,	*osar,*	durst,	dared,*	*dér-d, dörst.*
die,	*morir,*	died,*	dead,	*daí-d, ded.*
do,	*hacer,*	did,	done,	*du, did, dŏn.*
draw,	*tirar,*	drew,	drawn,	*dxa'n, dru.*
drink,	*beber,*	drank,	drunk,	*drink, &c.*
drive,	*harrear, ojear,*	drove,	driven,	*draiv, drov, driv'n.*
eat,	*comer,*	ate,	eaten,	*itt, ēte, itt'n.*
fall,	*caer,*	fell,	fallen, or faln,	*faal'n.*
fly,	*volar,*	flew,	flown,	*flai, flū, floon.*
forbear,	*abstenerse,*	forbore, forbare,†	forbore, forborn,	*forbér, forbór'n.*

Digitized by Google

Infinitivo, y presente.	Español.	Preterito.	Participio.	Pronunciacion.
forbid,	*prohibir,*	forbid, forbad,	forbidden,	*forbidd'n.*
forget,	*olvidar,*	forgot,	forgotten,	*forguét, forgótten.*
forgive,	*perdonar,*	forgave,	forgiven,	*forgūev, forguív'n.*
forsake,	*abandonar,*	forsook,	forsaken,	*forsék, forsúk.*
freeze,	*helar,*	froze,	frozen,	*fríis, frós'n.*
get,	*adquirir,*	got,	gotten,	*gūett, gótt'n.*
give,	*dar,*	gave,	given,	*gūev, gúiv'n.*
go,	*ir,*	went,	gone,	*uĕnt, găn.*
grow,	*crecer,*	grew,	grown,	*gro-n, grú.*
help,	*asistir,*	helped,* helpt,	holpe,‡	*help-t.*
hew,	*cortar,*	hewed,*	hewn,	*hiū'd, hiun.*
hide,	*esconder,*	hid,	hid, hidden,	*haíd, hídd'n.*
know,	*conocer,*	knew,	known,	*nō, noon.*
lay,	*poner,*	laid,	lain,	*lé, léd, lén.*
to lade, or load,	*cargar,*	laded,* loaded,**	laden, loaden,	*léd, ed, lód-ed.*
lie,	*echarse, posar,*	lay,	lain, lien,*	*lei, lé-'n.*
lie, (*es mejor*) lye,	*mentir,*	lied,	lied,	
ride,	*montar á caballo,*	rid, rode,	ridden,	*raid, ród, rídd'n.*
ring,	*tocar campanas,*	rung, rang,†	rung,	*ring, &c.*
rise,	*levantar,*	rose,	risen,	*rais, rós, rísn.*
run,	*correr,*	ran,	run,	*run.*
see,	*ver, mirar,*	saw,	seen,	*sii, sao.*
seeth,	*cocer,*	sod, seethed,*	sod, sodden,	*ćiith, sadd'n.*
shake,	*sacudir,*	shook,	shaken,	*shŭk, shék-n.*
shear,	*trasquilar,*	shore,	shorn,	*shiir, shor-n.*
shoot,	*disparar,*	shot,	shotten,	*shūt, shátt'n.*
shrink,	*encogerse,*	shrunk, shrank.	shrunken,	*shrink, &c.*

‡ So usa en la conversacion, V. Louth.

Digitized by Google

Infinitivo, y presente.	Español.	Preterito.	Participio.	Pronunciacion.
sing,	*cantar,*	sung, sang,†	sung,	*sing, &c.*
sink,	*hundirse,*	sunk, sank,†	sunk,	*sink, &c.*
slide,	*deslizar,*	slid,	slid, slidden,†	*slaid, slidd-n.*
smite,	*apasionarse,*	smote,	smit, smitten,	*smait, smót. smitt'n.*
speak,	*parlar,*	spoke, spake,†	spoken,	*spiik, spók-n, spék.*
spin,	*hilar,*	spun, span,†	spun,	*spin, spŏn.*
spit,	*escupir,*	spit, spat,*	spit, spitten,†	*spitt'n.*
spring,	*nacer, brotar,*	sprong, sprung,†	sprung,	*spring, &c.*
steal,	*hurtar,*	stole,	stole, stolen,	*stiil, stól'n.*
stink,	*heder,*	stunk, stank,†	stunk,	*stink, &c.*
strive,	*esforzarse,*	strove,	strove, striven,	*straiv, strov, striv'n.*
swear,	*jurar,*	swore, sware,†	sworn,	*suér, suor'n.*
sweat,	*sudar,*	swet, sweated,*	sweaten,	*suét-n, suetted.*
swim,	*nadar,*	swom, swam,†	swum,	*suim, &c.*
swing,	*columpiar,*	swung, swang,*	swung,	*suing, &c.*
take,	*tomar,*	took,	taken, took,	*tek'n, túk.*
tear,	*rasgar,*	tore, tare,†	tore, torn,	*téer, tór'n.*
* tread,	*pisar,*	treaded,	trodden,	*trodd'n.*
thrive,	*medrar,*	throve, thrived,*	thriven,	*traiv, trov. triv'n.*
throw,	*arrojar, lanzar,*	threw,	thrown,	*thro'n, thrū.*
wear,	*usar,*	wore,	wore, worn,	*uéer, uor-n.*
weave,	*texer,*	wove,	woven,	*uíiv, uov-n.*
win,	*ganar,*	won, wan,†	won,	*uín, uon.*
write,	*escribir,*	writ, wrote,	writ, written,	*rait, root, ritt'n.*

Nota. Los participios pasivos en general terminan en *d, t, o, n.*

La misma irregularidad se estiende á los verbos compuestos con las preposiciones: *un, under, with, out, over, up, in, dis, fore, against.*

* *th* se pronuncia *ceceando.*

Digitized by Google

EXEMPLOS.

Infinitivo, y presente.	Español.	Preterito.	Participio.	Pronunciacion.
To unbend,	*despulgar un arco,*	unbent,		*onbénd, t.*
undersell,	*vender á menos, ó á menor precio.*	undersold,		*ondersold.*
uphold,	*sostener,*	upheld,	upholden,	*ophóld'n.*
overcome,	*vencer,*	overcame,	overcame,	*overkóm-y, kem.*
gainsay, or say against,	*contradecir,*	gainsaid,		*guensé, se agúenst.*

TABLA TERCERA.

Los verbos de esta tabla son regulares en sus preteritos, pero irregulares en sus participios; y debo advertir que no entran en el numero de los 177: ni tampoco los verbos compuestos, ni los auxiliares.

Infinitivo, y presente.	Español.	Preterito.	Participio.	Pronunciacion.
To bake, I bake,	*cocer en un horno,*	baked,	baken,	*bék-d, bék'n.*
fold,	*plegar,*	folded,	folden,	*folded, fold'n.*
grave, or engrave,	*gravar,*	graved,	graven,	*grev-d. grév-n.*
hew,	*cortar,*	hewed,	hewn, or hewen,	*hhiŭ-d. hhiŭn.*
load, or lade,	*cargar,*	loaded, laded,	loaden, laden,	*lood-ed. lód'n, leded, led'n.*
mow,	*guadañar,*	mowed,	mown,	*mód, món.*
owe,	*deber,*	owed, or ought,	owen,	*ood, óon.*
rive,	*hender,*	rived,	riven,	*raiv-d, riv'n.*
rot,	*podrirse,*	rotted,	rotten,	*rati-ed, ratt-n.*
saw,	*aserrar,*	sawed,	sawn,	*saa-d, saan.*
shape,	*formar,*	shaped,	shapen,	*sheep-d, sheep'n.*

Digitized by Google

Infinitivo, y presente.	Español.	Preterito.	Participio.	Pronunciacion.
shave,	*afeitar*,	shaved,	shaven,	*sheev-d, sheev-n.*
shew, or show,	*mostrar*,	shewed, showed,	shewn, shown,	*shood-d, shoon.*
~~snow~~,	~~nevar~~,	~~snowed~~,	~~snow~~,†	~~snoo-d.~~
sow,	*sembrar*,	sowed,	sown,	*soo-d, sóon.*
straw, ew, ow, *(es mejor)* scatter.	*esparramar*,	strawed, strewed,	strawn, strown,	*strá, strú, strón.*
swell,	*hinchar*,	swelled,	swollen,	*soel-d, suól'n.*
wash,	*lavar*,	washed,	washen,	*uash'd, uashn.*
wax,	*encerar*,	wix, waxed,	waxed,	*uaks-d, uaksen.*
wreath,	*retorcer*,	wreathed,	wreathen,	*rith-d, rithen.*
writhe,	*torcer con violencia*,	writhed,	writhen,	*raith, ed, rith'n.*

REGLAS PARA FORMAR LOS TIEMPOS de los Verbos Irregulares.

1ª. Los primeros cuyos infinitivos terminan en *ear* hacen en los preteritos *ore*, y en sus participios *orn*.

To bear,	*sostener*,	bore,	born,	*ber, bór'n.*
tear,	*rasgar*,	tore,	torn,	*ter, tór, tórn.*
wear,	*traer, usar*,	wore,	worn,	*uer, uór'n.*

2ª. Los que terminan en *eed* y *ead*, hacen en sus preteritos y en sus participios *ed* breve.

To bleed,	*sangrar*,	bled,	*bliid, blĕd.*
breed,	*educar*,	bred,	*briid, brĕd.*
feed,	*pacer*,	fed,	*fiid, fĕd.*
speed,	*apresurar*,	sped, speeded,	*spiid, spĕd.*
lead,	*conducir*,	led,	*liid, lĕd,*
read,	*leer*,	read,	*riid, rĕd.*

Digitized by Google

3ª. Los verbos que terminan en *ell*, forman sus preteritos y sus participios en *elt*.

To smell,	*oler*,	smelt,	*smél, smĕlt.*
spell,	*deletrear*,	spelt,	*spél, spĕlt.*

Se exceptuan los dos verbos siguientes cuyos preteritos y participios terminan en *old*.

To sell,	*vender*,	sold,	*sel, &c.*
tell,	*decir*,	told,	*tel, &c.*

4ª. Los verbos que terminan en *eep*, forman sus preteritos y participios en *ept* breve.

To creep,	*andar á gatas*,	crept,	*críip, crĕpt.*
keep,	*guardar*,	kept,	*kíip, kĕpt.*
sleep,	*dormir*,	slept,	*slíip, slĕpt.*
sweep,	*barrer*,	swept,	*suíip, suĕpt.*
weep,	*llorar*,	wept.	*uíip, uĕpt.*

5ª. Los verbos que terminan en *eel*, forman sus preteritos y participios en *elt*, breve.

To feel,	*sentir*,	felt,	*fíil, fĕlt.*
kneel,	*arrodillar*,	knelt,	*níil, nĕlt.*

6ª. Los verbos que terminan en *end*, forman sus preteritos y participios en *ent* breve.

To bend,	*doblar*,	bent,	*bénd, bĕnt.*
lend,	*prestar*,	lent,	*lénd, lĕnt.*
send,	*enviar*,	sent,	*sénd, sĕnt.*
spend,	*expender*,	spent,	*spénd, spĕnt.*

7ª. Los verbos que acaban en *ide*: sus preteritos terminan en *id* breve, y sus participios en *den* breve.

To chide,	*reprehender*,	chid,	chidden,	*chaid, chidd'n.*
hide,	*ocultar*,	hid,	hidden,	*haid, hidd'n.*
slide,	*deslizar*,	slid,	slidden,	*slaid, slidd'n.*
stride,	*andar á pasos largos.*	strid,	stridden,	*straid, stridd'n.*

8ª. Los verbos que acaban en *it* y *ite* hacen *it* y *ote* en sus preteritos; y sus participios terminan en *ten* breve.

To bite,	*morder*,	bit,	bitten,	*bait, bitt'n.*
hit,	*tocar*,	hit,	hitten,	*hit, hitt'n.*

Digitized by Google

spit,	*escupir,*	spit,	spitten,	*spitt'n.*
smite,	*apasionarse,*	smote,	smitten,	*smait, smôt, smitt'n.*
write,	*escribir,*	writ, wrote,	written,	*rait, róot, ritt'n.*

9ª. Los verbos que terminan en *ind,* hacen *ound* en sus preteritos, y sus participios.

To bind,	*ligar, atar,*	bound,		*baind, bound.*
find,	*hallar,*	found,		*faind, &c.*
grind,	*moler,*	ground,		*graind.*
wind,	*girar,*	wound,		*uaind. uound.*

10ª. Los verbos que terminan en *ing,* hacen *ung* en sus preteritos y participios.

To cling,	*suspender de, &c.*	clung, clang,		*cling, &c.*
fling,	*arrojar,*	flung,		*fling.*
ring,	*sonar, tocar,*	rung,		*ring.*
sing,	*cantar,*	sung,		*sing.*
spring,	*manar,*	sprung,		*spring.*
sting,	*picar,*	stung,		*sting.*
string,	*encordar,*	strung,		*string.*
wring,	*torcer,*	wrung,		*ring.*

Pero los siguientes terminan en *ken* en sus participios.

To drink,	*beber,*	drunk,	drunken,	*drink, dronk'n.*
sink,	*hundirse,*	sunk,	sunken,	*sink, sunk'n.**
slink, or sneak off.	*escabullirse, irse de callado.*	slunk,	slunken,†	*slink.*

11ª. Los verbos que terminan en *ive,* hacen *ove* en sus preteritos, y *iven* en sus participios.

To drive,	*impeler,*	drove,	driven,	*draiv, drov, driv'n.*
strive,	*esforzar,*	strove,	striven,	*straiv, strov, striv'n.*
thrive,	*medrar,*	throve,	thriven,	*thraiv, throv, thrivn'n.*

* vease la nota p. 171, sobre *th.*

Digitized by Google

12ª. Los verbos que terminan en *ow* y *aw*, hacen *ew* en sus preteritos y *own* y *awn*, en sus participios.

To blow,	*soplar*,	blew,	blown,	*blō'n, blūn.*
crow,	*cantar, como gallo, graznar*,	crew,	crown,	*crú, crō-n.*
to grow,	*crecer*,	grew,	grown,	*grû, grō'n.*
know,	*conocer*,	knew,	known,	*nīū, nōo'n.*
throw,	*tirar*,	threw,	thrown,	*thrú, thrō'n.*
draw,	*tirar, sacar*,	drew,	drawn,	*drú, draa-n.*
withdraw,	*retirarse*,	withdrew,	withdrawn,	*uith-drá-n, &c.*

Nota. Es menester cuidado no confundir estos con los verbos regulares que tienen la misma terminacion en el infinitivo solamente.

DE LOS VERBOS DEFECTIVOS.

Estos se pueden agregar á los verbos auxiliares é irregulares; porque no solo lo son, sino tambien defectivos en alguna de sus partes. Vease aqui el catálogo siguiente que servirá de regla.

Presente.	Español.	Preterito.	Español.	Pronunciacion.
I can,	*Yo puedo.*	I could,	*Yo pude*,	kian, cud.
I may,	*Yo puedo.*	I might;	*Yo pude*,	me, meit.
I shall,	*Yo debo.*	I should,	*Yo debi*,	shal, shud.
I will,	*Yo quiero.*	I would,	*Yo queria*,	uil, vud.
quoth I,	*digo yo.*	quoth he,	*dixo él*,	cuoth ai, hi.
to weet,	*suponer, saber.* Es de poco uso.	wot,	no se usa,	uiit, wót.
wit, or wot,				
to wit,	*es á saber*,	wist,	*supe*,	uist.

Nota. *May, can, shall, will, could, might, should, would,* quedan ya conjugados con el verbo to *love* amar, á donde me remito.

Quoth es un verbo imperfecto que solo sirve en la tercera persona de singular del primer preterito: sin embargo *Hudibras* lo usa en la primera persona de singular, como queda ya dicho.

To wit (es á saber) se usa en este tiempo solamente.

Pero *wit*, ingenio, agudeza, es una facultad del alma racional. Tiene éste varios sentidos; Veanse los Diccionarios.

Ought, (deber) está ya conjugado con el verbo *to love*, (amar) en el tiempo potencial, y equivale á *should*; pero con la diferencia, que ha de ser seguido de la señal de infinitivo *to*. Es invariable en todos sus modos y tiempos, menos en la segunda persona de singular, y se conjuga con la persona.

Digitized by Google

EXEMPLOS DE SU USO.

I ought to lend.	Yo debiera prestar, ó dar prestado.
Thou oughtest to have borrowed.	Tu debieras haber tomado prestado.
He ought to go there.	Aquel debiera ir allá.
Nay, we ought to have been there already.	Aun debieramos haber estado ya allá
That is what ought to have been done.	Eso es lo que se debiera haber hecho.
It is as it ought to be.	Está como debe estár.

Note. Ought (es mejor) *aught*, es equívalente á *thing*, ó *any thing*, una cosa, ó qualquiera cosa. Veanse los Dicionarios.

EXEMPLOS.

For aught I see.	Por lo que yo veo.
It may be so for aught I know.	Por lo que yo sé, puede ser asi.

Must (es menester, es preciso) es un verbo defectivo en Ingles, ha de preceder, á otro verbo qualquiera (menos los auxiliares) en el infinitivo, sin traer su señal *to*, su terminacion es invariable en sus modos y tiempos, y se conjuga con la persona de la manera siguiente. *Lowth* lo pone en el catálogo de los auxiliares.

Singular.

I must eat,	Me es preciso comer.
Thou must eat,	Es preciso que comas.
He must eat,	Es preciso que coma.

Plural.

We must eat,	Nos es preciso comer.
You must eat,	Os es preciso comer.
They must eat,	Les es preciso comer.

PRETERITO.

Singular.

I must have drunk it,	Es preciso que yo lo haya bebido.
Thou must have drunk it,	Es preciso que tu lo hayas bebido.
He must have drunk it,	Es preciso que él lo haya bebido.

Digitized by Google

Plural de Preterito.

We must have been drunk,	Es preciso que nosotros hayamos estado embriagados.
You must, &c.	

Nota. No tiene mas tiempo que los dichos, en los que su uso es muy freqüente, y mas en tercera persona de singular con el pronombre *it*.

EXEMPLOS.

It must be. It must not be.	Ha de ser. No ha de ser.
It must needs be so.	Es preciso que sea asi.
It must be he, that did it.	Es preciso que sea él, quien lo ha hecho.
What must be done then?	Qué se ha de hacer pues?
I must take care I do not fall, lest I should break my neck.	Es menester que yo me guarde de caer, porno desnucarme.

Nota. No confundamos este verbo *must* con el nombre *must*, que significa el mosto, y tambien el moho; de él se deriva el adjectivo *musty*, (en Español) mohoso; y asi se dice:

This bread is musty.	Este pan está mohoso.

To let (conceder, permitir, dexar, estar, &c.) es tambien un verbo auxiliar, y de muy freqüente uso en el modo imperativo: mas es invariable en sus modos y tiempos, menos en la segunda y tercera persona del tiempo presente.

EXEMPLOS.

Singular.

I let,	Yo permito.
Thou lettest,	Tu permites.
He lets.	Aquel permite.

Plural.

We let,	Nosotros permitimos.
You let,	Vosotros permitis.
They let.	Aquellos permiten.

EXEMPLOS DE SU USO.

I let him go his own way.	Yo le dexo andar por su propio camino.
Thou lettest thyself be imposed upon.	Tu te dexas engañar.
He lets her go.	El la dexa ir.
She was let blood.	Ella se hizo sangrar, ó ella se sangró.

Digitized by Google

I did let him see it.	Yo le hice ver.
You have let yourself be cheated.	Vmd. se dexó engañar.
He had let me into the secret.	El me habia comunicado el secreto.
I shall let him sleep as long as he will.	Yo le dexaré dormir el tiempo que quisiere.
Let me be at him.	Que me dexen ir á él.
Let me alone for that.	Que dexen eso á mi cuenta.
Let us go, let us be gone.	Andemos, vamos.
Let them live or die; sink or swim.	Que vivan, ó mueran; que naden, ó se ahogen.
Let this be done.	Que se haga esto.
Let me have your opinion on the matter.	Que vmd. me de su parecer sobre la materia.
He let his house.	El alquiló su casa, ó arrendó su casa.
He let off the cannon; he discharged it.	El disparó el cañon: lo disparó.
To let in, out, up, down, &c.	Dexar entrar, salir, subir, baxar, &c.

To go, (ir, irse, andar, caminar, &c.) es un verbo irregular, y auxiliar de freqüente uso, y de muchos sentidos.

INDICATIVO, IMPERATIVO, E INFINITIVO.

Going,	Andando.
I am about going,	Estoy en irme.
Having gone,	Habiendo ido.
I go,	Yo voy.
I did go,	Yo iba.
I went,	Yo fuí.
I have gone,	Yo he ido.
I had gone,	Yo habia ido.
I shall or *will go,*	Yo iré.
Go thou or *you,*	Vete tu, ó vayase Vmd.

SUBJUNTIVO.

I may or *can go,*	Yo puedo irme.
If I would go,	Si yo fuera.
Had I then gone,	Si yo me hubiese ido entonces.
Though I did go,	Aunque yo me fuese.
I might go,	Yo pudiere irme.
I could have gone,	Yo pudiera haberme ido.
God grant I can go,	Quiera Dios que pueda yo irme.
I wish I could go,	Oxalá pudiese yo ir.
I ought to go,	Yo debiera irme.
Yet I may go,	Aun podré irme.

Digitized by Google

EXEMPLOS DE SUS VARIOS USOS.

Things go very ill with him.	Las cosas suyas van mal.
There is no going about the bush.	No hay que darle vueltas.
He goes upon the highway, i. e. *is become a highway robber.*	Se vá á hacer, ó se ha hecho salteador de caminos.
He went upon sure grounds.	El obró con acierto, ó seguridad.
I shall call upon him as I go along.	Yo le llamaré al páso, ó de camino.
He has not gone there as yet.	El no ha ido allá todavía.
That story will not go down with him.	No tragará él ese cuento.
Will you not go any farther?	No irá vmd. mas adelante?
Shall I go down with you.	Baxaré yo con vmd.?
Where were you going then?	Adondé iba vmd. entonces?

To do (hacer) es un verbo, y auxiliar de freqüente y familiar uso en Ingles, particularmente en la interrogacion y negacion.

Do y su simple preterito *did* señalan la accion, ó el tiempo de él, con mayor energía y distincion para dar mayor peso á su asercion.

SUS TIEMPOS.

INDICATIVO.

I do,	Yo hago.
I did,	Yo hice.
I have done,	Yo he hecho.
I had done,	Yo habia hecho.
I will do,	Yo haré.
I am doing it,	Estoy haciendolo.
Do it,	Hazlo.
Let us do it,	Hagamoslo.

SUBJUNTIVO.

I may or *can do,*	Puedo hacer.
I might or *could do,*	Yo pudiera hacer.
I should have done it,	Yo debiera haberlo hecho.
I would do it,	Yo lo haría.
If I can do it,	Si yo lo puedo hacer.
Would to God I could do it,	Pluguiera á Dios pudiera yo hacerlo.
I wish it were done,	Oxalá se hubiese hecho.
Yet I may do it,	Aun pondré hacerlo.

Digitized by Google

EXEMPLOS DE SU USO.

Do you hear me? I do hear you.	Me oye vmd.? Yo oygo á vmd.
Dost thou strike me? I do not strike you.	Te atreves á pegarme, ó, me pegas? Yo no le pego á vmd.
Did you tell him the cause of it?	Le dixo vmd. la causa de ello?
Because he was doing the same with others.	Porque estaba haciendo lo mismo con otros.
What were you doing at home?	Que estaba vmd. haciendo en casa?
I was very busy, and doing nothing.	Yo estaba muy afanado, y sin hacer nada.
He does not know what to do with it.	El no sabe qué hacer con ello.

To make (hacer) es un verbo irregular que tiene mucha semejanza con *do*. Parecen sinónimos, pero tienen diversos sentidos en muchas frases.

LOS TIEMPOS DE *MAKE*.

INDICATIVO.

I make,	Yo hago.
I was making,	Yo hacia, ó estaba haciendo.
I did make,	Yo hice.
I made,	Yo hice.
I have made,	Yo he hecho.
I had made,	Yo habia hecho.
I shall or *will make,*	Yo haré.
Make thou, let you make,	Haz tu, haga vmd.
I am making,	Yo hago, ó estoy haciendo.

SUBJUNTIVO.

If I do make,	Si yo hago.
Though I did make,	Aunque yo haya hecho.
Had I then made,	Sí yo hubiese hecho entonces.
I may make,	Yo puedo hacer.
I might or *could make,*	Yo pudiera hacer.
I should make,	Yo debiera hacer.
I would have made,	Yo hubiera hecho.
When I did make,	Quando yo haya hecho.
I am about making,	Estoy en hacer.
I may make,	Yo podré hacer.

Digitized by Google

Exemplos de su uso en que no se puede usar de *do*.

I make you a present of this watch.	Yo le hago, á vmd. un regalo con este relox.
In return I make you an offer of my service.	En retorno, yo le ofrezco á vmd. mi valimiento.
You make yourself very uneasy.	Vmd. se inquieta demasiado.
He makes himself an object of contempt.	El se hace un objecto de desprecio.
I made over my claim to her.	Yo le hice un traspaso de mi pretension, ó le cedí mi derecho.
He made sure of his blow.	El aseguró su golpe: *i. e.* no le dió en vano.
I have made no account of him.	No he hecho caso de él.
I shall make up his accounts.	Yo liquidaré sus cuentas.

Exemplos en que se puede servir de *do*, y *make* en la misma frase.

I do it merely to make him know his duty.	Yo lo hago meramente por hacer le saber su obligacion.
How did you do to make him understand it?	Cómo hizo vmd. para hacer lo entender?
Did he make himself known to you?	Se hizo él conocer de vmd.

Exemplos en que pueden servirse del uno, ó del otro.

Do you do them yourself? or do you make them yourself?	Los hace vmd. mismo?
We ought to have done them, or made them up, before.	Debiamos haberlos hecho antes.
Will you have me to do them, or make them new?	Quiere vmd. que yo los haga ahora?
Did you (do it? or) make it?	Lo hizo vmd.?
I did, or made it as you bid me.	Yo lo hice como me mandó vmd.

Nota. Que los verbos compuestos se conjugan de la misma manera.

To undo.	Deshacer, destruir, &c.
I am undoing this knot.	Estoy deshaciendo este lazo, o ñudo.
I am undone.	Estoy destruido.

To say, decir; *y to tell*, decir, son dos verbos, al parecer sinónimos, pero diversos en muchas de sus combinaciones: se conjugan como los antecedentes.

Digitized by Google

Exemplos que no admiten el verbo *to tell.*

Some say one thing, and some say another.	Unos dicen una cosa, y otros dicen otra.
It is not that I say so.	No es porque yo lo diga.
What can he say for himself?	Que puede él decir por sí, ó en su favor?
Every man has something to say.	Cada qual tiene algo que decir.
A true, a fine, a common, an old saying.	Un dicho verdadero, elegante, comun y antiguo.

Exemplos que no admiten el verbo *to say.*

I am going to tell him the whole fact.	Voy á decirle todo el hecho.
This is what he tells us.	Esto es lo que él nos dice.
The others must tell us what they know.	Es preciso que los otros nos digan lo que saben.
He told him to his face that he lied.	El le dixo en su cara que mentia.

Exemplos de las Frases que admiten uno y otro verbo.

Who can say, or tell *what it is?*	Quien puede decir lo que es?
He did not say, or tell *a word of his adventures.*	El no contó palabra de sus aventuras.
'Tis often said, or told of him, that, &c.	Muchas veces se dixo de él, que, &c.
She never had any thing to say, or tell *of me.*	Nunca ha tenido ella cosa alguna que decir, ó contar de mi.
I could tell, or say *of the one as well as of the other.*	Yo pudiera contar tanto del uno como del otro.
Were I to say, or tell *all that I heard.*	Sí yo hubiera de decir todo lo que he oido.
Though she should say, or tell *any thing of me.*	Aunque ella dixese algo de mí.

DE LOS VERBOS IMPERSONALES.

LA CONJUGACION DEL VERBO

Impersonal *there is*, hay.

INDICATIVO.

Singular.

Presente.	*There is,*	Hay.
Imperfecto.	*There was,*	Habia.
Preterito.	*There has been*	Ha habido.
Plusquam.	*There had been,*	Habia habido.
Future.	*There shall, or will be,*	Habrá.

Digitized by Google

Plural.

There are,	Hay.
There were,	Habia.
There have been,	Ha habido.
There had been,	Habia habido.
There will be,	Habrá.

IMPERATIVO.

	Let there be,	haya.
Presente.	*There may be,*	Puede haber.
Imperfecto.	*There might be,*	Podia haber.
Preterito.	*There might have been,*	Pudo haber habido.
Future.	*There may be,*	Podrá haber.

PRIMER SUBJUNTIVO.

Singular.

If there is, or be,	Si hay.
If there was,	Si hubiera habido.
If there has been,	Si ha habido.
If there had been,	Si habia habido.
If there shall or will be,	Si hubiere.

Plural.

If there are,	Si hay.
If there were,	Si hubiese.
If there had been,	Si hubiese habido.

SEGUNDO SUBJUNTIVO.

That there may be,	Que pueda haber.
There might be,	Podria haber.
There might have been,	Podria haber habido.
There will or shall be,	Podrá haber.

CONJUGACION DEL MISMO VERBO con negacion.

There is not,	No hay.
There was not,	No habia.
There has not been,	No ha habido.
There had not been,	No habia habido.
There shall or will not be,	No habrá.
There are not,	No hay.
There were not,	No habia.
There had not been,	No habia habido.

Digitized by Google

CONJUGACION DEL MISMO VERBO
con interrogacion affirmativa.

Is there?	Hay?
Was there?	Habia? hubo?
Has there been?	Ha habido?
Had there been?	Habia habido?
Will there be?	Habrá?
Are there?	Hay?
Were there?	Habia? hubo?
Have there been? &c.	Ha habido?

CONJUGACION DEL MISMO VERBO
con interrogacion negativa.

Is there not?	No hay?
Was there not?	No habia?
Has there not been?	No ha habido?
Had there not been?	No habia habido?
Will there not be?	No habrá?
Are there not?	No hay?
Were there not?	No habia?
Have there not been? &c.	No ha habido?

Vease el verbo Haber al fin de los verbos españoles irregulares.

CONJUGACION DEL VERBO IMPERSONAL
it is, es.

INDICATIVO.

CON AFIRMACION.

It is,	Es.
It was,	Era.
It has been,	Ha sido.
It had been,	Habia sido.
It shall, or will be,	Será.

CON NEGACION.

It is not,	No es.
It was not,	No era.
It has not been,	No ha sido.
It will or shall not be,	No será.

IMPERATIVO.

Let it be,	Sea.
Let it not be,	No sea.

Digitized by Google

PRIMER CONJUNTIVO.

If it is, or be,	Si es.
If it was, or were,	Si era.
If it has been,	Si ha sido.
If it had been,	Si habia sido.
If it shall, or will be,	Si será.

SEGUNDO CONJUNTIVO, Y POTENTIAL.

Though it may be,	Aunque pueda ser.
It might be,	Podia ser.
It might have been,	Podria haber sido.
It will be,	Podrá ser.

POTENCIAL.

It may be,	Puede ser.
It might be,	Podia ser.
It might have been,	Podria haber sido.
It shall be,	Podrá ser.

SE CONJUGA CON INTERROGACION afirmativa.

Is it?	Es?
Was it?	Era?
Has it been?	Ha sido?
Will it be?	Será?

CON INTERROGACION NEGATIVA.

Is it not?	No es?
Was it not?	No era?
Has it not been?	No ha sido?
Will it not be?	No será?

CONJUGACION DEL VERBO IMPERSONAL *it rains*, llueve. Este, y los que seguiran se pueden considerar como activos.

It rains, or it does rain,	Llueve,
It was raining,	Llovia.
It rained, or it did rain,	Llovió.
It has rained,	Ha llovido.

Digitized by Google

It had rained,	Habia llovido.
It will rain,	Lloverá.
Let it rain,	Llueva.
It may rain,	Puede llover.
It might rain,	Podria llover.
It might have rained,	Podria haber llovido.
It will rain,	Podra llover.
If it rains, or does rain,	Si llueve.
If it rained, or did rain,	Si llovió.
If it has rained,	Si ha llovido.
If it had rained,	Si hubiese llovido.
If it will rain,	Si querrá llover.
Though it may rain,	Aunque pueda llover.
Though it might rain,	Aunque podia llover.
Though it might have rained,	Aunque podria haber llovido.
Though it may rain,	Aunque podrá llover.
Though it be raining,	Aunque esté lloviendo.
'Tis going to rain,	Va á llover.

CONJUGACION CON INTERROGACION afirmativa.

Does it rain?	Llueve?
Did it rain?	Llovió?
Has it rained?	Ha llovido?
Will it rain?	Lloverá?

CONJUGACION CON INTERROGACION negativa.

Does it not rain?	No llueve?
Did it not rain?	No llovio?
Has it not rained?	No ha llovido?
Had it not rained?	No habia llovido?
Will it not rain?	No lloverá?

Los siguientes, y los demas de esta clase se conjugan del mismo modo.

It blows,	Hace ayre.
It freezes,	Yela.
It thaws,	Se derrite la nieve.
It snows,	Nieva.
It hails,	Graniza.
It thunders,	Truena.
It lightens,	Relampaguéa.

Digitized by Google

DE LOS VERBOS IMPERSONALES PASIVOS.

Estos se aprenden mas bien por costumbre de hablar que por regla: para dirigir su uso se ponen los exemplos siguientes.

EXEMPLOS.

It is said.	Se dice.
'Tis talked of.	Se habla de ello.
'Tis whispered about.	Corre un rumor secreto.
I am told.	Me han dicho.
They told me so.	Me lo han contado asi.
It will be seen.	Se dexará ver.
It can't be kept silent.	No se puede callar.
People had been talking of war.	La gente habia estado hablando de guerra.
Men talked strangely.	Se habló de un modo estraño.
Many lies were told.	Mucho se mintió.
It would be found out.	Se sabria, ó se descubriria.
It would come to pass.	Aconteceria.
It was the want of care.	Ha sido la falta de cuidado.
It had not been my fault.	No ha sido culpa mia.
How did it happen?	Como ha sucedido?
It had happened thus.	Habia sucedido de este modo.
Could it not be remedied?	No se pudo remediar?
It would be a hard task.	Esa seriá obra de empeño.
It was the fate of war.	Tal fue el suceso de la guerra.
Such things must be.	Tales cosas se verán.
It was necessary for him to be on his guard.	Le fue preciso vivir con cuidado.
That would have been a great misfortune.	Aquello pudo haber sido una desgracia grande.
It happened so and so.	Sucedió así y así.
It has been an unhappy disaster.	Ello ha sido un desastre infeliz.
He must have been bereft of all sensation.	Es preciso que fuese privado de todos los sentidos.
It were to be wished he was guarded against it.	Seria de desear que el se guardase contra ello.
It was a gross mistake to have permitted him to act for himself.	Fué un error craso haberle permitido obrar por sí.
It has been the effect of bad government.	Ha sido efecto del mal govierno.
It cannot be attributed to any thing else.	No so puede atribuir á otra cosa.

N. B. Quando el aficionado haya aprendido la antecedente instruccion como tambien el Vocabulario, dialogos, &c. de esta obra, verá que este trabajo le ha servido de mucho para su mayor adelantamiento en la acquisicion de la lengua Inglesa.

Digitized by Google

AN

ALPHABETICAL LIST

OF SUCH

NAMES OF COUNTRIES, PROVINCES, TOWNS, NATIONS, SEAS, RIVERS, &c.

AS ARE NOT THE SAME IN THE

ENGLISH AND SPANISH LANGUAGES.

English.	*Spanish.*
Aaland,	Alanda.
Aalburgh,	Alborga.
Abbeville,	Abevila.
Aberdeen,	Aberdona.
Aderborn,	Aderborna.
Adorf,	Adorfo.
Adriatic Gulph,	Mar Adriático.
Ajaccio,	Ajazo.
Aigle,	A'guila.
Aigue-morte,	Agua-muerta.
Aiguillon,	Eguillon.
Aire,	Altura.
Aix-la-Chapelle,	Aquisgrana.
Alais,	Alesia.
Alenches,	Alenca.
Alet,	Aleta.
Algerine,	Argelino.
Algiers,	Argel.
Alkmaer,	Alcmar.
Alps,	Alpes.
Alsace,	Alsacia.
Amak,	Amaco.
Amberg,	Amberga.
Ameland,	Amelandia.
America, (the United States of),	Estados Unidos.
Amersfort,	Amersforte.
Andernach,	Andernaque.
Anjou,	Anjú.
Antibes,	Antibia.
Antilles,	Antilas.
Antwerp,	Ambéres.
Arab,	A'rabe,
Archipelago,	Archipiélago.
Armagh,	Armago.
Arnay-le-duc,	Arnay-el-duque.
Arnstadt,	Arnsdadio.
Arroux,	Arrojo.
Ars,	Arsa.
Asiatic,	Asiático.
Asperen,	Aspera.
Ath,	Ata.
Athlone,	Atalona.
Aubigny,	Aubiña.

English.	*Spanish.*
Avesnes,	Avenas.
Avila (a native of),	Abulense.
Augsburgh,	Augsburgo.
Avignon,	Aviñon.
Aurach,	Auraco.
Azores,	Terceras.
Baltic,	Báltico.
Barbadoes,	Barbada.
Barbary,	Barbaría ó Berbería.
Barbary (a native of),	Barberisco ó Berberisco.
Basil or Basle,	Basiléa.
Bavaria,	Baviera.
Bavarian,	Bávaro.
Bayeux,	Bacho.
Beaumont,	Bomoti.
Beauvais,	Boves.
Bedford,	Bedforte.
Belgium, or Low Countries,	Praises-Baxos.
Belleisle,	Bela-Isla.
Belt,	Belte.
Bengal,	Bengala.
Bergen,	Bergues.
Biberach,	Biberaque.
Bielefeldt,	Bilefelte.
Bilboa,	Bilbáo.
Biscay,	Bizcaya.
Black Sea,	Mar Negro.
Bois-le-duc,	Bolduque.
Bourdeaux,	Burdéos.
Botany Bay,	Bahia Botánica.
Bouchain,	Bujan.
Bouillon,	Bullon.
Boulogne,	Boloña.
Bremen,	Brema.
Brest,	Brêste.
Britany,	Bretaña.
Brisach,	Brisaca.
Brisgaw,	Brisgao.
Bruges,	Brujas.
Brussels,	Bruselas.

Digitized by Google

English.	*Spanish.*
Burgundy,	Borgoña.
Calais,	Cales.
Canaries,	Canarias.
Cape François,	Cabo Frances.
Cape of Good Hope,	Cabo de Buena Esperanza.
Carlisle,	Carlila.
Castile (New),	Castilla la Nueva.
Castile (Old),	Castilla la Vieja.
Catalonia,	Cataloña.
Channel,	Mancha.
Champagne,	Champaña.
Chaumont,	Chomon.
Chester,	Cester.
Cologne,	Colonia.
Compiegne,	Compiena.
Constance,	Constanza.
Constantinople,	Constantinopla.
Copenhagen,	Copenhaga ó Copenhague.
Cork,	Corco.
Cornwall,	Cornualla.
Corsica,	Corcega.
Corunna,	Coruña.
Coventry,	Coventra.
Cumberland,	Cumberlanda.
Coutances,	Cutanza.
Dane,	Dinamarqués.
Danube,	Danúbio.
Dauphiny,	Delphinado.
Denmark,	Dinamarca.
Deux-ponts,	Dos-Puentes.
Dieppe,	Diepa.
Dover,	Dovre ó Douvres.
The Downs,	Dunas.
Dresden,	Dresda.
Dunkirk,	Dunkerque.
Dutchman,	Holandés.
East-Indies,	Indias Orientales.
Edinburgh,	Edimburgo.
Egypt,	Egipto.
Elbe,	Elba.
Ely,	Elia.
Elseneur,	Elsenor.
Enghien,	Anguien.
England,	Inglaterra.
Englishman,	Inglés.
Europe,	Europa.
Finland,	Finlanda.
Finisterre,	Finistierra.
Flanders,	Flandes.
Florence,	Florencia.
Flushing,	Flesinga.
Foix,	Foes.
Fontainblean,	Fontenebló.
France,	Francia.

English.	*Spanish.*
Franche Comté,	Franco-Condado.
Francfort upon Oder,	Francfort del Oder.
Francfort upon Main,	Francfort del Maino.
Galloway,	Galuva.
Gascony,	Gascuña.
Geneva,	Ginebra.
Genoa,	Génova.
German,	Aleman.
Germany,	Alemania.
Ghent,	Gante.
Gotenburgh,	Gotemburgo.
Gravelines,	Gravelines.
Great Britain,	Gran-Bretaña.
Greece,	Grecia.
Grenoble,	Grenobla.
Groningen,	Groninga.
Guernsey,	Garnesey.
Hague,	Haga.
Hamburgh,	Hamburgo.
Hanse-towns,	Anseaticas.
Havannah,	Havana.
Holland,	Holanda.
Hungary,	Hungria.
Hungarian,	Húngaro.
Inverness,	Inverness.
Ireland,	Irlanda.
Irishman,	Irlandés.
Isle de France,	Isla de Francia.
Juliers,	Julieres.
Kaiserslautau,	Kaiserslautre.
Kingsale,	Kinsala.
Koningsberg,	Koninsbergue.
Lancaster,	Lancastro.
Landau,	Landao.
Languedoc,	Lenguadeque.
Lausanne,	Lausana.
Leghorn,	Liorna ó Livorna.
Leipsic,	Lipsia.
Levant,	Levante.
Leyden,	Leida.
Liege,	Lieja.
Lincoln,	Lilcolna.
Lindau,	Lindao.
Lisbon,	Lisboa.
Lisle,	Lila.
Loire,	Loera.
Lombardy,	Lombardia.
London,	Lóndres.
Lorrain,	Lorena.
Louvain,	Lovaina.
Lucern,	Lucerna.
Luneville,	Lunevilla.

Digitized by Google

English.	*Spanish.*
Lyons,	Leon.
Madeira,	Madera.
Maestricht,	Mastrique.
Magdeburgh,	Magdeburgo.
Mahon,	Maon.
Malaga (a native of),	Malages.
Malines,	Malinas.
Maltese,	Maltes.
Marseilles,	Marsella.
Martinico,	Martinica.
Mauritius,	Isla de Reunion.
Mayenne,	Mayena.
Meaux,	Meos.
Medemblick,	Medemblike.
Mediterranean Sea,	Mar Mediterraneo.
Medoc,	Medoco.
Mentz,	Maguncia.
Meuse,	Mosa.
Middelburgh,	Midelburgo.
Morocco.	Marruécos.
Moselle,	Mosela.
Narbonne,	Narbona.
Naples,	Nápoles.
Neufchatel,	Neucastel.
Newfoundland,	Tierra-Nueva.
New-York,	Nueva-York.
Nieuport,	Nioporte.
Nile,	Nilo.
Nivernois,	Nivernoes.
Normandy,	Normandía.
North Sea,	Mar Septentrional.
Norway,	Norvegia.
Nuremburgh,	Nuremberga.
Offenburg,	Ofenburgo.
Oise,	Oise.
Oldenburg,	Oldenburgo.
Osnaburg,	Osnabrugue.
Pacific Ocean,	Mar Pacífico.
Paderborn,	Paderborna.
Palatinate,	Palatinado.
Passau,	Passo ó Posa.
Perche,	Percha.
Peterborough,	Peterborugo.
Petersburgh,	Petersburgo.
Philadelphia,	Filadelfia.
Picardy,	Picardía.
Piedmont,	Piamonte.
Piedmontese,	Piamontes.
Poland,	Polonia.
Poitou,	Poetú.
Pyrenees,	Perinéos ó Pyrinéos.
Portuguese,	Portugues.

English.	*Spanish.*
Presburgh,	Presburgo.
Provence,	Provenza.
Quebec,	Quebeca.
Quesnoy,	Quenoe.
Ragusian,	Raguses.
Ratisbon,	Ratisbona.
Red Sea,	Mar Bermejo.
Rhine,	Rhin.
Rhone,	Rhódano.
Rhodes,	Rodas.
Rochelle,	Rochela.
Rosetto,	Roseta.
Rostrab,	Rostroko.
Rouen,	Ruan.
Russia,	Rusia.
Russian,	Ruso.
Saintonge,	Xantonje.
Salins,	Salinas.
Sambre,	Sambra.
St. Chaumont,	San Chamond.
St. Germain,	San Germano.
St. Jean de Luz,	San Juan de Luz.
St. Malo,	San Malo.
St. Domingo,	San Domingo.
Sardinia,	Cerdeña.
Saulve,	Saulva.
Savoy,	Savoya.
Saxony,	Saxonia.
Scheldt,	Escalda.
Scania,	Escania.
Schaffhausen,	Eschasuse.
Schiedam,	Eschiedam.
Scotland,	Escócia.
Scotchman,	Escocés.
Scutari,	Escodra.
Seine,	Sena.
Seville,	Sevilla.
Sicily,	Sicilia.
Sligo Bay,	Bahia de Sligo.
Soest,	Soesta.
Soleure,	Solura.
Somersetshire,	Somersete.
Soubise,	Subisa.
Sound,	Sunda.
Southampton,	Suthampton.
South Sea,	Mar del Sud.
Spain,	España.
Sterling,	Esterlinga.
Stockholm,	Stockolmo.
Strasburgh,	Strasburgo.
Strasburgh,	Argentina.
Stulweissenburgh,	Alba-Real.
Suabia,	Suebia ó Suavia.
The Sublime Porte,	La Sublime Puerta.
Sweden,	Suecia.
Swede,	Sueco.
Swiss,	Suizo.

Digitized by Google

English.	*Spanish.*
Swisserland,	Suiza.
Table-Bay,	Bahia de Tabla.
Tartary,	Tartaría.
Thames,	Tamisa.
Toul,	Tul.
Toulon,	Tulon ó Tolon.
Toulouse,	Tolosa.
Tremouille,	Trimulla.
Trent,	Trenta.
Treves or Triers,	Tréveris,
Triest,	Trieste.
Trincomalé,	Trintquimalé.
Tunis,	Tunez.
Tunesine,	Tunesino.
Touraine,	Turena.
Turk,	Turco.
Turkey,	Turquía.
Tuscany,	Toscana.
Twer,	Tuver.
Valais,	Galesa.
Valette,	Valeta.
Valogne,	Valoña,
Valteline Country,	Valtelina.
Varennes,	Varenas.
Venice,	Venecia.
Versailles,	Versalla.
Vienna,	Viena.
Vivarais,	Vivares.
Ukraine,	Ukrania.
Ulm,	Ulma.
The United Provinces,	Provincias Unidas.
Upsal,	Upsalia.
Utrecht,	Utreque.
Walcheren,	Valcheren.
Wales,	Gáles.
West-Friesland,	Wes-Frisa.
West-Indies,	Indias Occidentales.
Wetzlar,	Wezlaria.
Westminster,	Wesminster.
Widdin,	Vidin.
Yarmouth,	Yarmuth.
York,	Yorka.
Ypres,	Ypre.
Zealand,	Zelanda.

FINIS.

T. C. HANSARD, Printer, Peterborough-court, Fleet-street, London.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX:

CONTAINING THE NEW SYSTEM OF ORTHOGRAPHY, ACCENTUATION, &c. AS RECENTLY DETERMINED AND AUTHORISED BY THE PUBLICATIONS OF THE ROYAL SPANISH ACADEMY, AND NOW IN GENERAL USE.

[*The circumstance of the Grammar having been finished, before this Appendix was received, must account for the want of uniformity in the Orthography and some other variations, which may be observed, between the two Parts; but it was deemed too valuable an acquisition to learners to be omitted; they will also be pleased to take notice, that a New Edition of* FERNANDEZ'S SPANISH EXERCISES *has just been published, referring to and illustrative of this* APPENDIX, *and containing many essential* ADDITIONS *and* CORRECTIONS.]

THE Spanish Language, although one of the most copious, and possessing beauties and capabilities beyond any other spoken in Europe, has been the most tardy in receiving the advantages of regular and scientific cultivation. The basis of this language is certainly Latin; but it also contains a very large proportion of Greek, Gothic, Phœnician, and, above all, Arabic words. It possesses words taken from the languages of all the nations which, in the lapse of time, have held sway over Spain, or frequented the ports of that country for the purposes of trade. This it is which renders it so extremely copious; the adoption, however, of words from such a variety of sources, had imperceptibly created a confusion it would be difficult to describe. Some words had retained the characters of the origin from which they were taken, whilst others had assumed those of the language into which they had been adopted. Even some of the ancient or primitive words, had experienced a change, by their pronunciation and manner of writing them having been altered; a defect arising out of the mixture of so many languages, as well as the arbitrary and indiscriminate control of custom. If possible, this confusion was increased by the several dialects spoken in the various provinces of which the kingdom of Spain is composed, so that, at last, no fixed standard was to be found for the guidance of the native, or the instruction of the foreigner. The works of several learned men, among whom Cervantes stands pre-eminent, began to bring the Spanish language towards its proper standard, and restore it to its original purity. Many barbarous terms and phrases, by which the style was vitiated,

Digitized by Google

were rejected; others were authorized by the example of authors pronounced classical; in short, from the commencement of the 16th century, the Spanish language dates a new era.

Since that period, the reforms have been great, and the manner of writing has experienced a total change. The ancient Spanish writers rigorously retained the etymology of the words they used, supposing that in this scrupulosity the real purity and propriety of them consisted. Hence they used some letters never before known in Spanish, and doubled others, by which means they rendered the pronunciation both harsh and difficult. In this wavering and unsettled state, no correct and uniform system of Orthography and Accentuation had been established, nothwithstanding several treatises had been written on this subject by men of authority at the several periods when they wrote, principally owing to the variety of opinions they expressed on essential points.

To fix the standard of the Spanish language, and promote its cultivation, consequently, became one of the principal objects of the Royal Spanish Academy, and their first treatise on this interesting topic was communicated to the public in 1741, in which they commenced, with method, those very labours they were not able to complete till the year 1815. From the former up to the latter period, the cultivation of the Spanish language has indeed been in a state of unceasing progress, aided by the talents of the most learned men the country boasted; but it is only now that the result is laid before the public.

The publisher and proprietor of Fernandez's Grammar, has, therefore, deemed it his duty to add to it the following fresh matter, derived from the authority of the Royal Spanish Academy and their new publications, which will render it infinitely superior to any of the former editions, and perhaps more useful than any other elementary work of the same kind.

It was not till 1803, when the Royal Spanish Academy published the fourth edition of their Dictionary, that they gave to the *ch*, (che) and *ll*, (elle) the proper place and order corresponding to them, by using them in a separate manner, and as distinct letters, although double in their composition and figure. They consequently took away the *h* in all words in which it was not pronounced, and consequently might be mistaken for *ch* proper, as in *Christo*, *Christiano*, &c., now written *Cristo*, *Cristiano*, &c. For the same reason, as well as for greater simplification, they suppressed the sign called *capucha* in those words in which the *ch* had the value and sound of *q*, as in chîmia,

Digitized by Google

chimera, &c., now written *chimia, chimera, &a.* They also banished from the Spanish alphabet the *ph* and *k*, because for the first, the single *f*, was sufficient, and for the second, *c*, answered the purpose in the combinations of *ca, co, cu*, and *qu* in those of *que* and *qui*. In order to add softness to the pronunciation, they also suppressed or substituted certain consonants, such as *sustancia*, instead of *substancia; oscuro*, instead of *obscuro; estrangero* and *estraño*, instead of *extrangero* and *extraño; subasta*, instead of *subhasta; reprender*, instead of *reprehender; trasponerse*, instead of *transponerse*, &c.

In Spanish, nothing more is written than is pronounced, without the use of diphthongs or various consonants and vowels placed together, being the signs of other consonants and vowels of a different sound, as is the case in the English and French languages. Great confusion nevertheless prevailed in writing Spanish, principally owing to the defective habits of some of the provinces, which was particularly remarkable in the indiscriminate use of *b*, for the *v*, consonant, and *c*, for *q*, in some combinations. The *j*, and *g*, being also uniform in their sounds, when placed before *e* and *i*, it became difficult to know, from the pronunciation at least, whether, for example, *paso* was to be written with a *b* or a *v; cuanto*, with a *c* or a *q; egército*, with a *g*, or a *j*.

The origin of words has always in Spanish been considered as a good guidance in establishing fixed rules for Orthography, and according to this principle, as being derived from the Latin, *vivir, vos, ves*, &c., are written with *v*, instead of *b*, as their pronunciation would seem to have authorized. This cannot, however, be taken as a general rule in Spanish, because it has been a great object to soften the pronunciation in all possible cases, and many words besides have no certain etymology. *Abogado* and *boda*, for example, on this principle ought to be written with *v* instead of *b*, conformably to their Latin origin; but practice has prevailed, and they are always written with the latter. In the words *abreviar, acomodar*, &c., the origin would have required, that the *b* and *c* should be doubled; yet this has been deemed unnecessary.

After a variety of opinions from scientific men, and conferences which took place among the members of the Royal Academy, in 1806, they were convinced, that several other reforms were necessary, in order to simplify both the pronunciation and the manner of writing. It was resolved to leave exclusively to the *c*, all the words entering into the combinations of *ca, co, cu*, as in *cana, coro, cuatro, cuaresma*, &c., thus reserving to the *q*, the combinations only of *que* and

Digitized by Google

qui, as in *querer*, *quicio*, &c. By this means, the two points over the *u*, are not only avoided, as in *seqüestro*, *qüestor*, *qüociente*, &c.; but a multitude of rules and exceptions, extremely embarrassing to learners of Orthography, are also removed.

The use of the strong and guttural sound of the *x*, was not less perplexing, for being confounded with the *j* and *g*, in the combinations of *ge* and *gi*, it was dubious, according to the pronunciation in use, with which of these three letters, for example, *page*, *gigote*, &c., were to be written. Persuaded that each sound ought only to have one representative sign, and that there ought to be no sign that does not correspond to one particular sound or articulation, they reduced the *x* to the soft sound it bears in *examen*, *exencion*, *excitar*, &c., as when originally adopted from the Latin; transferring to the *j* and *g*, in their respective cases, the guttural sound derived from the Arabic. Finally, they gave to the *y* the use of a consonant, and to the *i* that of a vowel, with some few exceptions.

In Spanish each one of the vowels may be used at the commencement, middle, or end of a syllable or word, and in some cases when standing alone, they constitute a syllable or word of themselves; as for example; *Juan é Ignacio, van á Roma, y tarde ó temprano llegará uno ú otro.* At other times, two, and even three vowels, form no more than one syllable, as is the case when all are pronounced together, in which case when the vowels are two, it is called a diphthong, and when three, a triphthong.

The diphthongs in Spanish are sixteen, as noticed in the following examples: *ai* or *ay*, as in *dabais*, *hay*, &c.; *au* in *pausa*; *ei* or *ey*, in *veis*, *ley*, &c.; *ea* in *linea*, *Bóreas*, &c.; *eo*, in *virgíneo*; *eu*, in *deuda*; *ia* in *gracia*; *ie*, in *cielo*,; *io*, in *precio*; *iu*, in *ciudad*; *oe*, in *heroe*; *oi* or *oy*, in *sois*, *voy*, &c; *ua*, in *fragua*; *ue*, in *dueño*; *ui* or *uy*, in *ruido*, *muy*, &c.; *uo*, in *arduo*.

The triphthongs are four, viz., *iai*, in *preciais*; *iei*, in *vacieis*; *uai*, in *santiguais*; *uei* and *uey*, in *averigueis*, *buey*, &c.

Of the sixteen combinations of vowels above named, some however, are not always diphthongs; as in *baile*, *donaire*, *ley*, *rey*, *raiz*, *maiz*, &c. and in the preterits of the verbs *leer* and *reir*. In like manner the combinations of *ia*, *io*, and *ua*, which are diphthongs in the words *gracia*, *vicio*, *fragua*, &c. are not so, in the words *varia*, *brío*, *efectúa*, &c. because an accent is placed over the first of the two vowels, by which means each forms a distinct syllable.

All the consonants, followed by a vowel, may begin a sylla-

Digitized by Google

ble or word, but all cannot end one. *B, c, d, g, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, x, & z*, may end a syllable; as in *obtuso, exacto, admission, magnífico, alma, solemne, engaño, óptimo, martirio, hospicio, atmósfera, extremo, izquierdo. D, l, n, r, s, x*, and *z*, end a word, as in *salud, neral, pan, mejor, dos, relox, luz*, &c.

In compound words, when the composition is dissolved, the same may be divided thus, *ab-negacion, ab-rogacion, con-cavidad, des-ovar, en-tapizar, pre-ámbulo, pro-rata, sub-rogar, sub-vercion, mal-rotar, cari-redondo*, &c.; although some compound words, formed of prepositions, are excepted; viz., *construir, inspirar, obstar, perspicacia*, &c.

Of the vowels four only are doubled in Spanish, viz., *a, e, i, o*, as in *Saavedra, acreedor, piisimo, loor*. Formerly, those who followed the Latin orthography, were in the habit of doubling several consonants, this practice is now, however, obsolete, and the *r* is the only letter frequently doubled, as in *arrojo, barro*, &c. The two *ll*'s, as used in *llama, rallo*, &c., is not a doubled letter, but a single liquidated one, and as such admitted into the alphabet. No letters, therefore, are to be doubled in Spanish, except the vowels *a, e, i, o*, and consonants *c, n, r*, as in *Saavedra, preeminencia, piisimo, loor, accidente, ennoblecer, carroza*, &c.

Accents.—By an accent is generally understood the tone by which a word is pronounced, either raising or lowering the voice; but, in Spanish orthography, the accent means a mark or sign denoting the long syllables, because the short ones are never accentuated. Each word cannot receive more than one accent, which is placed over the syllable on which the stress of the pronunciation is to be laid. The most frequent accentuation is in words of three syllables, and when joined to any of the pronouns, *me, te, se, nos, os, le, lo, la, les, los, las*, the accent is made perceptible in the fourth syllable, and this is also the case with the adverbs formed by *mente*. No monosyllable, appellative or proper, and ending in a vowel or consonant, can be accentuated, owing to their being always long, as *da, ve, vi, no, hoy, tu, Job, dad, vil, pan, ten, fin, mar, pies*, &c. excepting those monosyllables which having more than one signification, are in one case pronounced slower than in the other, by way of distinction: *e, g, él*, must have an accent over it, when used as a pronoun, to distinguish it from *el* the article; *mí*, when used as a pronoun substantive, to distinguish it from the adjective *mi; dé* and *sé*, when used as tenses of the verbs *dar* and *ser*, to distinguish them from the preposition *de* and the pronoun *se; sí*, when used as a pronoun, or affirmative particle, to distinguish it from *si*, used as a conditional one.

Digitized by Google

The vowels *a*, *e*, *o*, *u*, are excepted, and always accented when found alone, and constituting part of a sentence, as *Juan é Ignacio á la ida ó á la vuelta han de ver á Madrid, ú otro lugar inmediato.* This is done, in order that they may not be pronounced as if they were joined to the vowels which precede or follow them. Although *i*, when used as a conjunctive particle, is, at the same time, a vowel, as well as a distinct part of speech, it is not accentuated, because it takes the place of the *y* consonant, over which it is not customary to place any accent.

Words of two or more syllables, and ending in a single vowel, are not to be accentuated on the syllable on which the stress of the pronunciation rests, much less on the last syllable but one, because this is always long in words of this kind, except in dactyles. Hence it is not necessary to put any accent on *puedo*, *dinero*, *diptongo*, *entretengo*, &c. From this rule, however, are excepted the preterperfects and futures of the indicative of verbs to which any pronoun is added; as, *encogíme*, *cogíte*, *halléle*, *hablarárne*, *escapóse*, *enseñóme daréte*, *quitaráme*, *comeránlo*, *&c.*, which are to receive an accent on the last syllable but one.

An accent is to be placed on the last syllable in the words *allá*, *café*, *dejó*, *Perú*, &c., and generally on the first and third persons singular of the preterit, and future of the indicative of verbs, as *amé*, *conocí*, *amó*, *amaré conoceré*, *amará*, *concerá*, &c. The last syllable but two is accented in *cámara*, *célebre*, *cántico*, *espíritu*, *santísimo*, &c.

On the last syllable but one, an accent also is to be placed on words composed of a verb and pronoun, by which addition they become dactyles; as, *mírame*, *óyeme*, *díjose*, *sépase*, &c. Dactyles composed of a verb and two pronouns are also to be accentuated on the fourth syllable, as in *búscamelo*, *díjosenos*, &c. The adverbs ending in *mente* and formed out of words in which the stress rests on the fourth syllable, are also to receive an accent, as, *fácilmente*. Adverbs ending in *mente* and formed out of words being dactyles, are to have an accent on the fifth syllable, on which the stress of the pronunciation rests, as *bárbaramente*, *cándidamente*, *intrépidamente*, *pacíficamente*, &c.

Words ending in two vowels and composed only of two syllables, are not to be accented on the first, although the stress is laid upon it, as *nao*, *cae*, *brea*, *sea*, *lea*, *reo*, *veo*, *vía*, *tía*, *río*, *mío*, *loa*, &c. The same rule is to be observed with words ending in *ia*, *ie*, *io*, *ua*, *ue*, *uo*, as *India*, *serie*, *Julio*, *agua*, *fragua*, *mutuo*, &c.

In both cases, however, the last vowel is accentuated,

Digitized by Google

wherever the stress of the pronunciation rests upon it, as in *minué, menjué*, &c., and generally the same is to be observed in the first and third persons of the preterperfects of verbs, answering the above description, as for example, *leí, reí, fié, lié, roí, frió, pidió, fragué, fraguó*, &c. It ought farther to be remarked, that words ending in *y*, all of which form a diphthong, are not to be written with an accent, as *estay, Muley, convoy*, &c., owing to the last syllable being always long.

Words of two or more syllables, and ending in two vowels, are to be accentuated, owing to their great variety, on whatever vowel the stress of the voice is placed, or on the last, as in *puntapié tirapié*, &c., and generally in the first and third persons singular of the preterperfect of the indicative of verbs; as *acareé, continué, distribuí, acañoneó, codició, exceptuó*, &c. From this rule however, are excepted those ending in *y*, as in *Paraguay, guirigay*, &c., which are not to be accentuated on the last syllable for the reasons above stated.

They are also to be accentuated on the last syllable but one, as in the nouns and verbs ending in *ee, ia, ie, io, ua, ue, uo*, as for example in *provée, filosofía, desvía, envíe, desafío, ganzúa, redítúe, graduó*, &c. From this rule are to be excepted the first and third persons singular of the preter-imperfects of the indicative and subjunctive, ending in *ia*, as *yo convenia, aquel convenia, yo tomaria, aquel tomaria*, &c., in which instances the last vowel but one is not accentuated, because it is always long of itself, and these cases are besides very frequent. In like manner are excepted the words formed of three or more syllables, ending in two vowels, pronounced together, and forming a diphthong, which are to be written without an accent on the last syllable but one, owing to this being always long; for example, those ending in *ia, ie, io*, as *experiencia, concordia, enturbie, disturbio, imperio*, &c. Also those ending in *ua, ue, uo*, as *Nicaragua, desague, desaguo*, &c. Neither is any accent to be placed on those ending in *ae, ao, au, ea, eo, oa, oe, oo*, as in *decae, bucalao, Busembau, linaloe, Feijoo*, &c., owing to the last syllable but one, on which the accent otherwise would be placed, being usually long. Hence they are only to be accentuated when the two vowels form one syllable, or diphthong, as in *héroe*, and in those ending in *ea, eo*, as for example, *Cesárea, etérea, línea, cutáneo, momentáneo, purpúreo*, &c., and in other similar words, the accent being placed on the last syllable but one, conformably to the general precept of this rule.

An accent is, however, to be placed on the last syllable but two, when dactyles are met with, ending with two vowels, which

Digitized by Google

seldom occur in the Spanish language, as *multílocua*, *antílocua*, &c. It ought, however, to be remarked, that there are some words ending in two vowels which, although in their simple forms they do not require an accent, are to have one in compound terms. For example, *lia*, and *vìa*, composed of two syllables, are not accentuated, for reasons already explained, nevertheless their compounds *deslía* and *desvía*, which contain three syllables, and admit of a greater variation in their pronunciation, ought to be accentuated on the last syllable but one, conformably to the rule above laid down

Words ending in any of the consonants are to be accentuated on all the syllables on which the stress of the pronunciation rests, except on the last, which does not require any, in consequence of its being usually long in words of this class, as in *necesidad*, *penetrad*, *badil*, *aquel*, *almidon*, *tambien*, *manten*, *espaldar*, *amar*, *ayer*, *hacer*, *discutir*, *mejor*, *compas*, *reves*, *almoradux*, *almirez*, &c. The singular persons of verbs are, however, excepted, which are always to have an accent on the last syllable whenever the stress rests upon it, as in *amarás*, *serás*, &c. On the last syllable but one, they are also to be accentuated, as in *árbol*, *vírgen*, *mártir*, *crísis*, *alférez*. &c.

Digitized by Google

ALPHABETICAL LIST

Of Words of DUBIOUS ORTHOGRAPHY, *and liable to mistakes, which, at the commencement, or in the middle of a word, ought to be written with* H; *with* J, *and in the combinations, with* Je, Ji, *instead of* G; *with* V, *consonant, instead of* B; *and with* Z, *and in the combinations with* Ze, Zi, *instead of* C. *The other words not comprehended in this List, are to be written with those letters equivalent to their pronunciation.*

N.B. *In this List are omitted the adjectives ending in* ivo, *as* Donativo, *and also the adverbs formed from them, as* Abusivamente, *because all, without any exception, are written with* v.

A.

Abogado, abogar, abogacía.
abovedar, abovedado.
abrahonar, abrahonado.
abrevar, abrevadero, &c.
abreviar, abreviador, abreviatura, &c.
absolver ó asolver, absolvedor, &c.
absorver, absorvente.
abuhado, abuhetado, abuhamiento.
acañaverear, acañavereado.
acervo, *heap.*
acerbo, *bitter to the taste.*
acervar, acervado.
acevilar, ó acivilar, acevilado.
adarvar, adarvado.
adarve.
adehala ó adahala.
adherir, adherencia, adhesion, &c.
adiva ó adive, adivas.
adivinar ó adevinar, adivino, adivinacion.
adjetivo, adjetivar, &c.
adujera, adjuese, *tenses of v. ant. aducir.*
advenedizo, avenedizo ó avenidizo, za.
advenimiento ó avenimiento.
adventicio, cia.
adverbio, adverbial, &c.
adverso, adversario, &c.
advertir, advertencia.
adviento, aviento ó advento.
advocar, advocacion.
aferventar, aferventado.
afigir, afigido.
age.
agea.
agebe.
agedrea.
agenabe, agenabo.
agenjo.
agente.
agravio, agraviar, agraviador, &c.
aguijeño, ña.
agujeta, agujetería, &c.
agujero, agujerar ó agujerear, &c.
ah, *inter.*
ahelear, aheleado.
aherir, aherido.
aherrojar, aherrojado, aherrojamiento.
aherrumbrarse, aherrumbrado.
ahervorarse, ahervorado, ahervoradamente.
ahí, *adv.*
ay, *interjection.*
hay, *third pers. of v. haber.*
ahigadado, da.
ahijar, ahijamiento, &c.
ahilar, ahilado.
ahilarse, ahilo.
ahinco, ahincar, ahincamiento, &c.
ahirmar, ahirmado.
ahito, ahitar &c.
ahobachonado, da.

Digitized by Google

ahocinarse, ahocinado.
ahogar, ahogadero, ahogo, &c.
ahondar.
ahora.
ahorcajarse, ahorcajadas ó ahorcajadillas.
ahorcar, ahorcado.
ahornagarse, ahornagamiento.
ahorradamente.
ahorro, ahorrar, ahorrativo, &c.
ahotas.
ahuciar, ahuciado.
ahuchar, ahuchador.
ahuecar.
ahumar.
ahuyentar, ahuyentador.
ajedrez, ajedrezado.
ají.
ajiménez.
ajimez.
ajonje, ajonjera, ajonjera ó ajunjera.
alahilca ó halahilca.
albahaca, albahaquilla.
albihar.
albohega ó albohez.
albobera ó albuhera.
albohol.
alcahaz, alcahazar, &c.
alcahuete, alcahuetar, alcahuetear ó alcahotar, &c.
alcalí, alcalino.
alcaravan, alcaravanero.
alcaravea.
alcohela.
alcohol, alcoholar, &c.
aldehuela.
aleve, alevoso, alevosía, &c.
aleviar, aleviado, aleviativo, &c.
alevo.
alfahar, alfaharero, alfahararía.
alhabega.
alhadida.
alhageme.
albaja, alhajar, alhajado, &c.
alhama.
alhamar.
alhame.
alhamel.
alhandal.
alhania.
alhaqueque.
alhaquin.
alharaca, alharaquiento.
alhareme.
alhárgama, ó alharma.
alhavara.
alhaite.
alhelga.
alheña, alheñar, alheñado.
alhinde.
alhócigo.
alholí.
alholva.
alhombra, alhombrar, alhombrero.
alhóndiga, alhondiguero.
alhorí ó alhoriz.
alhorma.
alhorre.
alhorza.
alhostigo.
alhoz.
alhucema.
alivio, aliviar, aliviar.
almanca.
almogaráve, ó almogavar, ó almogavaría ó almogaveria.
almohada, almohadilla.
almohades.
almohatre.
almohaza, almohazar.
almoraduх.
almoravides.
alquequenje, alcaquenji, alcanqueji.
alquermes.
altivo, altivez, altivarse, altivecer, &c.
aluvion.
Alvar, álvarez.
alveario.
álveo.
alvéolo.
alverja, alverjana.
alvoheza.
anchova.
anduve, anduviera, anduviese, *irregular tenses of the verb andar.*
anhelo, anhelito, anhelar, &c.
animadversion, animadvertencia.
aniversario.
antojera.
antoviarse, antoviado.
antuviar, antuvion, &c.
aovar, aovado.
aovillarse, aovillado.
aparvar, aparvado.
aprender, aprension, aprensivo, &c.
aprovecer, aprovecido, aprovecimiento, &c.
archivo, archivar, archivero, &c.
argavieso.
arrequive.
arveja, arvejon, arvejal.

Digitized by Google

aseverar, aseveracion.
asolvar, asolvamiento.
ataharre.
atahorma.
atarjea, tajea, atajea ó atajía.
ataujía ó taujía, ataujiado.
atavío, ataviar, &c.
atavillar, atavillado.
atravesar, atravesaño, atravesía, &c.
atreverse, atrevido, atrevimiento, &c.
avacado, da.
avadarse.
avahar, avahado.
ávalo, avalar.
avalio, avaliar ó avaluar avaluacion, &c.
avambrazo.
avampies.
avance, avanzar, &c.
avandicho ó avantdicho.
avantal, avantalillo.
avante.
avantren.
avarear, avareado.
avaro, avaricia, avariciar, avariento, &c.
ave, avechucho, &c.
avelenar, avelenado.
avellana, avellano ó aveillano, avellanar.
Ave María.
avena, avenado, avenicio.
avenar, avenamiento.
avenate.
avenenteza ó aveninteza.
avenir, avenencia, avenidamente, &c.
aventajar.
aventar, aventador, aventadero, &c.
aventario.
aventura, aventurar, aventurero, &c.
averar, averado.
avería, averiarse, &c.
averiguar, averiguacion, averiguable, &c.
averío.
averno.
averso, sa.
aversado.
aversion.
avertir, avertido.
avestruz.
avezar, avezado, avezadura.
avío, aviar, aviador, &c.
ávido, da.
aviejarse, aviejado.
avieso, aviesar, aviesamente.
Avila, aviles, sa.
avilantezó avilanteza.
avion.
avirado, da.
aviso, avisar, avisador.
avispa, ó aviespa, avispon, avispero.
avispar, avispado.
avispedar, avispedado.
avivar.
avizor, avizorar, avizorado.
avo.
avocar, avocamiento, &c.
avol, avoleza.
avucasta.
avucastro.
avutarda, avutardo, da.
azahar.
azolvar, azolvado.

B.

badajear.
bagel, bagelero.
baharí.
bahía.
bahorrina.
bahuno.
bahurrero.
baivel.
bajío.
balago.
balhurria.
balido, *bleating of sheep.*
valido, *favourite.*
baluarte.
banova.
barniz.
barrer.
batahola.
beber.
becerro.
behetría.
bejina, bejinero.
belhez, belhezo, belheces.
benévolo, la, benevolencia, benevolentísimo.
bervena.
bervete.
besugo.
blavo, va.
bochorno.
boda.
bogavante.
bogedal.
Bohemia, bohemo, ma, bohemio, bohémico ó bohemiano.
bohena ó boheña.
bohordo, bohordar.
bojar ó bojear, bojeo.
botavante.
botivoleo.
bovage ó bovático.
bóveda, bovedar, &c.
bovino, na.
brahon, brahonera, brahoncillo.
bravío, vía, braviar.

Digitized by Google

bravo, va, bravear, bravara, bravura, &c.
breva, breval.
brevador.
breve, brevedad, breviario, &c.
brujear.
brujería.
bugedo.
bugería.
bugeta ó bugieta, bugetilla.
buhar, buhado.
buharda, buhardilla.
buhedo, buhedal.
buhera.
buho, buharro, buhero.
buhonero, ra, buhonería.
burbujear, burbujita.

C.

The syllable *cu* ought to be written with *c* whenever the *u* is pronounced, *q* being left for the combinations *que*, *qui*. *Vide* Appendix, page 195.

Cablieva.
cachivache.
cadahalso.
cadáver, cadavera, cadavérico.
cahiz, cahizada.
cahuerco.
Calahorra.
Calatrava.
calavera, calaverear, &c.
calva, calvar, calvario, calvecer, &c.
calvero, calvijar ó calvitar.
cañaheja, cañahierla ó cañaherla.
cañavera, cañaveral, cañaverar ó cañaverear.
cañivete.
cárava.
caravana.
carave.
cárcava, cárcavo, carcavear, &c.
carnaval.
carnívoro, ra.
carvallo.
caterva.
cautivo, ó cativo, cautivar, cautiverio, &c.
cava, cavar, caverna, cavidad, &c.
cavallillo.
cavilar, cavilacion, caviloso.
cejijunto, ta.
cerraje, cerrajear, cerrajero, &c.
cerveza, cervecería, cervecero.
cervicabra.
cerviz, cervigudo, cerviguillo, &c.
ciervo, va, cerval, cervato, cervera, &c.
circunvalar, circunvalacion, &c.
circunvolucion.
civil ó cevil, civilidad, civilmente, &c.
clava.
clave, clavario, ó clavero.
clavecímbano ó clavicordio, claviórgano.
clavel, clavelina ó clavellina
clavícula.
clavígera.
clavigero.
clavija.
clavo, clavar, clavazon, &c.
clivoso.
coacervar, coacervado.
coadyuvar, coadyuvador, &c.
coevo, va.
cohabitar, cohabitacion.
cohecho, cohechar, cohechador, &c.
coherente, coherencia.
cohete, cohetero.
cohibir, cohibicion, &c.
cohita.
cohol.
cohombro, cohombral.
cohonder, cohondimiento, &c.
cohonestar, cohonestado.
cohortar, cohortado.
cohorte.
comitiva.
comprender, comprension, comprensible, &c.
cóncavo, concavidad, &c.
concejero, concejil, &c.
cónclave, conclavista.
conhorte, conhortar, conhortamiento, &c.
conjetura, conjeturar.
connivencia.
consejero, consejil, consejeramente.
conserva, conservar, conservacion, &c.
contravalar, contravalacion.
contrahorte.

Digitized by Google

controvertir, controversia, controversista, &c.
convalecer ó convalescer, convalecido, convalecencia.
convalidacion ó convalidad.
convelerse, convelido.
convencion, convencional, convencionalmente.
conveniente ó conviniente, conveniente-mente.
convenir, convencion, convenencia, conveniencia, convenio, &c.
convento ó convivento, conventículo, &c.
convergente.
conversar, conversable, conversacion, &c.
convertir, convertible, conversion, &c.
convicio.
convictor, convictorio.
convidar, convidador, convite, &c.
convocar, convocacion, convocatoria, &c.
convoy, convoyar, &c
convulsion, convulsar, convulso, &c.
convusco.
coramvobis.
corcova, corcovar, corcovado, &c.
corcovo, corcovear.
correvedile.
corrivacion.
corva, corvejon, corvaza, &c.
corval.
corvar, corvado, corvo.
corvèta, *movement of a horse.*
corbeta, *species of vessel.*
corvillo.
corvina.
costrivo.
covacha, covachuela, covachuelista.
cogin, coginete, &c.
cojijo, cojijoso, sa.
criojero.
crugía.
crugir, crugido.
cuervo, cuervecito ó corvecito, &c.
cueva, cuevecita, cuevero, &c.
cuévano, covanillo.
cultivar, cultivo, &c.
curvo, va, curvilíneo, curvaton, &c.

CH.

Chavarí.
cherva.
chova.

D.

Dádiva, dadivar, dadivoso, &c.
decemviros, decemvirato.
declive ó declivio, declividad.
dehortar, dehortado.
dehesa, dehesar, dehesero, &c.
depravar, depravado, depravacion.
derivar, derivado, derivacion, &c.
desahuciar, desahuciado, desahucio, &c.
desbravar, desbravado.
desbravecer, desbravecido.
desbrevarse, desbrevado.
desenhetrar, deshenetramiento, &c.
deshabido.
desharrapado, da, desharrapadillo, desharrapamiento.
desherbar, desherbado.
deshojar, *to strip off the leaves.*
desojar, *to put out the eyes.*
deslavazar, deslavazado.
desovar, desovado, desove.
despavorir, despavorido, despavoridamente.
desquijerar, desquijerado.
destajero.
desvaido, da, desvaidura.
desvan, ó desvano.
desvarar, desvarado.
desvarío, desvariar, desvariado, &c.
desvastigar, desvastigado.
desvelo, desvelar, desvelado, &c.
desvencijar, desvencijado.
desvío, desviar, desviado, &c.
desvirar, desvirado.
devan ó devant.
devanar, devanadera.
devandicho.
devaneo, devanear.
devantal.
devastar, devastado, devastacion, &c.

Digitized by Google

devengar, devengado.
deviedo.
devinto, ta.
devodar, devodado.
devorar, devorado, devorador.
devover, devoto, devocion, &c.
dije.
diluvio, diluviar, diluviado.
disolver, disolvente, &c.
divan.
divergencia, divergente.
diverso, sa, diversidad, diversificar, &c.
diversorio.
divertir, divertido, diversion, &c.
dividir, ó devidir, diviso, division, &c.
divieso ó devieso.
divinar, divinacion, &c.
divino, na, divinidad, divinizar, divo, &c.
divisa ó devisa, divisero.
divisar ó devisar, divisado.
divorcio, divorciar, &c.
divulgar, divulgador. &c.
dolaje ó duelaje.
dovela, dovelar, &c.
dozavo, va, dozavado.

E.

Echacuervos, echacorvear, echacorvería.
efluvios.
ego.
egea.
egecutar, egecucion, &c.
egemplo ó engemplo, egemplar, &c.
egercicio, egercitar, &c.
egercito.
egido.
elevar, elevado, elevacion, &c.
empavesar, empavesada.
empuje.
encavarse, encavado.
encorvar, encorvado, encorvadura, &c.
encovar, encovadura.
enfervorecer, enfervorizar, enfervorizado.
engebar, engebado, engebe.
engerir, ingerir ó engertar, engerto, &c.
enhastillar, enhastillado.
enhatijar, enhatijado.
enherbolar, enherbolado.
enhestar, enhestado, enhiesto ó inhiesto, &c.
enhetrar, enhetrado, enhetramiento, &c.
enhocar ó enhuecar, enhocado, &c.
enhorabuena.
enhornar.
enhotar, enhotado.
enjeco.
enjergar, enjergado.
enjero.
enrehojar, enrehojado.
entregerir, entregerido.
entrevar, entrevado.
entreverar, entrevarado ó entrevesado.
envasar, envarado, &c.
envarescer, envarescido.
envasar, envasado, &c.
enversado, da.
enves.
envesar, envesado.
envestir, *to invest.* embestir, *to attack.*
envestidura, *investment.* embestidura, *attack.*
enviajar, enviajado.
enviar ó inviar, enviado, &c.
envidar, envidado, envite, &c.
envidia ó invidia, envidiar, envidioso, &c.
en vilo.
envirar, envirado.
enviscar, enviscado, enviscamiento.
enviso, sa.
envogar, envogado.
envolcarse, envolcado.
envolver, envuelto, envoltorio, &c.
equivocar, equivocacion, equívoco, &c.
esclavina.
esclavo, va, esclavitud, esclavonía, &c.
esparavan.
esparavel.
espejear, espejeado, espejillo.
espumajear, espumajeado.
esquivo, esquivar, esquivez, &c.
esteva, estevado, estevon.
estiva, estivar, estivado.

Digitized by Google

estivo ó estival.
estivon.
estovar, estovado.
estuve, estuviera, estuviese, *tenses of the verb estar.*
evacuar, evacuacion.
evadir, evasion, &c.
evagacion.
evangelio, evangélico, evangelizar, &c.
eversion.
eviccion.
evidente, evidencia, evidenciar, &c.
evitar, evitable, &c.
evo, eviterno, na.
evocar, evocacion.
exhalar, exhalacion, &c.
exhausto, ta.
exhibir, exhibicion.
exhortar, exhorto, &c.
exhumar, exhumado.
extravagante, extravagancia.
extraviar, extraviado, extravío.

F.

Favila.
favo.
Favonio.
favor, favorecer ó favorescer, favorito, &c.
fervir, férvido, &c.
fervor, fervoroso, fervorizar, &c.
festivo, va, festividad.
flavo, va.
flojear, flojera, &c.
flojél.
fluvial.

G.

Galagia.
galavardo.
gallipavo.
gargajiento.
gavanco.
gavasa.
gaveta.
gavia, gaviero, &c.
gavilan, gavilancillo.
gavilla, gavillar, gavillero, &c.
gavion.
gaviota.
gera ó geera.
gefe.
gelfe.
geme, gemal.
genabe ó genable.
gera.
gerapellina.
gerga, gerguilla, gergon.
geringa, geringuilla, geringar, &c.
gerguería.
geta, geto.
gibia, gibion.
gícara.
gifa, gifería, gifero, ra.
gilguero.
gilobálsamo.
gisca.
gravar, *to oppress.*
grabar, *to engrave.*
grave, gravámen, gravoso, grávido, da.
gravear, graveado.
gravedoso, sa.
guijeño, ña.

H.

Ha, *interjection.*
á *preposition.*
haba, habar, habichuela.
háber, habido.
hábil, habilidad, habilitar, &c.
habillar, habillado.
habitar, habitacion, &c.
hábito, habitual, habitud, &c.
habla, hablar, hablador.
haca, hacanea.
hacer, hecho, hacedor, hacienda, &c.
haces.
hácia, *adv.*
hacina, hacinar, &c.
hacino.
hacha, hachear, hachuela, &c.
hacho.
hado, hadar, hadas
hala, *interjection.*
ala, *the limb of a bird.*
halago, halagar, halagüeño, &c.
halar, halado, halacuerdas.
halcon, halconero, halconear, &c.
halda, haldear, haldudo, &c.
hálito.
halon, *species of meteor.*
alon, *the point of the wing.*
hallar, hallazgo, &c.
hallullo.
hamaca.
hamadríades.
hambre, hambrear, hambriento, &c.
hameces.
hampa, hampon, na.
hanega, hanegada.
hanzo.
hao, *interjection.*
haragan, haraganear, haraganería, &c.
harapo.
harbar, harbado.
harija.

Digitized by Google

harina, harinero.
harmaga.
harnero.
haron, na haronear.
hartar, harto, ta, hartazgo, &c.
hasta, *preposition.*
asta, *point of the lance, and horn of an animal.*
hastar, hastado.
hastial.
hastiar, hastío, &c.
hataca.
hatajo, *small farm.*
atajo, *short road.*
hato, hatero, hatería.
hau, hau, *interjection.*
hay, *third person.*
haya, *species of tree.*
aya, *a nurse who takes care of children.*
haz, haza, hacecito.
hazaña, hazañería, hazañoso, &c.
he, *verb, adverb, or interjection.*
é *conjunction.*
hebdómada, hebdomadario.
heben.
hebilla, hebillar, hebillage.
hebra, hebrudo, &c.
hebreo, ea, hebráico.
hecatombe.
hechizo, hechizar, hechicero, &c.
heder, hedentina, hediondo, &c.
hedrar, hedrado.
hegira.
helar, helada, hielo, &c.
helecho.
helena.
helenismo.
helga.
helgado, da, helgadura.
helgine.
heliaco, ca.
hélice.
helioscopio.
heliotropio.
hematites.
hematoso.
hembra, hembruno, &c.
hemencia, hemenciar, hemencioso, sa, &c.
hemina.
hemionite.
hemisferio.
hemestiquio.
hemorroidas.
henchir ó hinchir, henchido, henchimiento.
hender, hendedura, hendrija, &c.
heno, henil.
henogil.
heñir, heñido.
hepática, hepático, ca.
heptacordo, heptágono.
heraldo, heráldico, ca.
herbage, herbagero, herbajar, herboso, &c.
herbato, ó herbatu.
Hércules, hercúleo, lea.
herecha.
heredad, heredar, heredero, herencia, &c.
herege, heregía, heresiarca, hereticar, &c.
heri, herida, &c.
hermafrodita ó hermafrodito.
hermano, na, hermanar, hermandad, &c.
hermoso, sa, hermosear, hermosura, &c.
hernia, hernista.
héroe, heroína, heróico, &c.
hérpes.
herrada.
herrador, herrero, herradura, herrería, &c.
herrar, *to cover with iron.*
errar, *to commit error.*
herren, herreñal.
herreruelo.
herrete, herretear.
herron, herronada.
herrumbre, herrumbroso, sa.
hervero.
hervir, hervor, herviente, ó hirviente,
hestitar, hesitacion.
Héspero, hesperia, hesperio, ria.
heterodoxo, xa.
heterogéneo, nea.
heteroscios.
hética, *illness.*
ética, *Moral philosophy.*
hético, ca.
hexacordo.
hexaedro.
hexágono.
hexámetro.
hexapeda.
hez, heciento, ta.
hi, hi, *interjection and adverb.*
Hiadas.
híbleo, blea.

Digitized by Google

hicocervo ó hircocervo.
hidalgo, ó hijodalgo, hidalguía, &c.
hidra.
hidráulico, ca.
hidrocéfalo.
hidrofilacio.
hidrofobia, hidrófobo
hidrogogia.
hidrografía, hidrográfico, ca.
hidromancía, hidromántico, ca.
hidrometría, hidrómetro.
hidropesía, hidrópico, ca.
hidrostática, hidrostático, ca.
hidrotecnia.
hiedra.
hiel.
hielo.
hiemal.
hiena.
hienda.
hierro, *metal.*
yerro, *error.*
higa:
hígado, higadillo, &c.
higo, higuera, &c.
higrómetro.
hijo, ja hijastro, hijezno, hijuela, &c.
hila ó hilera.
hilo, hilar, hilacha, hiladillo, &c.
hilvan, hilvanar.
Himeneo.
himno.
hincar, hincado, hincapié.
hincha.
hinchar, hinchado, hinchazon, &c.
hiniesta.
hiniestra.
hinojo.
hinojos, hinojarse, &c.
hipecoo.
hipérbaton.
hipérbola.
hipérbole, hiperbólico, ca, &c.
hiperdulía.
hipérico.
hipermétria.
hipo, hipar.
hipobibasmo.
hipocentauro.
hipocistide.
hipocondría, hipocondriaco, ca, hipocóndries, &c.
hipocras.
Hipócrates, hipocrático, ca.
hipocresía, hipócrita, hipócrifo.
hipomanes.
hipomoclio.
hipopótamo.
hipóstasis, hipostático, ca, &c.
hipoteca, hipotecar, &c.
hipotenusa.
hipótesis, hipotitico, ca.
hipotepósis.
hirco, hirsuto.
hisca.
hiscal.
hisopo, hisopear, hisopada, &c.
hispano, hispanismo, &c.
histérico, ca.
historia, historiar, histórico, &c.
histrion, histrionisa, histrónico, ca.
hita, *species of nail.*
ita, *Greek letter.*
hito, ta.
hobacho, cha, hobachon.
hocico, hocicar, hocicudo, &c.
hocino.
hógaño.
hogar.
hogaza.
hoguera.
hoja, hojarasca, hojuela, hojaldre, &c.
hojear, *to shed leaves.*
ojear, *to look.*
ogear, *frighten the game.*
hola, *interjection.*
ola, *a wave.*
holan, holanda, holandilla.
holgar, holgura, huelga, holgazan, holgazanear, &c.
holgin, na.
holocausto.
hollar, hollado, holladura.
hollejo.
hollin, holliniento.
homarrache.
hombre ú home, hombrear, hombría, &c.
hombro, hombrillo, hombrearse.
homenage.
Homero, homérico, ca.
homicidio, homicida, ú homiciano.
homilía, homilista, homiliario.
hominicaco.
homogéneo, nea, homogeneidad.
homólogo, ga.
honda, *a sling to throw stones.*
onda, *a wave.*
hondillos.
hondo, hondura, hondonada, &c.

Digitized by Google

honesto, honestar, honestidad, &c.
hongo, hongoso.
honor, honorario, honorífico, &c.
honra, honrar, honrado, &c.
honsario.
hontanales.
hopa, hopalanda.
hopo, hopear.
hoque.
hora, horario.
horado, horadar, horadado, &c.
horca, horqueta, horquilla, &c.
horcajo, horcajadura.
horchata.
hordiate.
Horizonte, horizontal.
horma, hormilla, hormero, &c.
hormiga, hormiguear, hormiguero, &c.
hormigo, hormigon, hormiguillo, &c.
hornabeque.
horno, hornaza, hornilla, hornero, &c.
horóscopo.
hórreo, horrero.
horro, rra.
horror, horrendo, horrorizar, &c.
horrura.
hortera.
hortiga.
hosco, ca, hosquillo, lla.
hospedar, hospedage, hospedería, huesped.
hospício.
hospital, hospitalero, hospitalidad, &c.
hostal *ú* hostería, hostelero, &c.
hostia, hostiario.
hostigar, hostigado, hostigo, &c.
hostil, hostilidad, hostilizar, &c.
hoto.
hoy.
hoya, hoyo, hoyada.
hoz, hoces.
hozar, hozadura, &c.
hucha.
huchoho.
huebra, huebrar, &c.
hueco, ca. *Its derivatives and compounds are written without* h *whenever the* hue *is changed into* o, *as in* oquedad.
huego.
húelfago.
huelgo.
huella, huello.
huerco.
huero, ra.
húerfano, na. *Its derivatives when they retain the original* o, *drop the* h, *as in* orfandad.
huerta, huerto, hortal, hortaliza, hortelano.
huesa.
hueso. *Its derivatives and compounds when they retain the original Latin* o, *are written without* h, *as in* osario, desosar, *&c.*
hueste.
huevo. *Its derivatives and compounds when they retain the original Latin* o, *are written without* h, *as* óvalo, ovario, aovar, desovar, *&c.*
huir, huido, huida, &c.
hulano.
hule.
humano, humanar, humanidad, &c.
húmedo, humedad, humedecer, &c.
humildad, humilde, humillar, humilladero.
humo, humear, humareda, &c.
humor, humorada, humoral, &c.
hundir, hundimiento.
hura.
huracan.
huraño, ña, hurañería, hurgamandera.
hurgar, hurgon, hurgonear.
huron, huronear, huronera, &c.
hurtar, hurto, hurtadillas, &c.
husillo.
husmo, husmear, &c.
huso, *instrument to spin thread.*
uso, *custom or habit.*
hy, *adverb and obsolete.*

I

Ignavia.
ignívomo.
impérvio, via.
improviso, sa, improvisamente.
individuo, individual, individuar, &c.
ingertar, ingerir, en-
inherente, inherencia.

Digitized by Google

inhibir, inhibicion, &c.
innovar, innovacion, &c.
intervalo.
intervenir, intervencion.
intuitivo, va, intuitivamente.
invadir, invasion, &c.
inválido, invalidar, invalidacion, &c.
invectiva.
inventar, invencion, inventor, &c.
inventario, inventariar.
inverecundo.
invertir, inverso, inversion, &c.
investigar, investigacion.
investir, investidura, &c.
inveterarse, inveterado.
invicto, ta, invictísimo, ma.
invierno, invernar ó envernar, invernizo, &c.
invitatorio.
invocar, invocacion, &c.
iva, *pretérimperfect of ir.*

J.

According to the rules established in this Appendix, page 196, all the syllables, *ja, jo, ju,* are to be written with *j*, as the *x* no longer retains its guttural sound. The combinations with *e* and *i* are, therefore, alone dubious, and for this reason expressed here.
Jaharrar, jaharro, &c.
jea.
jeno, na.
jeque.
Jeremías.
jerife ó jarife.
Jeroboan.
Jesus, jesusear.
jitar, jitado.
Josef.
jóven, juvenil, juventud.
judihuelo.
jueves.

L.

Larva, larval.
lascivia, lascivo, &c.
laval.
lavanco.
lavándula.
lavar, lavadero, lavajos, lavativa, &c.
legedumbre.
legía.
leva, levar, levada, levadizo, &c.
levadura.
levantar, levantamiento.
levante, levantisco ó levantino.
leve, levísimo, ma, &c.
Levita, levítico, ca.
liviano, na, lividad.
livido.
livor.

LL.

Llave, llavero, &c.
llevar, llevadero, &c.
llover, llovedizo, lloviznar, lluvia, &c.

M.

Maherir, maherimiento.
Mahoma, mahometano, na, &c.
malhojo ó marhojo.
malva, malvar, malvavisco.
malvado, da, malvadamente.
malvasía.
malversar, malversacion, &c.
malvis ó malviz.
maravedí.
maravilla, maravillar, maravilloso, &c.
matalahuga.
megilla.
moharra ó muharra.
moharrache ó moharracho.
mohatra, mohatrar, mohatrero.
mohecer, mohecido.
mohina ó mohindad, mohino, na.
moho, mohoso, sa.
motivo, motivar, &c.
mover, movedizo, móvil, movimiento, &c.

N.

Naranjero, ra, naranjita.
nava, navajo.
navaja, navajero, &c.
nave, navio, naval, navegar, navegacion.
navidad ó natividad, navideño,

Digitized by Google

gertar ó engerir, ingerto.
nervio, nerviar, nervino, nervoso, &c.
nieve, nevar, nevero.
nivel, nivelar, &c.
noval.
novar, novato, novacion, &c.
novel.
novela, novelero, &c.
novicio, cia, noviciado.
Noviembre
novillo, novillejo, novillada, &c.
novilunio.
novio, via.
nueve, noventa, novecientos, noveno, na.
nuevo, va, novedad, novísimo, ma, &c.

O.

Objeto, objetar, objecion, &c.
observar, observador, observancia, &c.
obvencion.
obviar, obviado, obvio, via.
ochavo, ochavar, &c.
octavo, va, octavar, octavario, &c.
ogear, *to frighten game.*
ogeo, ogeador, &c.
ogiacanta.
ogimel ú ogimiel.
ogizacre.
ojear, *to look*, ojera, ojeriza, &c.
ojete, ojetear, &c.
ojialegre, ojinegro, &c.
oliva, olivo, olivar, &c.
olvido, olvidar, olvidadizo, &c.
orejear, orejera, &c.
ova, ovoso, sa.
ovacion.
oval, óvalo, ovalado, da.
ovar, ovario, oviparo.
oveja, ovejero, ovejuno, &c.
ovillo, ovillar, ovillejo.
ovispillo.
oxte, *interjection.*

P.

Pajera, pajero, pajizo,
papahigo.
paralage.
parva.
parvo, va, parvedad ó parvidad, párvulo, &c.
pavana.
paves, pavesada.
pavesa.
pavimento.
paviota.
pavo, va, pavon, pavonear, &c.
pavonar, pavonado.
pavonazo.
payor, pavura, pávido.
Pavorde, pavordía.
pege, pegemuller.
pellejería, pellejero, pellejina.
persevante ó prosevante.
perseverar, perseverancia, &c.
pervertir o prevertir, perverso, sa, perversidad, &c.
pervigilio.
pluvia, pluvial, pluvioso, sa.
poleví ó ponleví.
polihedro.
polvo, polvareda, polvorear, polvificar, &c.
pólvora, polvorista, &c.
pravo, va, pravedad.
prerogativa.
preservar, preservacion, preservativo, &c.
prevalecer, prevalecido.
prevaricar, prevaricacion, &c.
previco.
previo, via.
primavera.
privar, privacion, privanza, privativo, &c.
privilegio ó previlegio, privilegiar, &c.
prohibir, prohibicion.
prohidia, prohidiar.
prójimo, *substantive.*
protervo, va, protervia, &c.
provagar, provagado.
provecto, ta.
provecho, provechoso.
proveer, proveedor, próvido, provisto, provisor, providencia.
provena.
proverbio, proverbial.
provincia, provincial.
provinco.
provocar, provocacion.
próximo, *adjective.*
pujavante.

Digitized by Google

Q.

As the *q* is devoted to the combinations *que, qui,* and all the other combinations left to *c,* the two points over the *u,* as in *qüestion, qüociente,* &c. are suppressed, as being useless. *Vide* Appendix, page 195.

Quejicoso, sa, quejido.
quejigo, quejigal.
quijera.
quijero.
quizaves.

R.

Rahezarse, rahezado.
rajeta.
rastrojera.
recavar, recavado.
recova, recovero.
recoveco.
rehen.
rehendija.
reherir.
rehilete.
rehilo.
rehurtado, da.
rehusar, rehusado.
rejuvenecer ó rejuvenir.
relevar, relevacion, &c.
releje, relejar.
relieve.
relogero, relogería.
reprender, reprension.
reserva, reservar, reservacion, &c.
resolver.
retahila.
revalidar, revalidacion.
revelar, revelado, &c. *to manifest.*
rebelarse, rebelado, &c. *to rebel.*
revenirse, revenido.
reventar, reventadero, reventon, &c.
reverberar, reverberacion, &c.
reverencia, reverenciar, reverendo, &c.
reverso, reversion.
reves, revesa, revesar, revesino, &c.
revezar, revezo, &c.
revocar, revocable, revoco, &c.
revolcarse, revolcadero.
rezelo, rezelar, rezeloso, &c.
rival.
rivera, *rivulet.*
ribera, *bank.*

S.

Sahorno, sahornarse, sahornado.
sahumar, sahumador, sahumerio, &c.
saliva, salivar, salivacion, &c.
salva, salvilla.
salvado, salvadera.
salvage, salvagina, &c.
salvar, salvo, salvador.
salvia.
saxatil.
selva ó silva, silvestre, selvatiquez ó salvatiquez, selvoso, &c.
semivulpa.
servador.
servilleta.
serviola.
servir, servidor, siervo, servicio.
severo, ra, severidad, severizarse, &c.
sevicia.
sohez.
soliviar, solivio, soliviadura, &c.
solver, solvente, &c.
sornaviron.
sorprender, sorprendido.
suave, suavidad, suavizar, &c.
subasta, subastar, subastacion.
sublevar, solevar ó solevantar, sublevacion.
sujetar, sujecion, &c.
sujeto, *part.pas.irreg. of sujetar.*
sugeto, *person.*
superhumeral.

T.

Tahalí.
taharal.
taheño.
tahona, tahonero.
tahulla.
tahur, tahurería.
talvina.
tarahal.
taravilla.
tarjeta, tarjeton.
tartajear.
tavellado, da.
teger, tegido, tegedor.
tejera, tejero, tejillo.
tergiversar, tergiversacion, &c.

Digitized by Google

teruvela.
tigera, tigerada, tigeretear.
todavía.
tojo.
tolva, tolvanera.
torvisco.
torvo, va.
totovia.
tóxico, toxicado.
trahilla, trahillar, &c.
traje, trajera, trajese, *tenses of verb traer. Like its compounds, the tenses are also to be written with* j, *as* contraer, contraje, *de* distraer, distrajera, *and of* atraer, atrajese.
trashumar, trashumante.
traversas.
traves, travesar, traviesa, travesía, &c.
travesear, travieso, travesura.
travo.
triunviro, triunvirato.
trivio, trivial, trivialmente.
trova, trovar, trovador, &c.
troge ó trox, trogecillo.
truhan, truhanear, truhanería, &c.
tuve, tuviera, tuviese, *tenses of the verb tener. Like its compounds, the tenses are also to be written with* v, *as* contener, contuve, obtener, obtuviera, *and* retener, retuviese.

U.

Ugier.
ultraje.
ungüento, ungüentario, ria.
universo, universal, universidad, &c.
unívoco, ca, univocarse, &c.
uva, uvate, uvero, &c.
uvaguemaestre.

V.

Vaca, vacada, vacuno, vaquero, &c.
vacar, vacante, vacacion.
vaciar, vaciadero, &c.
vaciedad.
vacilar, vacilante, &c.
vacuo, vacuidad.
vade ó vademecum.
vado, vadear, vadeable, vadoso, &c.
vafo.
vagazo.
vagido.
vagilla.
vago, vagar ó vaguear, vagamundo, &c.
váguido.
vahanero.
vaharera.
vaho, vahar ó vahear, vaharina, &c.
vaido.
vaina, vainazas, &c.
vaiven.
val ó valle.
valar, *adjective.*
balar, *verb.*
vale.
valer, valedero, valia.
válido.
valeriana.
valiente, valentía, valenton, &c.
valetudinario.
valiza.
Valon, *name of a nation.*
balon, *baloon.*
valona.
valor, valorar, valeroso, &c.
valuar, valuacion, &c.
válvula.
valla, vallar, vallado, valladar, &c.
vándalo, la.
vanguardia.
vano, na, vanidad, vanear, vanecerse, vanílocuo, &c.
vapor, vaporar, vaporear ó vaporizar, &c.
vaqueta, *hide.*
baqueta, *ramrod.*
vara, varear, varapalo, *all its compounds and derivatives are written with* v.
varar, varadero, &c.
varchilla.
vario, ria, variar, variante, &c.
várice, varicoso, sa.
varon, *may.*
Baron, *title or dignity.*
varonía, *descent.*
baronía, *dignity of baron.*
vasallo, vasallage.
vasco, vascuence, vascongado.
vaso, vasar, vasera, vasija, &c.
vastágo.
vasto, *vast, extended.*
basto, *coarse.*

Digitized by Google

vate, vaticinar, vaticinio, &c.
vaya, *sport and irregular tense of the verb* ir. baya, *species of fruit and adjective.*
ve, voy, vamos, *and the other irregular tenses of the verb* ir.
vecino, na, vecindad.
veda, vedar, vedado.
vedegambre.
vedija, vedijar, vedijudo, &c.
vega.
vegada.
vegetal, vegetarse, vegetativo, &c.
vegiga, vegigatorio, vegiguero, &c.
vehemente, vehemencia, &c.
vehículo.
veinte, veintena, veintiquatreno, &c.
vejar, vejacion, vejámen, &c.
vela, velar, velon, &c. *All the other derivatives and compounds of* vela *are written with* v.
velate.
velesa.
veleta.
velicar, velicacion.
velo, velar, velaciones, *all the other derivatives and compounds are written with* v.
veloz, velocidad, &c.
vello, *thin hair.*
bello, *beautiful.*
velludo ó vellido, vellera, &c.
vellon, vellocino.
vellora.
vellorí.
vellorita.
vellosilla.
vellutero.
vena, venero, venoso.
venablo.
venado, venadero, venatorio, &c.
vencer, vencedor, vencido, &c.
venda, vendar, vendage, &c.
Vendaval.
vender, vendible, venta, venal, &c.
vendicion, *the act of selling.*
bendicion, *the act of blessing.*
vendimia, vendimiar.
veneficiar, *to injure any thing.*
beneficiar, *to do good.*
venéfico, *venomous.*
benéfico, *beneficent.*
veneno, venenar, venenoso, &c.
venera, veneruela, &c.
venerar, veneracion, venerable.
vengar, venganza, vengador.
vengala.
venia, venial, &c.
venir, venida, venturo, veniente, &c.
venta, ventero, &c.
ventaja, ventajoso, &c.
ventalla.
ventalle.
ventana, ventanage, ventanero.
ventosa.
ventura, venturero, &c.
Venus, venusto, ta, venereo, rea.
ver, vista, vision, viso, visera, veedor, *all the derivatives and compounds are written with* v.
vera.
verano, veraniego, vernal, &c.
veras, vero, ra, veraz, veracidad, verídico, verisímil ó verosímil, verificar, &c.
verbasco.
verberar, verberacion.
verbigracia.
verbo, verbal, verboso, verbosidad, &c.
verdad, verdadero, ra.
verde, verdacho, verdear, verdoso, verdura, verdulero, &c.
verderol.
vederon.
verdolaga.
verdugado.
verdugo, verdugon, verduguillo.
vereda, veredero, &c.
verga, vergajo, verguear, &c.
vergel.
vergüenza ó vergoña, vergonzante, vergoñoso, &c.
vericueto.
verja.
vermicular, verminoso.
Verónica.
veros.
verraco, verraquear, ó varraquear, verriondez, &c.
verruga, verrugon, verrucaria, &c.

Digitized by Google

versar, versarse, versado, versátil, versible.
version.
verso, versal, versificar, versículo, versiculario, &c.
vertebra.
vertellos.
vertero, vertedero, vertiente, &c.
vértice, vertical.
vértigo, vertiginoso.
Véspero, vespertillo, vespertino, víspera.
vesquir.
vestigio.
vestiglo.
vestir, veste, vestido, vestimenta, &c.
veta, *vena.*
beta, *a piece of rope and Greek letter.*
veterano, na.
vexilo.
vez, vecero.
vezo, vezar, vezado, da.
via, viador, viático.
viadera.
viage, viajar, viagero.
vianda.
viaraza.
víboro, viborezno, viperino, &c.
vibrar, vibracion, &c.
vicario, ria, vacariato.
Vicealmirante, Vizconde, *and all the compounds of* vice *and* viz, *are written with* v.
vicio, viciar, vicioso.
vicisitud, visicisitudinario.
víctima, victimario.
victor ó vitor, victorear, victoria, &c.
vicuña.
vid, vidueño, viduño ó veduño.
vida, vivir, vivificar, viviente, vital, vitalicio, &c.
vidrio, vidriera, vidriar, vidrioso, &c.
viejo, ja, vejez ó veyez.
viento, ventar, ventilar, &c. *All the other compounds and derivatives are written with* v.
vientre, ventral, &c. *All the other compounds and derivatives are written with* v.
viernes.
viga, vigueta, viguería, &c.
vigésimo ó vicésimo.
vigía.
vigilar, vigilia, vigilancia, &c.
vigolero.
vigor, vigorar, vigoroso, &c.
vihuela, vihuelista,
vil, vileza, vilecer, &c.
vilagomez.
vilano.
vilhorro.
vilicacion.
vilipendio, vilipendiar.
vilorta.
villa, village, villano.
villancico, villancicquero.
villar.
villivina.
villorin.
villordo, da.
vimbre.
vincapervinca.
vínculo, vincular, &c.
vindicar, vindicacion, vindicta.
viniebla.
vino, vinagre, vinagera, vinagrera, vinoso.
viña, viñedo, &c.
viola, violeta, violaceo, cea, &c.
violar, violacion, &c.
violencia, violentar, violento.
violin, violon, violinista, &c.
viquitortes.
vira, viraton, &c.
virar, virador, virazon.
Virey ó Visorey, vireinato, &c.
vírgen, virginal, virgo.
vírgula, virgulilla.
virgulto.
viril, virilidad, &c.
virio.
virtud, virtual, virtuoso, &c.
viruela, virolento, &c.
viruta.
visage.
visantes.
víscera.
visco, viscoso, viscosidad.
Visir.
visita, visitar, visitador.
vislumbre, vislumbrar, vislumbrado.
vitando, da.
vitela.
vitreo, vitrificar, &c.
vitriolo.
vitualla, vituallado, da.
vituperio, vituperar, vituperable.

Digitized by Google

viudo, da, viudedad, viudez, &c.
vivac.
vivandero, ra.
vivar, vivera ó vivero.
vivaz, vivacidad.
víveres.
vivíparo.
vizcacha.
voacé.
vocablo, vocabulario, vocabulista.
vocacion.
vocal, vocalmente.
vocativo.
voila.
volar, vuelo, volandas, volatin, volatería, &c.
volada, *flight.*
bolada, *blow with a ball.*
volcan.
volcar, volcado, vuelco.
voleo, volear, &c.
volicion, volitivo.
volquearse.
volúmen, voluminoso.
voluntad, voluntario.
volver, vuelta, volteta, voltear, voltegear, voluta, voluble, &c.
volvo ó vólvulo.
vómico, ca.
vómito, vomitar, vomitivo, &c.
voraz, voracidad, &c.
vorágine, voraginoso, sa.
vórtice, vortiginoso, sa.
vos, vosotros, vuestro, tra, vueso, sa, vuecelencia, vuesamerced, &c.
voto, votar, votivo.
voz, vocear, vocinglero. *All the other compounds and derivatives are written with* v.
Vulcano.
vulgo, vulgar, vulgarizar, vulgata, &c.
vulnerar, vulnerable, vulnerario, &c.
vulpeja.
vulturno.
vulva.
vusco.

X.

According to the rule established in Appendix, page 196, all the words hitherto written with *x* in its strong and guttural sound, are now written with *j* and *g*.

Z.

Zadiva.
zahareño, ña.
zaharron.
zaheu.
zaherir, zaheridor, &c.
zahinas.
zahon.
zahonado, da.
zahondar.
zahorí.
zahorra.
zahurda.
zanahoria.
zancajear, zancajera, zancajiento.
zanquivano, na.
Zarevitz.
zarzagavillo.
zarzahan.
zeda ó zeta, zedilla.
zedoaria.
Céfiro.
zelo, zelar, zelador, zelotipia, &c.
zenit.
zénzalo, zenzaline, na.
zequí.
zequia.
zeugma.
zilórgano.
zipizape.
zirigaña.
ziszas.
zizaña, zizañero, ra.

Digitized by Google

LIST of VARIOUS SUR-NAMES, TOWNS, and RIVERS, in SPAIN; which, owing to their dubious orthography, are to be written as follows:

Acevedo.
Alava.
Alvarado.
Alvarez.
Avellaneda.
Avendaño.
Avila.
Aviles.
Benavente.
Benavides.
Calatrava.
Carvajal.
Chaves.
Covadonga.
Covarrubias.
Cueva.
Davalos.
Davila.
Escovar.
Esquivel.
Fajardo.
Feijoo.
Gimenez.
Guadalquiver.
Guevara.
Haedo.
Haro.
Heredia.
Herrera.
Hinestrosa.
Hinojosa.
Hoyos.
Huerta,
Hurtado
Jativa.
Javier.
Jerez.
Jover.
Maraver.
Megico.
Mogica ó Mugica.
Monsalve.
Narvaez.
Nava.
Navarra.
Ovando.
Oviedo.
Quevedo.
Saavedra.
Sandoval,
Segovia.
Sevilla.
Silva.
Talavera.
Tovar.
Valdes.
Valencia.
Valenzuela.
Valera.
Valero.
Valverde.
Valladolid.
Valladares.
Valle.
Vallejo.
Varela.
Várgas.
Vazquez.
Vela.
Velasco.
Velasquez.
Velez.
Venegas.
Venezuela.
Vera.
Veragua.
Vergara.
Viana.
Vicuña.
Vigil.
Vigo.
Villafranca.
Villagarcía.
Villalpando.
Villaumbrosa.
Villegas.
Villena.
Vique.
Vivanco.
Vivero.
Vizcaya.
Zavala.

ELEMENTARY

Digitized by Google

ELEMENTARY BOOKS

in the SPANISH, PORTUGUESE, and ITALIAN LANGUAGES, printed for J. COLLINGWOOD, in the Strand.

A NEW DICTIONARY of the Spanish and English Languages, in two Parts—1. Spanish and English; 2. English and Spanish. By BARETTI and NEUMAN. A New Edition, corrected and improved, 2 vols. 8vo.

The Same abridged in a small size.

FERNANDEZ's NEW PRACTICAL GRAMMAR of the Spanish Language; a New Edition, considerably enlarged with Vocabularies, Naval and Military Terms, Words of Command, Dialogues, Extracts from the best Spanish Writers, and a GRAMMAR for SPANIARDS to learn ENGLISH, with an APPENDIX, containing the new system of ORTHOGRAPHY, ACCENTUATION, &c. as recently authorized by the Royal Spanish Academy, and now in general use. 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

EXERCISES upon the Rules of Construction of the Spanish Language; with References to the above Grammar. By Mr. FERNANDEZ. A New Edition, greatly improved, with ILLUSTRATIONS and EXERCISES upon the APPENDIX to the Grammar, respecting ORTHOGRAPHY, ACCENTUATION, &c. 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A KEY TO FERNANDEZ's SPANISH EXERCISES is in the press.

FERNANDEZ's SPANISH DICTIONARY, in one large volume, duodecimo, 14*s.* bound.

A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR; or, the Elements of the Spanish Language; with VOCABULARIES, NAVAL and MILITARY TERMS, DIALOGUES, and SELECTIONS from the most popular Spanish Authors, &c. &c. By Mr. DELPINO. A New Edition, improved by DELPUEYO. 8vo. 7*s.*

LAS AVENTURAS DE GIL BLAS de Santillana; Restituidas al Castellano, por el Sapientissimo Padre ISLA, y en esta Nueva Edicion, revisadas por el Rev. Don FELIPE FERNANDEZ. 4 tom. 12mo. 21*s.*

DON QUIXOTE de la Mancha, compuesto por Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra. Nueva Edicion, por M. FERNANDEZ. 4 tom. 12mo. 21*s.*

RASSELAS, Principe de Abisinia, Romance, trad. del Doctor JOHNSON, por F. FERNANDEZ. 12mo. 4*s.*

A DICTIONARY of the Portuguese and English Languages, in Two Parts; Portuguese and English, and English and Portuguese: wherein, first—The Words are explained in their different meanings, by examples from the best Portuguese and English Writers. Secondly—The Etymology of the Portuguese generally indicated from the Latin, Arabic, and other Languages. Throughout the whole are interspersed a great number of Phrases and Proverbs. By ANTHONY VIEYRA. In Two large Volumes, 8vo, a New Edition, carefully revised, and greatly improved, with upwards of 12,000 new articles, and Commercial Phrases, by Mr. J. P. AILLAUD, and the Portuguese words properly accented, to facilitate the Pronunciation to Learners. 1*l.* 16*s.*

An Abridgement of the same, in a pocket Volume.

A NEW GRAMMAR of the Portuguese and English Languages. By Mr. VIEYRA, 8vo. A New Edition, greatly improved by Mr. AILLAUD, with the Portuguese Words properly accented. 7*s.* 6*d.*

EXERCISES upon the different Parts of Speech of the Portuguese Language, referring to Mr. VIEYRA's Grammar. 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

NOVA GRAMMATICA INGLEZA, a qual serve para Instruir aos Portuguezes na Lingua Ingleza, 8vo. Nova Ediçaõ revista, e consideravelmente augmentada, 5*s.*

Digitized by Google

HISTORIA DE PORTUGAL, por ANTONIO DE MORAES SILVA, natural do Rio de Janeiro, e continuada até os nossos tempos, por HIPPOLYTO JOSE' DA COSTA, 3 tom. 12mo. 12*s.*

HISTORIA DE GIL BLAS de Santillana, traduzida em Portuguez, 4 tom. 12mo. 14*s.*

SELECTIONS in Portuguese and English, with the Portuguese Words properly accented, for the use of persons learning these Languages. 8vo. 5*s.*

THE NEW ITALIAN, ENGLISH, and FRENCH POCKET DICTIONARY, carefully compiled from the Dictionaries of LA CRUSCA, Dr. S. JOHNSON, the FRENCH ACADEMY, and others of the best authority; having the Parts of Speech properly distinguished, and each Word accented according to its true Pronunciation. A New Edition, very greatly augmented, and much improved, by a union of the respective Works of F. BOTTARELLI and G. POLIDORI, in Three Volumes, square duodecimo, price 1*l.* 1*s.* boards.

N. B. *As this Work is much used by Travellers, as well as Students, a short abstract of the relative value of Italian, French, and English Money has been prefixed.*

THE COMPLETE ITALIAN MASTER; containing the best and easiest Rules for attaining that Language. By SIGNOR VENERONI, with a short Introduction to Italian Versification—Extracts from the Italian Poets, and the Italian words properly accented to facilitate the Pronunciation to Learners. A New Edition, carefully corrected, and very considerably improved. 12mo. 6*s.* bound.

EXERCISES upon the different Parts of Italian Speech, with References to Veneroni's Grammar, and an abridgment of the Roman History, intended at once to make the Learner acquainted with History, and the Idioms of the Italian Language, by Mr. BOTTARELLI. New Edition, much improved, by Mr. ROLANDI, 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.* bound.

A KEY TO BOTTARELLI's EXERCISES, with a few Extracts in Prose and Verse, with English Translations, for the use of Beginners, by P. R. ROTA. A New Edition, by Mr. ROLANDI, 12mo. 2*s.* 6*d.* bound.

A NEW DICTIONARY of the Italian and English Languages, in Two Parts;—1. Italian and English;—11. English and Italian. By JOSEPH BARETTI, a New Edition, corrected and greatly improved, in two large vols. 8vo. 1*l.* 4*s.* boards.

SCELTA DI LETTERE FAMILIARI fatta per uso degli Studiosi di Lingua Italiana; da GIUSEPPE BARETTI. 2 vols. 12mo. 8*s.*

COMMEDIE SCELTE, di CARLO GOLDONI, avvocato veneto, nuova Edizione, 3 vols. 12mo. 12*s.* bound.

SCELTA DI NOVELLI di GIOV. BOCCACCIO, 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

LEGATO D'UN PADRE ALLE SUE FIGILE, sopra la Religione; la Condotta; il Contegno; i Divertimenti; l'Amizia; l'Amore, ed il Matrimonio, tradotto dall' Inglese del DOTTORE GREGORY, 12mo. 3*s.*

The same work in ITALIAN and FRENCH, 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

ECONOMIA DELLA VITA UMANA, trad. dall' originale Inglese, 12mo. 3*s.*

LETTERE FAMILIARI E CRITICHE, di VINCENZIO MARTINELLI, 8vo. 5*s.* boards.

NOVELLE MORALI, di FRANCESCO SOAVE, nuova edizione, 12mo.

SOAVE's MORAL TALES, translated from the ITALIAN into ENGLISH, by P. R. ROTA, 12mo. 4*s.*

These Tales obtained the Prize at Brescia, instituted by Count Bettoni, for the best collection of Moral Tales, calculated to excite the love of virtue and detestation of vice in youthful minds.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Österreichische Nationalbibliothek
+Z156172207

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google